

Genit faces molorro quo es illaut latur as et, sitatquae om-nis experias int et ressi delitata vellis sum reris maio volup-tatur mo ommissimpe repudi a con nobit, sita con ratquide aut endit id quo totatem erum autaqi odit, corum elloriam cones quia sit fugiaepro cullibu sdantio moles pliquo inum aut lam ut dit illique sin pro optatescilit velestium is eosam ullaccu ptatusa dolecumqui ut acea voluptatem ilibearum, venda doluptat andicim porrorrum acea si beatum et odi qui blam dolorerero totam sapiduntem haruntem nos mod mo qui rehendie tenduntur.



www.surayt.com

Bar Habraeus Verlag

Šlomo Surayt

Ed. Shabo Talay



שְׁלֹמֹה
סוראית

ŠLOMO
SURAYT

An
Introductory
Course to
Surayt-Aramaic
(Turoyo)

Edited by
Shabo Talay



Šlomo Surayt

An Introductory Course in Surayt Aramaic (Turoyo)

Aramaic-Online Project (2014-2017)

Edited by

Shabo Talay



Co-funded by the
Erasmus+ Programme
of the European Union

The European Commission support for the production of this publication does not constitute an endorsement of the contents, which reflects the views only of the authors, and the Commission cannot be held responsible for any use, which may be made of the information contained therein.

Bar Habraeus Verlag 2017

Glanerbrugstraat 33, Glane, 7585 PK

© 2017 Aramaic-Online Project

Printed by Anadolu OFSET, Istanbul

ISBN: 978-90-5047-066-7

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface	XV
Production team	XVII
Abbreviations and Symbols	XVIII
Introduction	1

ŠLOMO SURAYT – LANGUAGE COURSE

1	Alphabet I	9
1.1	One language, two alphabets	9
1.2	Surayt in Syriac script	10
1.3	Overview of the Surayt Alphabet	14
1.4	The Syriac writing system	15
D 1.1	Watch the video-clip.	17
D 1.2	Write the letters as you observe in the video-clip.	18
D 1.3	Practice writing the letters.	19
D 1.4	Learn to connect the letters.	20
1.5	Vocabulary	21

2	Alphabet II	23
2.1	The phonetic system – consonants	23
2.2	The vowel signs	27
2.3	The phonetic system - vowels	29
2.4	Characteristics of the writing system	31
D 2.1	Listen to the recordings and repeat.	33
D 2.2	Write the letters of the alphabet with each vowel sign.	34
D 2.3	Learn to connect the letters and pay attention to the correct pronunciation of the syllables.	34
D 2.4	Write the words in Latin letters!	35
D 2.5	Listen and write in both alphabets	35
D 2.6	Write the words in Syriac letters.	36
2.5	Vocabulary	37
3	Hello – Šlomo	39
3.1	Main text: Hello	40
D 3.1	Read the text above aloud.	42
D 3.2	Learn the following words and phrases.	42
D 3.3	Translate into English.	43
3.2	Grammar 3	44
G3.a	The definite article	44
G3.b	The personal pronouns	44
D 3.4	Which is the correct answer?	45
D 3.5	Translate into Surayt.	46
D 3.6	Answer the following questions in Surayt.	46
3.3	Culture 3: Greeting	47
3.4	Vocabulary	48
4	Family – Iqarto	51
4.1	Main text: Family	52

D 4.1	Learn the following words and expressions.	54
4.2	Grammar 4	55
G4.a	The grammatical gender	55
G4.b	The copula	56
D 4.2	Fill in the form below.	57
D 4.3	Study the family tree to complete Exercise D 4.4.	57
D 4.4	Fill in the correct word.	58
D 4.5	Which answer is correct?	59
D 4.6	Translate into English.	60
4.3	Dialogue: Maryam and Tuma.	61
D 4.7	Complete the words below by filling in the missing letter; choose from (š - s).	62
4.4	Culture 4: Family relations	63
4.5	Vocabulary	64
5	School – Madrašto	69
5.1	Main text: The teacher Aday	70
D 5.1	Read the text above aloud.	72
D 5.2	Learn the following words.	73
D 5.3	Find the answer to the questions in the text.	75
5.2	Grammar 5	76
G5.a	The suffixed possessive pronoun	76
G5.b	The demonstrative pronoun	78
5.3	Dialogue: In the classroom	80
D 5.4	Connect the words to form meaningful sentences.	81
D 5.5	Which answer is correct?	82
D 5.6	Fill in the school report below.	83
D 5.7	Form correct sentences with the following words.	84
5.4	Culture 5: The school	85
5.5	Vocabulary	86

6	House – U Bayto	91
6.1	Main text: A new house	92
D 6.1	Read the text above aloud.	94
6.2	Grammar 6	95
G6.a	Pluralization: Native nouns	95
Gb.b	Pluralization: Loan words	98
D 6.2	Learn the following words.	100
D 6.3	Put the following sentences into the correct order.	101
D 6.4	Which answer is correct (šrolo) and which is wrong (galto)?	102
D 6.5	Fill in the following words in the gaps.	103
D 6.6	Construct correct sentences with the following words.	104
D 6.7	Write a short paragraph in Surayt about how you live.	105
D 6.8	Complete the words below by filling in the missing letter; choose from (h - h - c).	105
6.3	Culture 6: House construction in Turabdin	106
6.4	Vocabulary	107
7	The Body – U Gušmo	111
	The human body	112
7.1	Main text: External body parts	114
D 7.1	Read the lesson above aloud.	115
7.2	Grammar 7	116
G7.a	The verb: The base of the present tense	116
G7.b	The verb: the present tense and the future tense	118
D 7.2	Learn the following words.	119
D 7.3	Which answer is correct?	120
D 7.4	Answer the questions in Surayt.	122
D 7.5	Write sentences with the following words.	123
D 7.6	Proverbs about the organs and parts of the body. Translate into English.	124
D 7.7	Place the correct letters (d - z) in the empty spaces.	125

7.3	Culture 7: Everyday Life in Turabdin	126
7.4	Vocabulary	126
8	Time – U Zabno	133
8.1	Main text: To the swimming pool	134
D 8.1	Read this text again aloud	136
8.2	Grammar 8	136
G8.a	The Verb: the preterite	136
G8.b	Numerals	140
8.3	Counting	141
8.4	The clock	145
D 8.2	Learn the following words.	147
D 8.3	What time is it? Answer in Surayt.	148
D 8.4	Write the numbers in written form	149
D 8.5	How many people live in the cities mentioned below? Write the numbers in Surayt.	149
D 8.6	Connect the words to form complete sentences.	150
D 8.7	Place the correct letters (g – q – k) in the gaps.	151
8.6	Culture 8: Time	152
8.7	Vocabulary	152
9.	Calendar – Surgodo	157
9.1	A new calendar	157
D 9.1	Learn the following words.	159
9.2	Grammar 9	160
G9.a	“there is” and “there is not”	160
G9.b	“to have” and “not to have”	161
G9.c	“to be”, “not to be”	163
9.3	The months	165
D 9.2	Learn the names of the months.	165

D 9.3	Write the names of the months for each season.	166
D 9.4	Place the following words in the gaps.	166
D 9.5	Read and answer in Surayt.	167
D 9.6	Place one of the following verbs in the gaps.	168
D 9.7	Translate into Surayt.	169
D 9.8	Place the correct letters (t - t - ṫ) in the gaps.	169
9.4	Culture 9: The calendar	170
9.5	Vocabulary	171
10	Food – Muklo	175
10.1	Main text: Shopping	176
D 10.1	Read the text above again.	180
D 10.2	Learn the following words.	180
10.2	Grammar 10	182
G10.a	The genitive construction	182
G10.b	The independent possessive pronoun	183
D 10.3	Write the price in written form.	184
10.3	Dialogue: In the restaurant	185
D 10.4	Translate into Surayt	187
D 10.5	Write your weekly shopping list in Surayt.	187
D 10.6	Fill in the correct letters (ğ – x) in the gaps.	188
10.4	Culture 10: The food culture in Turabdin	189
10.5	Vocabulary	190
11	Clothes and Colours – Jule w Gawne	195
11.1	Main text: Clothes and colours	196
D 11.1	Read the text above again.	198
D 11.2	Learn the following words.	199
11.2	Grammar 11	201
G11.a	The adjective	201



G11.b	Prepositions	202
D 11.3	Translate into English.	205
D 11.4	Which answer is correct?	206
D 11.5	Place the following words in the correct category.	207
11.3	Dialogue: Buying a dress	208
D 11.6	Translate into Surayt.	209
11.4	Culture 11: Clothes in Turabdin	210
11.5	Vocabulary	211
12	Farm - Mazracto	217
12.1	Main text: Visiting a farm	219
D 12.1	Read the text above aloud.	222
D 12.2	Learn the following words.	222
12.2	Grammar 12	224
G12.a	The past tense of the copula verb	224
G12.b	The verb: the imperfect	225
G12.c	The verb: pluperfect	226
D 12.3	Find the answers in the text above (12.1).	227
D 12.4	Place the following words in the gaps.	228
D 12.5	Which answer is correct?	229
12.3	Story: Farmers in Turabdin	230
D 12.6	These words and expressions can be found back in Aday's story. Fill in the English meaning.	231
D 12.7	Find the following words in the letter puzzle below.	232
12.4	Culture 12: Farming in Turabdin	233
12.5	Vocabulary	234

13	Christmas in Sweden – Ceđo Zcuro bu Swed	239
13.1	Christmas and New Year’s Eve in Sweden	240
D 13.1	Read the text again.	243
D 13.2	Translate the following terms into English.	243
13.2	Grammar 13	245
G13.a	The active verb stems	245
G13.b	The verbal inflection in Stem II	249
D 13.3	Tick the correct statement.	251
D 13.4	Find the answers to these questions in the text (13.1).	253
D 13.5	Read and fill in the gaps.	254
13.3	Dialogue: New Year’s Eve in the Netherlands	255
D 13.6	Translate into Surayt.	257
13.4	Culture 13: Celebrating Christmas and New Year’s Eve	258
13.5	Vocabulary	260
14	At the doctor’s – Su Taxtor	263
14.1	Main text: At the doctor’s	264
D 14.1	Read the text again thoroughly.	268
D 14.2	Translate the following phrases into English.	268
14.2	Grammar 14	270
G14.a	The verbal Inflection in Stem III	270
G14.b	The passive verb stems and the passive verb	271
G14.c	Verb inflexion in passive stem I	273
D 14.3	Find the answers in the text (14.1).	276
D 14.4	Read and fill in the gaps.	277
D 14.5	Which answer is correct and which is not correct?	277
D 14.6	Use the correct letters (c – h – ħ).	278
D 14.7	Learn the meaning of diseases, medications, and doctors.	279

14.3	Culture 14: Health care in Turabdin	281
14.4	Vocabulary	282
15	Sport - Spor	285
15.1	Main text: Sport	286
D 15.1	Read the text above again thoroughly.	289
D 15.2	Translate the following terms into English.	289
15.2	Grammar 15	292
G15.a	Verbal inflection in passive Stem II	292
G15.b	Verbal inflection in passive stem III	293
G15.c	The infinitive	296
D 15.3	Find the answers in the text (15.1).	298
15.3	Dialogue: A football match	299
D 15.4	Connect the words to make a correct sentence.	301
D 15.5	Put the words in the correct order.	302
D 15.6	Match the words to the images.	303
15.4	Culture 14: Sports among Syrians	304
15.5	Vocabulary	305
16	Love and Marriage - Ĥubo w Gworo	309
16.1	Main text: Love and engagement	310
D 16.1	Read the lesson again with attention!	314
D 16.2	Translate the following terms into English.	314
16.2	Grammar 16	316
G16.a	Verbs with four or more radicals	316
G16.b	Irregular verbs	317
G16.c	Modern constructions and borrowings of the verbs	317
G16.d	The imperative	319
G16.e	Object marking in the present I	320
D 16.3	Translate into Surayt.	321

D 16.4	Find the answer in the text (16.1).	322
D 16.5	Place the correct letters (s – š – ş) in the gaps.	324
16.3	Dialogue: Wedding plan	325
D 16.6	Match the words with the images.	327
16.4	Culture 16: Getting married	329
16.5	Vocabulary	330

ŠLOMO SURAYT - APPENDIX

Verb conjugation	335
A) Regular verbs	335
1) Stem I	335
2) Stem II	337
3) Stem III	338
B) Irregular verbs	340
1) Stem I	340
a) Verbs with first weak root consonant	340
b) Verbs with second weak root consonant	344
c) Verbs with third weak root consonant	346
d) Verb with /l/  as third root consonant	348
2) Stem II	349
a) Verbs with first and second weak root consonant	349
b) Verbs with third weak root consonant	349
c) Verb with /l/  as third root consonant	349

3) Stem III	350
a) Verb with first weak root consonant	350
b) Verb with /y/ ɹ as second root consonant	351
c) Verb with third weak root consonant	352
4) Verb with four root consonants	352
5) Irregular verb with four and more root consonants	353
C) Passive verb	355
1) Regular verb	355
a) Stem Ip	355
b) Stem Iip	355
c) Stem IIIp	356
2) Verb with four and more root consonants	357
Glossary	359
Bibliography	425
1. Literature written in Surayt	425
2. Academic literature about Surayt	431
3. Textbooks	437
4. Dictionaries	437

PREFACE

“*Šlomo Surayt* – An Introductory Course to Surayt-Aramaic (Turoyo)” has been developed within the framework of the Aramaic-Online Project (2014–2017), realised by a consortium consisting of four European universities – Free University of Berlin (Coordinator), University of Bergen (Applicant), University of Cambridge, Leipzig University – and the St Ephrem Syriac Orthodox Monastery in the Netherlands. This project, which has been co-funded by the Erasmus+ program of the European Union, has developed an online course and additional teaching material in Surayt Aramaic, which is classified as a severely endangered language by UNESCO.

The course content has been produced through an iterative process, directed by Prof. Dr. Shabo Talay at the Freie Universität Berlin. The team members have reviewed each unit several times. In addition, the course content and methodology have been evaluated by the advisory board and external volunteers.

Overall, the course is a product of a long and demanding process of teamwork consisting of content developers, reviewers, translators, technical editors, layout designers, and software developers. Despite all review cycles, we are fully aware that readers might find mistakes and there are elements to be improved. We kindly ask all readers to share their findings and feedback with the course developers by sending an email to aramaic.online@gmail.com.

We would like to thank all those who made this project possible. First of all the partner organisations with their staff members involved; the Norwegian Centre for International Cooperation in Education (SIU), our associated partners KANO Suryoyo and the Inanna Foundation. We are grateful to all organisations and individuals who have supported the project during the dissemination activities in different European countries.

Special thanks go to Arve Kjell Uthaug and Dr. Ludmilla Torlakova from the University of Bergen for their invaluable support and involvement in all stages of the Aramaic Online Project.

Berlin, July 2017

Shabo Talay

On behalf of the Aramaic-Online Project

Production Team

Prof. Dr. Shabo Talay	Scientific director, content developer, reviewer, final editor
Murat Can	Author of the Surayt texts, content developer, reviewer
Barbara A. Üzel	Content developer, reviewer
Nicolas Atas	Content developer, reviewer
Dr. Naures Atto	Reviewer, content developer
Polycarpus Dr Augin Aydin	Reviewer
Dr. Jean Yoseph	Reviewer, layout editor
Hanibal Romanos	Reviewer
Soner Ö. Barthoma	Project coordinator, reviewer

Advisory Board and External Evaluators

Prof. Otto Jastrow (Tallinn University); Prof. Geoffrey A. Khan (University of Cambridge); Prof. Werner Arnold (University of Heidelberg), Prof. Dr. Sergey Loesov (RGGU Moscow); Dr. Ablahad Lahdo (Uppsala University); Dr. Jan van Ginkel (Free University of Amsterdam)

Language Versions

German:	Barbara A. Üzel, Dr. Jean Yoseph, Charlotte Asbrock, Dr. Stefanie Rudolf, Eddy J. Talay
English:	Dr Naures Atto, Keri Miller, Lea Rasche
Swedish:	Hanibal Romanos, Dr. Ablahad Lahdo, Linda Haffo, Lena Haffo
Dutch:	Murat Can, Martin Can, Katrin Can, Özcan Bozkurt
French:	Nicolas Atas
Arabic:	Dr. Jean Yoseph
Turkish:	Ellie Dogan, Soner Ö. Barthoma

Voices

Female:	Barbara A. Üzel, Ninhursag Tadaros and others
Male:	Murat Can, Dr. Jean Yoseph, Dr. Yousef Kouriyhe

Technical development and layout

Prof. Dr. Eckehard Schulz, Andy Wermcke, Jonathan F. Schmid, Dr. Jean Yoseph, Soner Ö. Barthoma, and Prof. Dr. Shabo Talay
Freie Universität Berlin, CeDIS (Website)
Spektrum 44 GmbH, Germany (Web design)
Sharokin Betgevargis, USA (Logo, corporate design)

Abbreviations and Symbols



Content of learning unit



Read and understand
– text or dialogue



Video-clip



Hear and understand



Exercises



Translate and learn



Glossary



Dialogue



Hear – Audio-file online

D exercise

f. feminine

G grammar

Inf. infinitive

intr. intransitive

L. lesson

m. masculine

P. person

pl. plural

prep. preposition

pret. preterite

s. see

sg. singular

suf. suffix

tr. transitive

I verbal stem I

Ip passive stem I

II verbal stem II

IIp passive stem II

III verbal stem III

IIIp passive stem III

* The results and solutions of the exercises and all audio- and video-files together with the online version of the *Šlomo Surayt* course can be accessed at our website www.surayt.com.

INTRODUCTION

Surayt is a Neo-Aramaic language originally spoken in Turabdin, a region in southeastern Turkey, traditionally inhabited by Syriac Christians. In academia, Surayt has also become known as “Turoyo”. However, the speakers themselves have not accepted this academic term. They usually call their language Surayt. This term goes back to Classical Syriac *Suryā'ūt* and means “Syriac” or “the way Syrians speak”. Today in Europe, many speakers simply use the term *Suryoyo* for their language.



The area in Eastern Turkey where Surayt was originally spoken

In this course, we have chosen to use the term Surayt because its speakers in Turabdin traditionally used it. It can also be used alongside the term Turoyo, which has been more in use among Western scholars.

Surayt spoken in the diaspora is not the same as any of the local dialects in Turabdin. The language presented in *Šlomo Surayt* is a slightly unified version of Surayt, which developed in the diaspora, and which can be considered as unique for its new context.

Today, only about 1,500 people in the area of origin in Turabdin speak Surayt. However, in the European diaspora more than 250,000 people call it their “mother tongue”. Surayt is not a dialect of Classical-Syriac (kṭobonoyo), which is still used as liturgical language in Syriac churches. Within the Neo-Aramaic languages, Surayt is classified as Eastern Neo-Aramaic, which also includes the Jewish and other Christian Neo-Aramaic dialects of Iraq and Iran.

The following table demonstrates the classification of Surayt within Neo-Aramaic languages:

Western Aramaic	Eastern Aramaic	
Western Neo-Aramaic	Eastern Neo-Aramaic	
Maʿlula, Baxʿa, Ġubbʿadīn	Western Syriac	Eastern Syriac
	Surayt/Turoyo Mlaḥsō	Northeastern Neo-Aramaic (NENA) - Christian NENA - Jewish NENA
		Neo-Mandaic, Iran

The native speakers of Surayt call themselves mainly Suryoye (Sg.m. Suryoyo, f. Suryayto). In Western languages, there is a dispute among different groups about naming the speaker community. The learner can come across the same group with different names, such as Syriac, Aramaean, Assyrian and compound versions of these terms. To avoid discussions about this issue in the English

version we use the term ‘Syriacs’. In other languages, we use one of the accepted common terms. We would like to emphasize that the aim of *Šlomo Surayt* is to offer an opportunity to everybody to learn Surayt, not to enter into discussions about the name of the people who speak or who originally spoke this language.

Until we started with our project, Surayt did not have a standardized orthography. For this project, we have developed a new orthography to be used for writing in both Syriac and Roman alphabets. Thus, the writing system used in *Šlomo Surayt* is the result of debates and discourses, which have taken place in several colloquia and workshops since 2012 at the University of Bergen, the University of Cambridge and at the Freie Universität Berlin, as well as in the Mor Afrem Monastery in the Netherlands. Many experts, academic professionals and native speakers participated in these orthography meetings.

About the Course

Šlomo Surayt aims to teach Surayt as it is spoken among its native speakers today. The course provides learners with a level of communicative competence on a range of topics. Each unit includes material that advances the reading, writing, listening, and pronunciation skills of the learner, and additionally contains “cultural notes” to contextualize the language.

The course is equivalent to A1-A2 level (beginner level) according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR). Each level consists of 8 learning units; in total 16. The learning units contain texts and dialogues of everyday encounters and situations, structured grammatical explanations, and exercises related to the vocabulary and grammar. The vocabulary is presented not merely in word-format, but also teaches phrases. Each unit ends with a full word list.

The lessons are built around topics relevant to the contemporary life of Surayt speakers. The main fictive characters chosen in the narrative live in the diaspora and communicate about different basic topics, such as greetings, family, food, clothes, farming and work. Almost 90 per cent of the course content is enhanced with sound files, recorded by native Surayt speakers (in both female and male

voices). This will help learners to learn and practice the correct pronunciation of words and phrases, and to grasp the language melody specific to Surayt.

The exercises are constructed to consolidate the knowledge of the learned vocabulary, in both word and phrase format, and linked directly to the grammar. The thematic cultural notes offer learners a unique opportunity to contextualize language learning within the broad framework of culture. At the end of the book, learners will find a list of verb conjugations, and a detailed glossary consisting of the whole vocabulary used in the book.

Learning Surayt can be fun if you are interested, but difficult if you are not motivated, which is the case for learning any new language. Learners familiar with Semitic languages have definitely some advantages in learning Surayt, but the course does not require any previous knowledge. In order to familiarise the learner with the writing and sound system of Surayt, the first two chapters introduce the phonology and the newly developed orthography.

The course is designed as a complete resource for both independent and classroom-based learners who wish to acquire the ability to speak, understand, read and write basic Surayt. The online version is provided in seven languages – English, German, Swedish, Dutch, French, Arabic and Turkish.

Previous Teaching Material for Surayt

In the beginning of the 1980s, the Swedish Government started to teach Surayt at Swedish schools in the frame of “mother-tongue education” regulations. For this purpose, a project has been established at the National Swedish Institute for Teaching Material (SIL) to develop and produce teaching and educational material in Surayt. The staff of this project is under the supervision of Dr. Yusuf Ishak, who developed a new Roman-based Surayt alphabet and published a grammar, a dictionary, several schoolbooks, and instruction material.

Otto Jastrow's *Lehrbuch der Turoyo-Sprache* (Semitica Viva 2. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1992) is still the only scientific comprehensive textbook for

learning Surayt. In the last decade, the following textbooks on Surayt have been published in different European countries:

- Jan Bet-Sawoce: *Svensk-nyvästsyrisk Lärobok - Swedi-Şurayt* [Ṭuroyo], Södertälje: Nsibin 2008. (Based on: Jastrow Otto, *Lehrbuch der Ṭuroyo-Sprache*).
- Ishaq, Yusuf (ed.): *Toxu Qorena*. Stockholm: Skolöverstyrelsen, 1983-1990.
- Isler, Özcan: *Surayt. Leşono Emhoyo Suryoyo. Modern Syriac Dialect of Turabdin. Dialogs, Phrases, Grammar & Dictionary*, 2011.
- Murat Can: *Toxu Yêlfina Surayt. Laten we Surayt leren*. Glane-Losser: Bar Hebraeus Verlag 2014.
- Mikael Oez: *Modern Aramaic in Practice*. Modern Aramaic Press 2014.
- Sami Ucel: *Ṭuroyo. Der syrisch-aramäische Dialekt von Turabdin*. Wien: Selbstverlag 2015.

These publications, primarily aimed at native learners of Surayt, have raised great awareness about this endangered language and contributed to its development. Apart from these attempts, *Şlomo Surayt* is the first online course, which integrates the latest IT tools in language learning. It proposes a unified standard for the language, which is based on scholarly research and it aims at a broad acceptance within the speaker community. In order to address the needs of the target groups the course is provided in both the Syriac alphabet and the Latin alphabet, using both writing systems side by side. In the presentation of the course, modern didactic methods have been used, including complete sound files, in order to make language learning a pleasure.

Published simultaneously in all of the primary languages of the countries in which Syriacs reside, it is hoped that *Şlomo Surayt* will reach out to a worldwide audience of Surayt speakers and new learners from any community. It aims at instilling a new sense of language identity in second and third generation Surayt speakers all over the world and at motivating and encouraging them to improve their command of their ancestral mother tongue.

An academic bibliography of Surayt and a list of publications in Surayt can be found in the Appendix.

مَلِكًا مَعْرُوفًا

Šlomo Surayt

LANGUAGE COURSE



ALPHABET I



Olafbet I



In this lesson we will learn about

- *the alphabet*
- *the script*
- *the writing system*

1.1 One language, two alphabets

Surayt to this day has been predominantly transmitted orally. It still lacks a standardized script, recognized by all readers. We adopt a method with two scripts for this course. For pedagogical purposes, all of the Surayt content is provided in two scripts, namely the Syriac script, and a Latin script developed for writing Surayt.

The Latin alphabet for Surayt includes a number of letters specific to its phonemic inventory, in addition to those letters which are recognized generally. It has 37 letters:

Aa, Ää, Bb, Cc, Čč, Dd, D̲d, Ee, Ěě, Ff, Gg, Ġġ, Hh, H̲h, Ii, Jj, Kk, Ll, Mm, Nn, Oo, Pp, Qq, Rr, Ss, Šš, Š̲š, Tt, T̲t, T̲̲t, Uu, Vv, Ww, Xx, Yy, Zz, Žž.

For precise pronunciation listen to the examples and read the description of each letter in Lesson 2.

1.2 Surayt in Syriac script

1. The Syriac letters

The Syriac script consists of 22 letters that express only consonants. Vowels are expressed with the aid of special signs, which will be discussed in lesson two. Each letter has a name, in which the first consonant expresses the same sound (value) as the letter itself.

The Syriac script is written from right to left. There is no division between capital letters and small letters, all are the same.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Sound (value)</i>	<i>Letter</i>
Olaf	-	}
Bet̲	b	ⲃ
Gomal	g	Ⲅ
Dolad̲	d	ⲅ
He	h	Ⲇ
Waw	w	ⲇ
Zay	z	Ⲉ
H̲et̲	ḥ	ⲉ

Ṭeṭ	ṭ	ܬ
Yuḏ	y	ܝ
Kof	k	ܟ
Lomaḏ	l	ܠ
Mim	m	ܡ
Nun	n	ܢ
Semkaṭ	s	ܣ
Ce	c	ܥ
Fe	f	ܦ
Ṣode	ṣ	ܨ
Qof	q	ܩ
Riš	r	ܪ
Šin	š	ܫ
Taw	t	ܬ

2. The doubled pronunciation of the letters ܒ ܓ ܕ ܠ ܦ ܩ ܪ ܬ

In Syriac the letters - ܒ ܓ ܕ ܠ ܦ ܩ ܪ ܬ - each have two different pronunciations depending on their position in the word. This is marked by way of a dot under the letter for the “soft” pronunciation and a dot over the letter for the “hard” pronunciation.

ܒ	ܒ̇ = b	bayto	house	ܒܝܬܐ
	ܒ̇ = b̄	qabro (= qavro)	grave	ܩܒܪܐ
ܓ	ܓ̇ = g	gubo	(a) well	ܓܘܒܐ
	ܓ̇ = ḡ	reḡlo (= reḡlo)	foot	ܪܝܓܠܐ

ܕ	ܕ = d	ḍayro	monastery	ܕܝܪܘܬܐ
	ܕ = ḍ	ido	hand	ܝܕܐ

ܦ	ܦ = k	burko	knee	ܦܘܪܟܐ
	ܦ = ḳ	saḳlo (= saxlo)	fool	ܦܩܠܐ

ܦ	ܦ = p	pardayso	paradise	ܦܪܕܝܫܐ
	ܦ = p̣	rap̣šo (= rafšo)	spade	ܦܫܐ

ܬ	ܬ = t	talgo	snow	ܬܠܓܐ
	ܬ = ṭ	meḷto	word	ܬܠܬܐ

In West Syriac (ḳtobonoyo), which provides the basis for our writing conventions, this rule no longer holds for Beṭ ܕ and Pe ܦ. Beṭ ܕ always expresses /b/ and Pe ܦ always expresses /f/:

ܕ = b	bayto	house	ܕܝܬܐ
	qabro	grave	ܦܩܒܪܐ

ܦ = f	fardayso	paradise	ܦܪܕܝܫܐ
	rafšo	spade	ܦܫܐ

Therefore in Surayt there is no marking on ܦ, when it expresses /f/. If /p/ should be expressed, then ܦ will be marked with a dot over it (ܦ̣).

plan	plan	ܦܐܢ
femo	mouth	ܦܦܐ

In the same manner, Beṭ ܒ will not be marked as /b/, but in the case that it should be expressed as /v/ in Surayt, Beṭ will be marked with a dot under it ܒ̣.

bayto	house	ܒܝܬܐ
villa	villa	ܒܝܠܐ

What is expressed in Syriac with Beṭ (ܒ) has merged with Waw (ܘ) in Surayt and is consequently written with Waw (ܘ).

	Syriac		Surayt	
gold	dah bo	ܕܗܒܘܐ	dahwo	ܕܗܘܘܐ
grave	qab ro	ܩܒܪܐ	qawro	ܩܘܪܐ
book	kt o b	ܩܬܒܐ	ktowo	ܩܘܘܒܐ

In the Surayt alphabet each sound is expressed by its own separate letter, therefore all of the various sounds in the BGDKPT-letter group are treated as individual consonants. In order to avoid double marking in the Syriac script, with the exception of P ܦ, only the soft pronunciations of the BGDKPT letters will be marked with a dot (underneath).

Furthermore, Surayt has some sounds that have no equivalence in Classical Syriac. In order to express these sounds three Syriac characters have been modified and introduced to the Surayt alphabet. These are:

Čč	čaṇṭa	bag	ܒܘܓܐ	ܒ̣
Jj	jazwe	coffee pot	ܩܘܘܪܐ	ܩ̣
Žž	žäbaše	watermelon	ܩܘܘܪܐ	ܩ̣

For this reason, the Surayt alphabet has 9 more letters than its Syriac-Aramaic predecessor.

1.3 Overview of the Surayt Alphabet

Syriac order	
A a	ܐ
B b	ܒ
V v	ܒ
G g	ܓ
Ġ ġ	ܓ
J j	ܝ
D d	ܕ
Ḍ ḏ	ܕ
H h	ܚ
W w	ܘ
Z z	ܙ
Ž ž	ܙ
Ḥ ḥ	ܚ
Ṭ ṭ	ܬ
Y y	ܝ
K k	ܟ
X x	ܟ

Latin order	
A a	ܐ
B b	ܒ
C c	ܥ ܘܥ
Č č	ܥܫ
D d	ܕ
Ḍ ḏ	ܕ
F f	ܦ
G g	ܓ
Ġ ġ	ܓ
H h	ܚ
Ḥ ḥ	ܚ
J j	ܝ
K k	ܟ
L l	ܠ ܘܠ
M m	ܡ
N n	ܢ
P p	ܦ

L l	ⲗ ⲛ
M m	ⲙ ⲛ
N n	ⲛ ⲛ
S s	Ⲟ
C c	ⲟ ⲛ
F f	ⲟ
P p	ⲟ
Ş ş	ⲟ
Q q	ⲑ
R r	Ⲓ
Š š	Ⲓ
Č č	Ⲓ
T t	ⲓ ⲛ
Ṭ ṭ	ⲓ ⲛ

Q q	ⲑ
R r	Ⲓ
S s	Ⲟ
Ş ş	ⲟ
Š š	Ⲓ
T t	ⲓ ⲛ
Ṭ ṭ	ⲓ
Ṭ ṭ	ⲓ ⲛ
V v	Ⲕ
W w	ⲕ
X x	ⲕ ⲛ
Y y	ⲕ
Z z	ⲕ
Ž ž	ⲕ

1.4 The Syriac writing system

The letters of the Syriac script are connected to each other sometimes from both sides, and sometimes only from the side in the direction of the writing (right to left). The result of this is that many letters take on two to three different forms depending on their position in the word.

1. Letters that are connected from both sides

	Letter	Connected from left	Middle position	Connected from right
B b	
C c	
Č č	
F f	
G g	
Ĝ ĝ	
H h	
I i	
J j	
K k	
L l	
M m	
N n	
P p	
Q q	
S s	
Š š	
Ť ť	
V v	
X x	
Y y	

2. Letters that can only be connected from the right

	Letter	Connected from left	Middle position	Connected from right
A a	ܐ	...ܐ	...ܐ	ܐ...
D d	ܕ	...ܕ	...ܕ	ܕ...
<u>D</u> <u>d</u>	ܕ	...ܕ	...ܕ	ܕ...
H h	ܚ	...ܚ	...ܚ	ܚ...
R r	ܚ	...ܚ	ܚ	ܚ...
Ş ş	ܫ	...ܫ	...ܫ	ܫ...
T t	ܬ	...ܬ	...ܬ	ܬ...
<u>T</u> <u>t</u>	ܬ	...ܬ	...ܬ	ܬ...
U u	ܘ	...ܘ	...ܘ	ܘ...
W w	ܘ	...ܘ	...ܘ	ܘ...
Z z	ܙ	...ܙ	...ܙ	ܙ...
Ž ž	ܙ	...ܙ	...ܙ	ܙ...

D 1.1 Watch the video-clip.



Watch the video-clip on the online version of the course at www.surayt.com (lesson 1). Pay close attention to the way in which the Syriac letters are written.

D 1.2

Write the letters as you observe in the video-clip.



!	o	o	o	o
o	o	o	o	o
o	o	o	o	o
o	o	o	o	o
o	o	o	o	o

...
...

D 1.4 Learn to connect the letters.



Letters	Root meaning		
bṭl	<i>to be tired</i>	... حولا	... حولا
ṭcm	<i>to taste</i>	... ليط	... ليط
šmc	<i>to hear</i>	... عطا	... عطا
cmr	<i>to build, to live</i>	... عطن	... عطن
fhm	<i>to understand</i>	... فها	... فها
mšr	<i>to bind</i>	... مشر	... مشر
mzbn	<i>to sell</i>	... مزب	... مزب
zmr	<i>to sing</i>	... زمر	... زمر
kfn	<i>to be hungry</i>	... كفن	... كفن
ktw	<i>to write</i>	... كتو	... كتو
dmx	<i>to sleep</i>	... دمخ	... دمخ
mlx	<i>to go</i>	... ملخ	... ملخ
ḥrš	<i>to conjure</i>	... حرش	... حرش
šgš	<i>to confuse</i>	... شغش	... شغش
rhṭ	<i>to run</i>	... رحت	... رحت

1.5 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

حَمَل و مَحَلَّا

bayto	house	كَنْدَا
čaṅṭa	bag	مَيْبَلَّا
dahwo	gold	قَوْهَو
dayro	monastery	قَوْمَا
femo	mouth	فَمَا
fērdayso	paradise	قَيْنِوَمَعَا
jazwe	coffee pot	كَرْوَا
gubo	(a) well	كَعَطَا
ktowo	book	كَلِمَا
mḍito	city	مَدِينَا
melto, xabro	word	مُحَلَّا؛ جَمْعَا
plan	plan	فَلْح
qawro	grave	قَمَوَا
saxlo	fool	فَخَلَا
talgo	snow	تَلْجَا
villa	villa	جَمَلَا
žäbaše	watermelon	رَجَمَا



ALPHABET II



Olafbet II



In this lesson we will learn about

- *the phonetic system*
- *the vowels and the vowel signs*
- *characteristics of the writing system*

2.1 The phonetic system – consonants

Surayt possesses consonantal sounds that need to be further explained because their pronunciation is foreign-sounding from the perspective of many languages. These consonants consist of the following:

c	voiced (pharyngeal) sound, made deep in the throat	ع
ca y no	eye	عَیْنَا
ar b co	four	أَرْبَعَا
taš c ito	story	أَمْسَا

č	voiceless sound, like <i>ch</i> in <i>church</i>	ح
č a ŋa	bag	حَبَا
č a ket	jacket	حَقَا
kä č al	bald head	كَاچَا

ḏ	voiced interdental sound, like English <i>th</i> in <i>this</i>	ذ
ad ḏ no	ear	أَذْنَا
ced ḏ o	feast	أَذَا
q ḏ olo	neck	عَقَا

ğ	voiced sound, similar to gargling, resembles the German uvular <i>r</i> in <i>drei</i> or the French pronunciation of <i>Paris</i>	ڨ
ğ a lṭo	mistake	عَلَا
dar ğ o	stair	أَذَا
ka ğ at	paper	عَاپَا

ḥ	voiceless (pharyngeal) h-sound, made deep in the throat	ح
ḥ o lo	uncle	عَلَا
aḥ u no	brother	أَخَا
qaḥ w a	coffee	عَسَا

j	voiced sound, like English <i>j</i> in <i>jungle</i>	ج
jëddo	<i>grandfather</i>	جَدُّو
jirane	<i>neighbour</i>	جِيرَانُو
fujō	<i>honeydew melon</i>	فُوْجُو

q	a sound similar to <i>q</i> , but articulated very far back in the uvula (throat)	ق
qahwa	<i>coffee</i>	قَهْوَا
qdolo	<i>neck</i>	قَدْلُو
carquwo	<i>heel</i>	قَرْقُو

r	r-sound with a rolled tongue	ر
rabëc	<i>spring</i>	رَبْعُو
abro	<i>son</i>	أَبْرُو
rastorant	<i>restaurant</i>	رَاسْتَوْرَانْتُو

s	corresponds to the voiceless <i>s</i> as in English <i>sun</i>	س
sëdro	<i>class</i>	سَدْرُو
sësyo	<i>horse</i>	سَسْيُو
nisën	<i>april</i>	نِسْئِنُو

š	voiceless sound like English <i>sh</i> in <i>sheep</i>	ش
šato	<i>year</i>	شَاتُو
dašëšto	<i>milk rice</i>	دَاشْئَشْتُو
gušmo	<i>body</i>	غُوْشْمُو

Ş	(velarized) s-sound pronounced with the back of the tongue raised	س
şafro	<i>morning</i>	سَافِرَا
şërto	<i>picture</i>	سَورِئَا
caşriye	<i>evening</i>	حَوسَمَا

ţ	(velarized) t-sound pronounced with the back of the tongue raised	ط
ţëbbax	<i>august</i>	لُطْحَبَّ
bayţar	<i>veterinarian</i>	كَمَلَّ
qaţiro	<i>yoghurt</i>	قَمَلَمَا

ţ	voiceless interdental, like English <i>th</i> in <i>thousand</i>	ث
iqart _o	<i>family</i>	اَمَثَلَا
at _o	<i>woman</i>	اَبَاثَا
bar _o	<i>daughter</i>	كَبَاثَا

v	voiced <i>f</i> , corresponds to the <i>v</i> in English	ب
villa	<i>villa</i>	جَمَلَا
Viyana	<i>Vienna</i>	جَمَلَا
talavizyon	<i>television</i>	اَلْجَمَلَم

W	corresponds to the English <i>w</i>	و
ħawro	<i>friend</i>	مَهْوَا
wacdo	<i>appointment</i>	هَوَحَا
cawodo	<i>worker</i>	حَهْوَا

X	voiceless sound like the ‘ch’ in Scottish ‘loch’ or German ‘Buch’	ܫ
xabro	word	ܫܒܪܐ
dmo x o	sleep	ܫܘܡܪܐ
ma x ba	kitchen	ܫܘܚܪܐ

Z	corresponds to the English z	ܙ
zabno	time	ܙܒܢܐ
maz z o	walking	ܙܡܪܐ
ce z o	goat	ܙܥܐ

Ž	voiced <i>sh</i> -sound, like the French pronunciation of ‘j’ in ‘Jean’	ܙܘܝܢܐ
žäbaše	watermelon	ܙܘܝܢܐ
Arž ž antin	Argentina	ܙܘܝܢܐ
dě ž mën	enemy	ܙܘܝܢܐ

2.2 The vowel signs

The vowel is expressed in the Syriac script by a total of five vowel signs, which are placed over the respective consonants:

Ftoḥo	a	ܐ
Zqofo	o	ܐܘ
Rbošo	e	ܐܘܝ
Ḥbošo	i	ܐܘܝܝ
Cšošo	u	ܐܘܝܝܝܝ

A new vowel system has been developed for Surayt, that differs from the classical system in several points. The vowel sounds are *always* written in Surayt. The vowel signs are part of the alphabet and have an established position: They are placed over the respective consonants with which they are pronounced. The signs for the short vowels *Ftoḥo* /ä/◌◌ and *Rbošo* /ë/◌◌ (Schwa) are placed under their respective consonants.

Vowel signs over the letters:

Ftoḥo	a	◌◌ ^ḥ
Zqofo	o	◌◌ ^ḥ
Rbošo	e	◌◌ ^ḥ

Vowel signs under the letters:

Ftoḥo karyo	short /a/ (= ä)	◌◌ _ḥ
Rbošo karyo	short /e/ (Schwa = ë)	◌◌ _ḥ

The vowels /u/◌◌ and /i/◌◌ are primarily expressed through the letters /w/◌◌ and /y/◌◌. The Syriac vowel signs *Ḥbošo* /i/◌◌ and *Çšošo* /u/◌◌ are not used in the Surayt writing system:

Ḥbošo	◌◌ ^ḥ	i	→	◌◌
Çšošo	◌◌ ^ḥ	u	→	◌◌

Examples:

rišo	<i>head</i>	ریشا
brīto	<i>world</i>	بریتا
šuro	<i>wall</i>	شورا
malkuṭo	<i>kingdom</i>	مَلْكُوتَا

An overview of the vowels and their signs:

A a	arnuwo	rabbit	أُونُوَا	اُ
Ä ä	gäläbe	many	جَالِبَا	اُ
O o	oto	sign, symbol; flag	اُتَا	اُ
E e	emo	mother	اُمَا	اُ
Ë ë	ěšmo	name	اُمِشَا	اُ
I i	ido	hand	اُمِا	اُ
U u	ucdo	now	اُحِدَا	اُ

2.3 The phonetic system - vowels

Surayt has the vowels /a/, /e/, /i/, /o/, /u/ and /ë/. With the exception of /ë/, as a rule they will all be pronounced as long vowels in open syllables and short vowels in closed syllables.

<i>knee</i>	barko	bar-ko	كَارِكَا
<i>building</i>	cmara	cmā:ra	كَمَارَا
<i>goat</i>	cezo	ce:-zo	كَا
<i>value, worth</i>	ṭimo	ṭi:-mo	كَمِشَا
<i>hour</i>	šocto	šoc-to	كُشَا
<i>hello</i>	šlomo	šlo:-mo	كُشَا
<i>joy</i>	fšihuto	fši-ḥu-to	كُشِيهَاتَا
<i>food</i>	muklo	muk-lo	كُشَلَا

Long vowels in closed syllables, just as short vowels in open syllables are exceptions and need to be memorized separately. Usually these are due to irregular or borrowed words from contact languages.

1. Long vowels in closed syllables

<i>film</i>	fēlim	fē-li:m	فيلم
<i>still</i>	heš	he:š	هش
<i>motor, engine</i>	moʃor	mo-ʃo:r	موتور
<i>bar</i>	bar	ba:r	بار

2. Short vowels in open syllables

Besides /ĕ/ ٸ, the Surayt writing system expresses only the short vowel /a/ in open syllables with a particular vowel sign, which is /ä/ ٸ. However, based on pedagogical reasons, it will not be used until later lessons. For the time being, it will be written as the vowel /a/ with Ftoḥo ٸ.

<i>watermelon</i>	žäbaše	زحما	→ žabaše	زحما
<i>many, much</i>	gäläbe	جالبا	→ galabe	جالبا
<i>bald head</i>	käčal	كچال	→ kačal	كچال

The short vowel /ĕ/ ٸ, which is also called ‘schwa’, resembles the short, unstressed e-sound in ‘the’ and the ‘a’ in ‘allow’. It can, however, appear in any syllable form.

<i>cow</i>	tërto	tĕr-to	توتو
<i>after, later</i>	bĕtĕr	bĕ-tĕr	بتتر
<i>name</i>	ĕšmo	ĕš-mo	شمو
<i>minute</i>	qaṭĕnto	qa-tĕn-to	قاتنتو

According to the particular speaker, in many cases for historical reasons it is not

always possible to determine the difference between /ë/ and the short vowels /e/, /i/, /o/, /u/.

	<i>variation</i>		<i>variation</i>
šo <u>ct</u> o	š <u>ë</u> ct <u>o</u>	<i>hour</i>	ܫܘܥܬܐ ܫܘܥܬܐ
du <u>k</u> to	d <u>ë</u> kt <u>o</u>	<i>place</i>	ܕܘܟܬܐ ܕܘܟܬܐ
h <u>u</u> lto	h <u>ë</u> lt <u>o</u>	<i>maternal aunt</i>	ܚܘܠܬܐ ܚܘܠܬܐ
qa <u>ṭ</u> ento	qa <u>i</u> nt <u>o</u>	<i>minute</i>	ܩܬܘܢܬܐ ܩܬܘܢܬܐ
m <u>ë</u> lto	m <u>e</u> lt <u>o</u>	<i>word</i>	ܡܘܠܬܐ ܡܘܠܬܐ

2.4 Characteristics of the writing system

1. In Syriac-Aramaic script all words that begin in Latin script with a vowel are written with /*Olaf* ܐ/ at the beginning of the word.

at <u>ro</u>	<i>homeland, place, land</i>	ܐܬܪܐ
on <u>o</u>	<i>I</i>	ܐܢܐ
ëš <u>mo</u>	<i>name</i>	ܐܫܡܐ
em <u>o</u>	<i>mother</i>	ܐܡܐ
id <u>o</u>	<i>hand</i>	ܐܦܐ
uc <u>do</u>	<i>now</i>	ܐܘܚܪܐ

2. The vowel /o/ at the end of a word will consistently be expressed as /*Olaf* ܐ/, without the vowel sign /*Zqofo* ܘ̇/. See examples above under 1.

3. The vowels /a/ and /e/ at the end of a word will be likewise expressed through /Olaf ܐ/ followed by the vowel signs /Ftoḥo ܐ̇/ for /a/ and /Rbošo ܐ̇/ for /e/ respectively:

bote	<i>houses</i>	ܘܒܘܬܐ
niše	<i>wives</i>	ܘܢܝܫܐ
bira	<i>beer</i>	ܘܒܝܪܐ
Holanda	<i>the Netherlands</i>	ܘܗܘܠܢܕܐ

The vowels /a/ and /e/ at the end of a word can also stand for a personal ending or pronominal suffix. In this case in the current writing system the letter /He ܘ/ with the respective vowel sign will be used.

grēšle	<i>he pulled</i>	ܘܓܪܝܫܐܐ
grēšla	<i>she pulled</i>	ܘܓܪܝܫܐܐܐ
babe	<i>his father</i>	ܘܒܘܒܐܐ
baba	<i>her father</i>	ܘܒܘܒܐܐܐ

4. Placement of stress

In Surayt as a rule the penultimate (second to the last) syllable in the word is stressed. The article works together with the noun with which it belongs to create a unified tone, thereby it carries the main tone.

5. Capitalization

In the Syriac script there is no capitalization of letters. In the Latin script, the first letter of any word following a period or a colon will be capitalized. Other than that, as in English, only names will be capitalized.


6. Ligatures

The Syriac script possesses several connections of letters that are called ligatures, which need to be learned. The most common are:


L + Olaf	لا	ʔ + ㄥ
L + L	ㄥ / ㄥ	ㄥ + ㄥ
Olaf + L	ㄥ	ㄥ + ʔ

D 2.1 Listen to the recordings and repeat.

v – w	viza - wazo	visa – goose	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
j – ž	Jërjo - žižo	George – hedgehog	ܗܘܪܗܘܝܘܢܐ : ܗܘܪܗܘܝܘܢܐ
z - d	cezo - ceđo	goat – feast	ܗܘܪܐ : ܗܘܪܐ
z – s	muze - muse	banana – knife	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
s - š	soyam - šoyam	to make – to fast	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
s - t	basyo - maṭyo	enough! – to come	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
t - d	bar̄to - bar̄do	daughter – hail	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
f - t	afto - aṭto	break – woman	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
t - ṭ	talyo - ṭalyo	hidden - boy	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
ṭ - t	ṭino - teno	clay – fig	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
c – ġ	camo - ġamo	people – worry	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
q – k	quro - kuro	cold – forge	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
k – q	muklo - muqro	food– egg yolk	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
ḥ - x	ḥalyo - xalyo	sweet– empty	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
ḥ - c	ḥeloyo - celoyo	early – high	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ
r - c	rezo - cezo	rice – goat	ܘܘܪܐ : ܘܘܪܐ

D 2.2 Write the letters of the alphabet with each vowel sign. 

...	اَ	اِ ← اِ	اِ ← اِ
...	اُ	اُ ← اُ	اُ ← اُ
...	اَ	اِ ← اِ	اِ ← اِ
...	اَ	اِ ← اِ	اِ ← اِ
...	اَ	اِ ← اِ	اِ ← اِ

D 2.3 Learn to connect the letters and pay attention to the correct pronunciation of the syllables. 

ab...	...	اَ	اَ
şaw...	...	اِ	اِ
bi...	...	اِ	اِ
bay...	...	اِ	اِ
cēm...	...	اِ	اِ
čan...	...	اِ	اِ
daw...	...	اِ	اِ
du..	...	اِ	اِ
fi...	...	اِ	اِ
gab...	...	اِ	اِ
hër	...	اِ	اِ
ħmo...	...	اِ	اِ

war...	...	...
hi...	...	...

D 2.4 Write the words in Latin letters!



	<i>appointment</i>	ܩܚܒܐ
	<i>August</i>	ܠܚܚܘܣܝܐ
	<i>word</i>	ܕܘܒܠܐ
	<i>brother</i>	ܐܫܘܚܘܬܐ
	<i>goat</i>	ܩܘܒܐ
	<i>house</i>	ܕܘܒܠܐ
	<i>snow</i>	ܐܫܘܚܘܣܝܐ
	<i>jacket</i>	ܕܘܒܠܐ
	<i>mouth</i>	ܦܘܦܘܣܐ
	<i>neighbour</i>	ܕܘܒܠܐ

D 2.5 Write the words in Syriac letters.



qdolo	<i>neck</i>	
şërto	<i>picture</i>	
fujō	<i>honeydew melon</i>	
cayno	<i>eye</i>	

villa	<i>villa</i>	
sĕsyo	<i>horse</i>	
jĕddo	<i>grandfather</i>	
kaĝat	<i>paper</i>	
qaḥwa	<i>coffee</i>	
ṣato	<i>year</i>	

D 2.6 Listen and write in both alphabets.



▶ *book* ◀

▶ *enemy* ◀

▶ *spring* ◀

▶ *class* ◀

▶ *monastery* ◀

▶ *restaurant* ◀

▶ *stair* ◀

▶ *time* ◀

▶ *bag* ◀

▶ *milk rice* ◀

2.5

Vocabulary



Luho d Mele

حَمَلًا وَمَحَلًا

Arnuwo	rabbit	أُونُووَا
Aržantin	Argentina	أُوْرِيَانْتِين
bar	bar	بَارُو
barđo	hail	بَارْدُوَا
basyo	enough!	بَاصَا
brižo	world	بَرِيژَا
camo	people, folk	بَاصَا
cašriye	evening	بَاصِرِيَا
děžmën	enemy	بَاصِرِيَا
fujō	honeydew melon	فُوْجُوَا
ğamo	worry, problem	بَاصِرِيَا
Holanda	the Netherlands	هُولَانْدَا
Jërjo	George (a male first name)	بَاصِرِيَا
káčal (m./f.)	bald head	بَاصِرِيَا
kuro	forge	كُورُوَا
malkužo	kingdom	مَلْكُوْجُوَا
možor	motor, engine	مُوْجُوَا
muqro	pan	مُوْجُوَا
muse (f.)	knife	مُوْجُوَا (أُ)
muzo	banana	مُوْجُوَا
ožo (f.)	sign, symbol; flag	أُوْجُوَا (أُ)
quro	cold	قُورُوَا
šoyam	(that) he fasts	شُوْجُوَا
talavizyon	television	تَالَاوِيْزْيُونُ
talyo	hidden	تَالُوَا

ṭalyo	<i>boy</i>	لَاكِنَا
ṭino	<i>clay</i>	لِيسَا
Viyana	<i>Vienna</i>	جِنَنَّا
viza (f.)	<i>visa</i>	جَمْرَا (لَا)
wazo (f.)	<i>goose</i>	وَرَا (لَا)
žižo	<i>hedgehog</i>	لِيسَا



HELLO

مَلُحَا

Šlomo



In this lesson we will learn about

- *how to greet someone*
- *how to have a conversation*
- *how to talk about our work*
- *how to say where we are from*

حَتَا نَمَحَا اِهْ اَفِيْمَر فُتَقَم حَا مَحَمَا. كُكَمَا حَا فَعَا سَحَا اُؤَب.

وَوَلَاه مَلُحَا اَلْحَدَسَه. جَلُو قَلَا وَصَعَتَلَكَا حَا مَلُحَا وَسَبُوَا، فَنَمَحَا سَحَا مَلَا اُرُوَه حَا حَاؤَبُوَه.

فَعَرَا اِهْ جَا اَلَا اِهْ صَعَلَا وَوَهَا كُنَلَسَه:

B ھا yawmo u Afrem konofaq li šuqo. *One day Afrem goes to the city centre. He*
Koloqe bi Saro w u Aday. *meets Saro and Aday.*

Drele šlomo aclayye. Bētër me dë *He greeted them. After they asked each*
mšayalle bu šlomo dë ḥḍode, friši w *other about how they were doing, they left*
kul ھا azze lu cwodayde. *for their work.*

Maşet̄ ucco cal u mamlo d hawi *Listen now to the conversation between*
baynoṭayye: *them:*

3.1



Hello

مُحَمَّدَا

أَفْرَم: مُحَمَّدا، أَنَا لِمَعَد أَفْرَم مَا.

أَوْب: حَمَّدا، أَنَا لِمَعَد أَوْب مَا. هَلْ أَبْ صَبَا مَا، أَبْ أَبْ أَبْ.

أَفْرَم: أَو، مَعَدَّدا، أَوْجِدا حَجَّه. أَبْ وَجْدا هَلْ؟ أَو كَحَمَّدا أَبْ وَجْدا مَا؟

صَبَا هَلْ أَوْب: لَأَوْب، هَلْ هَلْ تَأ.

صَبَا: أَو كَحَمَّدا صَبَا هَلْ هَلْ مَا.

أَفْرَم: مَحْ فُصَّصَّصَّ هَلْ وَوَقَا؟

صَبَا: أَمِنْ فُصَّصَّصَّ حَ مَعَمَا.

أَفْرَم: هَلْ هَلْ.

صَبَا: هَلْ صَبَا صَبَا؟

أَفْرَم: صَبَا صَبَا مَعَدَّدا.

أَفْرَم: صَحْ مَعَمَّدا حَمْرْ قَبَا، أَوْب؟

أَوْب: أ، صَحْر.

أَفْرَم: مَحْ صَهْ وَوَقَا؟

أَوْب: صُهْ وَوَقَا جَهْ مَحَمَّدا.

أَفْرَم: مَحْ فُصَّصَّصَّ؟

أَفْرَمُ: صُكَّعْنَا هَدَوْنَا.

أَفْرَمُ: كَلَّحْنَا لَهْمَا.

هَذَا هُوَ أَوْبُ: أَيْ، هَدَوْنَا. جِئْ جَعَلْنَا.

أَفْرَمُ: أُوِّجِدُ جَعَلْنَا.

Šlomo



Afrem: Šlomo, ono ešmi Afrem yo.	Afrem: Hello, my name is Afrem.
Aday: B šayno, ono ešmi Aday yo. Haṭe i Saro yo, i aṭṭayḍi.	Aday: Hello, my name is Aday. This is my wife Saro.
Afrem: Oh, šubqono, aḍecno lxu. Aydarbo hatu? U Gabriyel aydarbo yo?	Afrem: Oh, apologies, I know you. How are you doing? How is Gabriyel doing?
Saro w Aday: Tawdi, ṭawwe na.	Saro and Aday: Thank you, we are fine.
Saro: U Gabriyel ste ṭawwo yo.	Saro: Gabriyel is fine as well.
Afrem: Mën kosaymitu harke?	Afrem: What are you doing here?
Saro: Ašër kokurxina bi šuqo.	Saro: Honestly, we are wandering around in the shopping centre.
Afrem: Ṭawwo.	Afrem: Good.
Saro: Hat mayko koṭat?	Saro: Where do you come from just now?
Afrem: Koṭeno mu bayto.	Afrem: I am coming from home.
Afrem: Kibi mšayalno lux mede, Aday?	Afrem: Can I ask you something Aday?
Aday: E, kibux.	Aday: Yes, you can.
Afrem: Mën kocawdat?	Afrem: What kind of work do you do?
Aday: Kocowadno xud malfono.	Aday: I work as a teacher.
Afrem: Mën komēlfat?	Afrem: What do you teach?
Aday: Komolafno Surayt.	Aday: I teach Surayt.

Afrem: Ġalabe ʔawwo.

Afrem: *Very good.*

Saro w Aday: E, hawxa. Fěš bē šlomo.

Saro and Aday: *Well, see you again!*

Afrem: Zoxu bē šlomo.

Afrem: *See you again!*

D 3.1 Read the texts above aloud.



D 3.2 Learn the following words and phrases.



Šlomo.	<i>Hello (the first person to greet)</i>	مَعْلَمَا
B šayno.	<i>Hello (in response to someone's greeting)</i>	حَمَلَا
Ĕšmi Afrem yo.	<i>My name is Afrem.</i>	أَمَعْدَ أَفْرَمَ مَا.
Hate i attaydi yo.	<i>This is my wife.</i>	هَاتَا اِي أَتَايْدِي مَا.
Ađęcno lxu.	<i>I know you.</i>	أَوَعْلَا حَجَه.
Aydarbo hatu?	<i>How are you doing?</i>	أَمَبَوَحَا هَاتَا؟
Tawdi.	<i>Thank you.</i>	أَهَوَب.
ʔawwe na.	<i>We are fine.</i>	هَاتَا نَا.
ʔawwo yo.	<i>He is fine.</i>	هَاتَا مَا.
ʔawto no.	<i>I (f.) am fine.</i>	هَاتَا نَا.
Měn kosaymitu?	<i>What are you (pl.) up to?</i>	مَجَّ فَصَصَصَصَا؟
Kokurxina bi šuqo.	<i>We are wandering around in the shopping centre.</i>	فُصَصَصَا بِي شُوقَا.
Mayko koʔat?	<i>Where do you (sg.) come from?</i>	مَكَا ʔَايَا؟
Koʔeno mu bayto.	<i>I (m.) am coming from home.</i>	مَايَا مَه مَكَا.
Kibi mšayalno lux mede?	<i>Can I (m.) ask you (m.sg.) something?</i>	مَكَا مَشَعَلَا حَجَه مَكَا؟

Mën kocawdat?	<i>What do you do for work?</i>	مچ فُھو؟
Malfono no.	<i>I am a teacher.</i>	مُھفنا نا
Mën komëlfat?	<i>What do you teach?</i>	مچ فُھفنا؟
Komolafno Surayt.	<i>I teach Surayt.</i>	فُھفنا سھو؟
Ġalabe ɥawwo.	<i>Very good.</i>	كَلْحَا لُھو.

D 3.3 Translate into English.



Ĕšmi Afrem yo.		لُھفد آفم نا.
Hate i aɥaydi yo.		هَاتَا انا اَبَايُدي نا.
Aɥęcno lxu.		اُھنا حجه.
Aydarbo hatu?		اُھو انا؟
Tawdi.		اُھو.
Mën kosaymitu?		مچ فُھفنا؟
Kokurxina bi šuqo.		فُھفنا بھ هھو.
Mayko koɥat?		مُھنا نا؟
Koɥeno mu bayto.		نا نا هھ هھو.
Kibi mšayalno lux mede?		ھھ هھفنا هھ هھو؟
Mën kocawdat?		مچ فُھو؟
Malfono no.		مُھفنا نا.
Mën komëlfat?		مچ فُھفنا؟
Komolafno Surayt.		فُھفنا سھو؟
Ġalabe ɥawwo.		كَلْحَا لُھو.

3.2 Grammar 3

a) The definite article

Surayt has a definite article, which can **have** different forms: one for singular masculine nouns |u ɔ|, one for singular feminine nouns |i ɔ| and one for plural nouns of both grammatical genders |a ʔ + initial letter of the noun that it determines|. Plural nouns that begin with a vowel always take on the article |an ʔ|, whilst the |n ʔ| is doubled in the pronunciation. The definite article precedes the noun that it determines, e.g.:

<i>u gawro</i>	the man	u ɔ ɡawro
<i>i atto</i>	the woman	i ɔ ʔatto
<i>ab babe</i>	the fathers	a ʔbabə
<i>an emote</i>	the mothers	an ʔemotə

The definite article is always stressed, which is, however, not expressed in the spelling: |gáwro u ɔ| but |ú-gawro u ɔ|; |átto i ɔ| but |í-atto i ɔ|; |nóše a ʔ| but |án-noše a ʔ|

Proper names can take on the definite article yet the meaning is thereby not altered:

<i>u Aday / Aday</i>	(the) Aday	u ʔadaj : ʔadaj
<i>i Saro / Saro</i>	(the) Saro	i ʔsarə : ʔsarə

b) The personal pronouns

The following paradigm lists the forms of independent personal pronouns:

Singular			Plural		
<i>ono</i>	I	ʔno	<i>aḥna</i>	we	ʔaḥna
<i>hat</i>	you (sg.)	ʔha	<i>hatu</i>	you (pl.)	ʔaḥa
<i>hiye</i>	he	ʔhe	<i>hënne</i>	they	ʔhënne
<i>hiya</i>	she	ʔhe			

D 3.4 Which is the correct answer?



Aydarbo hat? (<i>m.</i>)	أَمْ بَوَّحَا هَاتَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawto yo	هَاتَا مَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawwo no	هَاتَا مَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawwe na	هَاتَا نَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Aydarbo hatu?	أَمْ بَوَّحَا هَاتَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawwe na	هَاتَا نَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawwo yo	هَاتَا مَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawto no	هَاتَا مَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Aydarbo hat? (<i>f.</i>)	أَمْ بَوَّحَا هَاتَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawwe na	هَاتَا نَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawwo no	هَاتَا مَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ɬawto no	هَاتَا مَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Fěš bē šlomo (<i>m.</i>)	فَعْمَ جَعْمَلَا
<input type="checkbox"/> zux bē šlomo	فَعْمَ جَعْمَلَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> zax bē šlomo	أَخْرَجَ جَعْمَلَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> zoxu bē šlomo	أَخْرَجَ جَعْمَلَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Fušu bē šlomo	فَعْمَ جَعْمَلَا
<input type="checkbox"/> zux bē šlomo	فَعْمَ جَعْمَلَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> zax bē šlomo	أَخْرَجَ جَعْمَلَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> zoxu bē šlomo	أَخْرَجَ جَعْمَلَا <input type="checkbox"/>

D 3.5 Translate into Surayt.



<i>I</i>	
<i>Hello</i>	
<i>My name is</i>	
<i>My wife</i>	
<i>How are you doing?</i>	
<i>Excuse me.</i>	
<i>Thank you!</i>	
<i>Here</i>	
<i>What?</i>	
<i>Shopping centre</i>	
<i>Where do you (sg.) come from?</i>	
<i>Home</i>	
<i>Work</i>	
<i>Teacher</i>	
<i>See you again!</i>	

D 3.6 Answer the following questions in Surayt..



<i>What do I say when I greet someone?</i>	
<i>How do I introduce myself?</i>	
<i>How do I say: 'I am coming from home'?</i>	

<i>How do I excuse myself?</i>	
<i>What do I say when I leave?</i>	
<i>How do I thank someone?</i>	

3.3 Culture 3

Greeting

When Syriacs meet, they use the greeting *šlomo*, which literally means ‘peace’. The person arriving says *šlomo* and the host answers with *b šayno* ‘come in peace’. When living in societies where the dominant language is not Surayt, Syriacs also use the greetings in the dominant languages of the region, but the use of *šlomo* will always be heard among the many different ways they greet.



A saying in Surayt says: *U šlomo, u šlomo d Aloho yo* ‘greeting is God’s greeting,’ meaning: no matter what, even if one has a bad relationship with someone else, it is always good to greet the other.

3.4 Vocabulary



Luḡo d Mele

حَمَلْ وَحَلَّا

aḡęcno	<i>I (m.) knew, I (m.) recognized</i>	أَوْحَلَا
ašěr	<i>honestly</i>	أَهْرَ
i attaydi	<i>my wife</i>	أَبْ أَيْلْ أَيْبْ
atto	<i>wife</i>	أَيْلْ
aydarbo	<i>how?</i>	أَيْبْ وَحَا
aydarbo hatu?	<i>how are you (pl.) doing?</i>	أَيْبْ وَحَا أَوْلَا؟
b šayno	<i>hello (answer to greeting of someone else)</i>	حَمَلَا
bu	<i>in (preposition + article m.sg.)</i>	حَ
bayto (m.)	<i>home</i>	حَلَا
cwodo	<i>work</i>	حَدْوَا
u cwodayde	<i>his work</i>	أَهْ حَدْوَيْبْ
ěšmi	<i>my name</i>	أَيْمَعْدْ
ěšmo	<i>name</i>	أَيْمَعْدَا
fěš bě šlomo	<i>see you (sg.) again (says person leaving).</i>	فَيْمَ چَمَلْخَا
friši	<i>they separated</i>	فَرْبَعْ
ḡalabe	<i>very, very much, many, much, often</i>	غَلَّخَا
harke	<i>here</i>	هَوْحَا
hat	<i>you (sg.)</i>	هَا
hatu	<i>you (pl.)</i>	هَوْلَا
hate	<i>this (f.)</i>	هَلَا

hërgo	lesson	هَرِجَا
kibi	I can	صَح
kocawdat	you (sg.) work	كُودَّوَا
kocowadno	I work (m.sg.)	كُودَّوَا
kokurxina	we walk around	كُودَّوَا جَمَّأَا
komëlfat	you (sg.) teach	كُودَّوَا فَا
komolafno	I (m.) teach	كُودَّوَا فَا
kosaymitu	you (pl.) make	كُودَّوَا مَآ
koṭat	you (sg.) come	كَاأَا
koṭeno	I (m.) am coming	كَاأَا
kulle	they all	كَا كَلَّه
lë ḥdode	to one another	كَا جَمَّأَا
lo	no, not	لَا
lux	for you (preposition + object suffix)	لَا مَآ
malfono	teacher (m.)	مَلَّفَا
malfoniṭo	teacher (f.)	مَلَّفَا
mayko	from where?	مَآ
mën	what?	مَآ
mšayalno	(that) I (m.) ask	مَشَّأَا
mu	from (preposition + article m.sg.)	مَآ
na	we are (copula 1.pl.)	نَا
no	I am (copula 1.sg.)	نَا
ono	I	أَنَا
šubqono	excuse me	مَآ مَآ

šlomo	<i>hello (first person to greet)</i>	مَحَلَا
šuqo (f.)	<i>shopping centre</i>	مَحَلَا (أ)
tawdi	<i>thank you!</i>	أَوْدِي
ṭawwo	<i>fine (m.sg.)</i>	طَوَّو
ṭawwe	<i>fine (pl.)</i>	طَوَّو
xud	<i>like, such as</i>	صُو
yo	<i>he is/she is (copula 3.sg.)</i>	يَا



FAMILY

اَمْنَبَا

Iqarto



In this lesson we will learn about

- *the family Be Marawge.*
- *the everyday life of a family.*
- *the family members.*
- *family relations.*

هَإِلا اَمْنَبَا هه وئسلا ما.

حَ اَمْنَبَا وُعا هَه سسلا اَإاما قُلا هَإِبا حلهه وُحَبا حه كُنا.

حه اُصلا كُنا اَمْنَبَا هه وئسلا اُصصلا قُلا لهه وُحَبا، حَبا وهه وُصلا اُصلا.

اه حَبا اب اَمْنَبَا كُنا هَه وهه حه كُنا.

اه كُنا هاه اُصلا وب اَمْنَبَا كُنا وهه اُ كُنا حاه وُحَبا.

هَه قُلا كُنا سئلا حَبا حه كُنا.

Hate iqarto Suryayto yo.	<i>This is a Syriac family.</i>
Ban eşne daš šawciyat atyo me Mēdyad b Ṭurcabdin l Holanda.	<i>In the 1970s this family came from Midyat in Turabdin to the Netherlands.</i>
Bu zabnawo ḡalabe iqroṭe Suryoye nafiqiwa me Ṭurcabdin, miḡe d kēṭwa qēṭre.	<i>In those days many Syrians left Turabdin because they were experiencing problems.</i>
Ucdo i iqartate markawla ruḡa b Holanda.	<i>At the moment this family has settled in the Netherlands.</i>
U babo w i emo di iqarto kocawdi w an nacime kēzzēn li madrašto.	<i>The father and the mother in the family work and the children go to school.</i>
Hawxa kocayši ḡaye cadi b Holanda.	<i>This is how they live an ordinary life in the Netherlands.</i>

4.1



Family

اُمَمْنِيَا

اُمَمْنِيَا هَاهُوَ اَبُو اَبِيَا هَكَوَا نَا.

اُمَمْنِيَا حَيِيَا وَيَاخُنَا هَاكَلَام اِهْمَا مَا هَاهُوَ حَيِيَا وَيُوْحِد اِهْمَا مَا.

حَلَام اَهُوْحَا نَحْمَا، اَوَا حَبَا هَاوَا اَحْنَا.

اُمَمْنِيَا اَصْحِيَا حَه اِهْمَا وَحَا حَخْنِيَا.

اُمَمْنِيَا هَهَوْنَا مَا هَجَابَا قَلَا لَهَوْنَحْبَح.

اُمَمْنِيَا هَاهَوْمَعْلَا وَب اُمَمْنِيَا هَلَا حَنْع اَهُوْحَا حَهْكَبَا.

اُمَمْنِيَا وَحَا حَخْنِيَا حَخْنِيَا وَهَمَه حَهْكَبَا لَهَا.

اه اَبُو حَخْنُو وَهَو، حَخْلَفَا ح حَبُوْمَعْلَا، اُمَمْنِيَا حَخْنُوَا حَبَهْصَا وَي حَهْلَا ح حَهْمَا هَا
نَحْمَعْلَا طَارِي ح حَبُوْمَعْلَا.

اه اَبُو حَلَام هَاكَلَام هَاكَلَام حَهْمَا حَهْمَا وَحَبَح.

اُمَمْنِيَا هَاهُوَ حَا وَب اُمَمْنِيَا هَاهُوَ حَهْمَا وَحَبَح نَا، حَهْمَهْمَه، كَه حَا حَد وَيَعْمَد هَه اَبَاوَا.

كَعَم وَبِأَمْنِهِمَا لَا يَمْتَلِحَانِ، قَدْ أَحْبَبَا حَتَّى صَدَّحَا حَتَّى حَسِبُوهُمَا.
 أَنْ تَصْعَدَا صَدًّا كَعَم وَلَا لِحْدَ سِبُّوهُمَا صُحَّحِيحًا خَمَّ أَنْ تَصْعَدَا وَبِ مُكْنَا هَمَّصُتْنَا حَ أَكْفُ.
 صَدَّ صَدًّا أَوْ لَوَالِ إِيحْنَا صَدًّا كَرِينُ سِبُّوهُمَا.
 هَوَّجًا أَوْ أَمْنِيَالِ وَجَا صَدَّوهُمَا صُحَّصَدَا أَسْ مَنَّا.

Iqarto



I Saro w u Aday aṭto w gawro ne.	<i>Saro and Aday are wife and husband.</i>
I Saro b cēmro dē tmone w tleṭi ešne yo w u Aday b cēmro d arbcī ešne yo.	<i>Saro is 38 years old and Aday is 40 years old.</i>
Kētte arbco nacime, tarte bnoṭe w tre abne.	<i>They have four children, two daughters and two sons.</i>
I iqartaṭe komiḍoco bu ešmo d Be Marawge.	<i>This family is known by the name Be Marawge.</i>
Iqarto Suryayto yo w kētyo me Ṭurcabdin.	<i>This is a Syriac family from Turabdin.</i>
I qašto w u qaššo di iqarto ste kocayši harke b Holanda.	<i>The grandmother and grandfather of the family also live here in the Netherlands.</i>
I iqarto d Be Marawge markawla ruḥa b Holanda ṭawwo.	<i>The Be Marawge family has settled in well in the Netherlands.</i>
U Aday kocowad xud malfono bi madrašto, i Saro kocawdo b dukano daj jule bi šuqo w an nacime kēzzēn li madrašto.	<i>Aday works as a teacher in school, Saro works in a clothing shop in the shopping centre and the children go to school.</i>
U Aday kētle ḥoto w aḥuno gawire b Ṭurcabdin.	<i>Aday has a sister and a brother who are married and (live) in Turabdin.</i>
I emo w u babo di Saro ste heš b Ṭurcabdin ne, masuwe, law kēbci d nēfqi mu aṭro.	<i>The mother and father of Saro are also still in Turabdin; they have become old and they do not want to leave the homeland.</i>
Lašan di asiruṭo lo mēqṭoco, me zabno l zabno komtalfēni lē ḥdoḍe.	<i>Because they do not wish to lose contact with each other, they call each other from time to time.</i>

An nacime ste lašan d lo ʔocën ɣdode komējgoli cam an nacime daɣ ɣolone w dac cammone bu talafon.	<i>And the children, also for the sake of keeping in touch, call their cousins on their mother's and father's sides.</i>
Kul šato aw tarte eşne ste kozayri ɣdode.	<i>Each year or every other year they visit each other.</i>
Hawxa i iqarʔo d Be Marawge komašafco aɣ ɣaye.	<i>This is how the Be Marawge family lives.</i>

D 4.1 Learn the following words and expressions.



ēšne	years	أَعْمَانًا
cēmro	age	عَمْرًا
aʔto w gawro	wife and husband, couple	أَزْوَاجًا
tarte bnoʔe w tre abne	two girls and two boys; two daughters and two sons	أَبْنَاؤُا وَبَنَاتًا
iqarʔo Suryayto	a Syriac family	أُسْرَةَ سُرْيَانِيَّةٍ
i qašto w u qaššo	the grandmother and the grandfather; grandparents	أَبُؤُا وَأُمُّؤُا
i Saro kocawdo	Saro works	أَبُؤُا كَانَتْ تَعْمَلُ
u Aday kocowad	Aday works	أُمُّؤُا كَانَتْ تَعْمَلُ
ɣoto w aɣuno	sister and brother; siblings	أَخَوَاتًا وَأَخْرَافًا
gawire	married (pl.)	مُتَزَوِّجَاتًا
i emo w u babo	the mother and the father	أُمُّؤُا وَأَبُؤُا
masuwe	they have become old	كَبُرُوا
asiruʔo	contact	أَتَمُّؤُا
me zabno l zabno	from time to time	كَمَا جَاءَ جَاءَ
komtalfëni	they call	دَعَاؤُا
nacime d ɣolo/cammo	children of uncle (cousins); (mother's side/father's side)	أَخْرَافًا وَبَنَاتًا : أَخْرَافًا
komašafco aɣ ɣaye	she spends her life; she lives	تَعْمَلُ أَسْرَتَهَا

4.2 Grammar 4

a) The grammatical gender

In Surayt, there are two grammatical genders: masculine (abbreviated: m.) and feminine (abbreviated: f.). Moreover, both nouns and adjectives can appear in either singular (abbreviated: sg.) or plural (abbreviated: pl.). Usually, singular feminine words end in either *-to* 𐌲𐌴 / *-to* 𐌲𐌵.

<i>camto</i>	aunt (sister of the father) paternal aunt	𐌲𐌴𐌳𐌲𐌴
<i>ṭawto</i>	good (f.)	𐌲𐌴𐌳𐌲𐌴

Singular masculine nouns end in *-o* 𐌲:

<i>cammo</i>	uncle (father's side), paternal uncle	𐌲𐌴𐌳𐌲𐌴
<i>ṭawwo</i>	good (m.)	𐌲𐌴𐌳𐌲𐌴

Exceptions to this rule are feminine nouns ending in *-o* 𐌲 and masculine nouns ending in *-to* 𐌲𐌴:

Feminine: *-o* 𐌲

<i>i emo</i>	the mother	𐌲𐌴𐌳𐌲𐌴
<i>i dado</i>	wife of the uncle (father's side), (paternal uncle's wife)	𐌲𐌴𐌳𐌲𐌴
<i>i dukano</i>	the store, the shop	𐌲𐌴𐌳𐌲𐌴

Feminine words ending in *-o* 𐌲 denote female beings, body parts that occur in pairs naturally, or are loan words.

Masculine: -to ڤ

<i>u bayto</i>	the house	ڤ ڪڙا
<i>u mawto</i>	the death	ڤ ڪڙا

The ending /t ڤ/ of the masculine words above is part of the word root and thus only coincidentally identical with the feminine ending.

The gender of all nouns is clearly marked by the article.

b) The Copula

In Surayt, the copular verb (e.g., the English auxiliary verb ‘to be’) is omitted. Instead, a clipped form of the personal pronoun is used, which comes after the respective word or phrase:

	Singular			Plural		
1. P.	<i>no</i>	(I) am	ڤ	<i>na</i>	(we) are	ڤا
2. P.	<i>hat</i>	(you) are	ڤا	<i>hatu</i>	(you) are	ڤاڤا
3. P.	<i>yo</i>	(he, she, it) is	ڤا	<i>ne</i>	(they) are	ڤا

Examples:

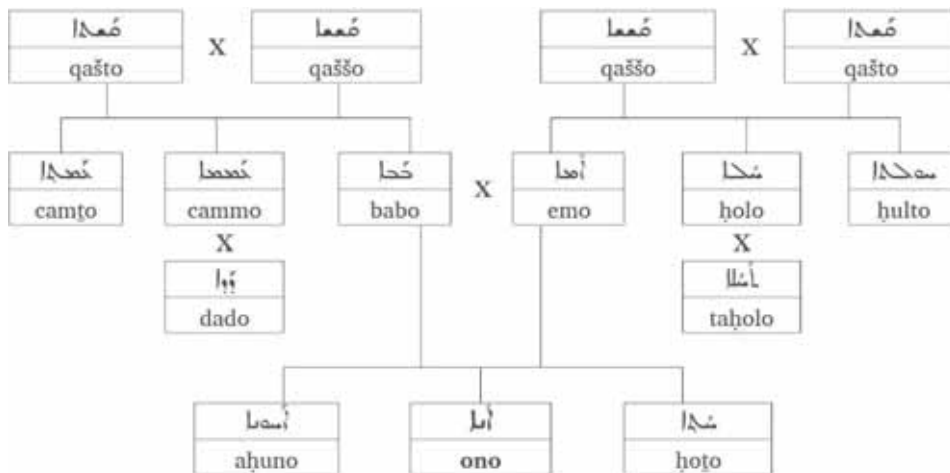
<i>arbcı eşne yo</i>	he/she is forty years old	اؤڤد اءڤا ڤا
<i>b ٽurcabdin ne</i>	they are in Turabdin	ڤاڤا ڤا ٽورابدين
<i>gawire na</i>	we are married	ڤاڤا ڤا
<i>qašto hat</i>	you are a grandmother	ڤاڤا ڤا

D 4.2 Fill in the form below.



Kunoyo d iqart _o :	family name	صُهْمَا وَأَمْعَابَا
Ĕšme du babo:	name of father	أَمْعَادَه وَه حَا
Cëmro:	age	حَمْرَا
Şënca:	occupation	شَيْخَا
Ĕšma di emo:	name of mother	أَمْعَادَه وَه أَمْعَا
Cëmro:	age	حَمْرَا
Şënca:	occupation	شَيْخَا
Nacime:	children	نَحْمِطَا
Hiyuṭo:	nationality	هَيْمَجَا
Aṭro šërşoyo:	country of origin	أَبَاوَا حَمْرُمَا
Aṭro d ucd _o :	country of residence	أَبَاوَا وَه حَمْرَا

D 4.3 Study the family tree, to complete Exercise D 4.4.




D 4.4 Fill in the correct word.



U babo du babo aw di emo yo.	أه كحا وه كحا أه وب أحملا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> qaššo	<input type="checkbox"/> قعملا
<input type="checkbox"/> cammo	<input type="checkbox"/> كحصلا
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥolo	<input type="checkbox"/> ملا
I emo du babo aw di emo yo.	أب أحملا وه كحا أه وب أحملا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> camto	<input type="checkbox"/> كحصلا
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥulto	<input type="checkbox"/> مهكلا
<input type="checkbox"/> qašto	<input type="checkbox"/> قعملا
U aḥuno du babo yo.	أه أسبلا وه كحا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> cammo	<input type="checkbox"/> كحصلا
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥolo	<input type="checkbox"/> ملا
<input type="checkbox"/> qaššo	<input type="checkbox"/> قعملا
I ḥoto du babo yo.	أب مئلا وه كحا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥulto	<input type="checkbox"/> مهكلا
<input type="checkbox"/> camto	<input type="checkbox"/> كحصلا
<input type="checkbox"/> taḥolo	<input type="checkbox"/> أملا
U aḥuno di emo yo.	أه أسبلا وب أحملا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> cammo	<input type="checkbox"/> كحصلا
<input type="checkbox"/> qaššo	<input type="checkbox"/> قعملا
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥolo	<input type="checkbox"/> ملا
I ḥoto di emo yo.	أب مئلا وب أحملا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> camto	<input type="checkbox"/> كحصلا
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥulto	<input type="checkbox"/> مهكلا
<input type="checkbox"/> dado	<input type="checkbox"/> دوا

I aṭto du cammo yo.	أب أباا وه أخصا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> dado	أبأ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥulto	مسا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> camto	أخصا <input type="checkbox"/>
I aṭto du ḥolo yo.	أب أباا وه ملا ما.
<input type="checkbox"/> dado	أبأ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> taḥolo	أملا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> ḥulto	مسا <input type="checkbox"/>

D 4.5 Which answer is correct? 

صَدَّو - أبا - مُدا - جاباما - طارو - صَمَع - كَبلا - صَدَّو
 kocowad – abro – ḥoto – ketyo – kezzën – kocayši – barto – kocawdo

U Aday bi madrašto.	أه أوب حد صَدَّوَمدا.
I Saro bi dukano daj jule.	أب صَدا حد وه صَدا وَّي جَدلا.
U Gabriyel u di Saro u du Aday yo.	أه كَحنملا أه وه صَدا وه أه أوب ما.
I Maryam i di Saro u du Aday yo.	أب صَحنم أه وه صَدا وه أه أوب ما.
I Maryam i du Gabriyel yo.	أب صَحنم أه وه كَحنملا ما.
I iqarṭo d Be Marawge me Ṭurcabdin.	أب أمصَنا وَّ حَا صَدَّوَملا صَا لَه وَحَحب.
I Maryam w u Gabriyel li madrašto.	أب صَحنم أه كَحنملا حد صَدَّوَمدا.
I qašto w qaššo b Ṭurcabdin.	أب صَدا وه صَدا حله وَحَحب.

D 4.6 Translate into English.



I iqartaydan ketyo me Mēdyad, Turcabdin.	أه أمّنا بآبنا قانا قانا قانا، له ونحوه.
Qaşši w qašti b cēmro dē tmoni ēšne ne.	صعب هـ صعبا حينا، وأصعب لعلنا نأ.
Aḥna iqarṭo rabṭo na.	أنا أمّنا، وحنا نأ.
I Saro ketyo mi iqarṭo d Be Brahēm.	أه صفا قانا من أمّنا، وحنا حينا.
An abne d cammi kocayši b Almanya.	أنا أمّنا، ونحن صعبا حينا.
An abne d ḥoli kocayši bu Swed.	أنا أمّنا، ونحن صعبا حينا.
Me zabno l zabno komtalfēnina lē ḥḍode.	قانا حنا حنا، فعدا حينا حينا.
U Aday kētle aḥuno w ḥoto gawire.	أه أوت حنا، أما هـ حنا.

4.3

DIALOGUE

Maryam and Tuma



Tuma: Mën yo eşma di iqartatxu?	Tuma: What is the name of your family?	لاهفلا: بچ ما لعفده و امفاباجه؟
Maryam: Iqarto d Be Brahëm.	Maryam: The Be Brahëm family.	مذنصر: امفبال وچا حذوم.
Tuma: Mën yo eşme d babax?	Tuma: What is your father's name?	لاهفلا: بچ ما لعفده وآخوب؟
Maryam: Ešme Aday yo.	Maryam: His name is Aday.	مذنصر: لعفده أوو ما.
Tuma: Mën yo eşma d emax?	Tuma: What is your mother's name?	لاهفلا: بچ ما لعفده وآموب؟
Maryam: Ešma Saro yo.	Maryam: Her name is Saro.	مذنصر: لعفده سارا ما.
Tuma: Kmo aħunone w ħotote këtłax?	Tuma: How many brothers and sisters do you have?	لاهفلا: صفا أسننا سنابل چلاخوب؟
Maryam: Këtli ħa ahuno w tarte ħotote.	Maryam: I have one brother and two sisters.	مذنصر: چلاخ مئا أسما ساوئا سنابل.
Tuma: Mayko kořitu bu šëršo?	Tuma: Where do you (pl.) come from originally?	لاهفلا: صمصا طابلاسه چنما؟
Maryam: Kořina me Turcabdin.	Maryam: We are from Turabdin.	مذنصر: طابنا فل لهوآخوب.
Tuma: Ema ařitu l Holanda?	Tuma: When did you come to the Netherlands?	لاهفلا: ائلا اابلاسه حهكنا؟
Maryam: Meqëm bë csar eşne.	Maryam: Ten years ago.	مذنصر: مضمير چحصا اعنا.
Tuma: Aydarbo yalifat u lišono Holandoyo?	Tuma: How did you learn Dutch?	لاهفلا: ائبوتل حقفلا وه حصنا هكنا ما؟

Maryam: Bi madrašto yalifono.	Maryam: I learned it in school.	مَدْرَاسَتِي: بِي مَدْرَاسَتِي مَدْرَاسَتِي.
Tuma: Mën këbcat howat bu zabno d ote?	Tuma: What would you like to do in the future?	أَهْ مَعَا: مِجْ جَاكِنَا دُؤْ هَوَاتِ بُو زَابْنُو دُؤْ؟
Maryam: Këbcono hëwyono malfoniço.	Maryam: I would like to become a teacher.	مَدْرَاسَتِي: جَاكِنَا بِيؤْمَا مَدْرَاسَتِي.

D 4.7

Complete the words below by filling in the missing letter (š - s / ܫ - ܣ).

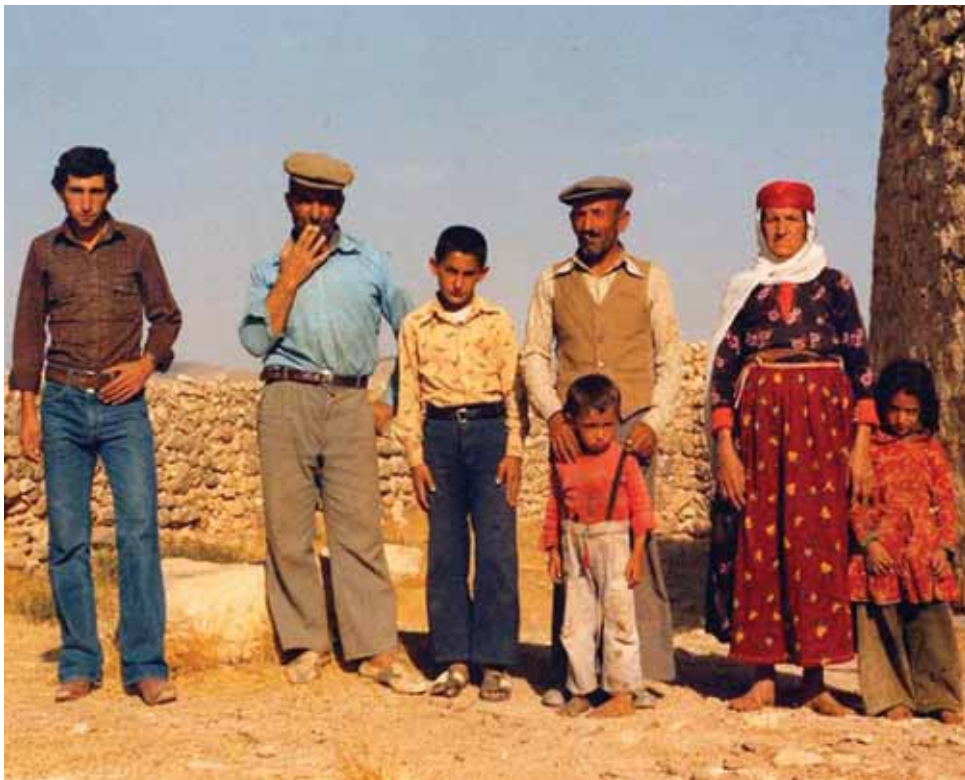


_ urayt	Surayt	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
_ ato	year	ܫܘܠܬܝ -
_ aro	Saro	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
ë _ mo	name, a little bit	ܫܘܠܬܝ -
_ uryayto	Syriac (f.)	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
a _ iruço	contact	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
_ uqo	shopping centre	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
_ uryoyo	Syriac (m.)	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
li _ ono	language	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
ra _ torant	restaurant	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
ë _ ne	years	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
c _ ar	ten	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
qa _ _ o	grandfather	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
qa _ to	grandmother	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
ma _ uwe	they have become old	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -
madra _ to	school	ܫܘܪܝܬܝ -

4.4 Culture 4

Family Relations

Historically, the family has been among the most central cornerstones in Syriac society. By the family, people meant the extended family. In a typical house in Turabdin, the grandparents, their children and grandchildren would live together. The house would have a yard, surrounded by different sections for different parts of the family, including a stable for the animals, often to be found under the main living part of the house.



Syriacs in Zaz, Turabdin, 1970 (S. Atto)

A family would also be referred to as *bayto* 'house'. The term *be*, short for *bayto*, has been used in conjunction with the family name, to refer to a specific family. For instance, *be Malke* 'the Malke family'. When asking which family someone is related to, one says: *me be man hat?*

After immigrating to Western countries, one can notice a stronger focus on the nuclear family by the younger generations.

A saying, which expresses the importance of the family, is: *Ono w aḥuni cal u abro d cammi, ono w u abro d cammi cal u nuxroyo* ‘I and my brother against my cousin and I and my cousin against the foreigner’. It indicates that the closer a family member you are, the stronger the ties.

4.5

Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

حَسَبُ وَحَلَا

abne	sons	أَطْنَا
abne d cammo	sons of uncle (cousins on the father's side)	أَطْنَا وَحَصَصَا
abne d ḥolo	sons of uncle (cousins on the mother's side)	أَطْنَا وَمَلَا
abro	son	أَحْبَا
aḥuno	brother	أَسْبَا
arbcı	forty	أَوْحَد
arbco	four	أَوْحَا
asiruto	contact	أَصْبَهَا
aṭro	homeland, place	أَطْرَا
aṭto	wife	أَبْلَا
babo	father	كَبَا
ban ěšne	over the years	كَبَّ إِحْنَا
barto	daughter	كَبْلَا

bnoṭe	daughters	حُڤَا
bu zabnawo	in those days	ده اَڤَدهَا
cadi	here: normal	حَبَب
cam	with	حَمَر
cammo, Pl. cammone	uncle (father's side)	حَمَمَڤَا : حَمَمَمَڤَا
camṭo	aunt (father's side)	حَمَمَڤَا
cēmro	age	حَمَمَڤَا
csar	ten	حَمَمَڤَا
dado (f.)	wife of uncle (father's side)	حَمَمَڤَا (أَبَا)
dukano (f.)	shop	حَمَمَڤَا (أَبَا)
dukano daj jule	clothing shop	حَمَمَڤَا حَمَمَڤَا حَمَمَڤَا
ema	when?	حَمَمَڤَا
emo (f.)	mother	حَمَمَڤَا (أَبَا)
ěšne	years	حَمَمَڤَا
gawire	married (pl.)	حَمَمَڤَا
gawro	man, husband	حَمَمَڤَا
ḡalabe	very, very much, many, much	حَمَمَڤَا
harke	here	حَمَمَڤَا
haṭe	this (f.)	حَمَمَڤَا
hawxa	so	حَمَمَڤَا
heš	yet	حَمَمَڤَا
hiyuṭo	identity, nationality	حَمَمَڤَا
ḥaye	life	حَمَمَڤَا
ḥolo	uncle (mother's side)	حَمَمَڤَا
ḥoto	sister	حَمَمَڤَا
ḥulto	aunt (mother's side)	حَمَمَڤَا
ḥotote	sisters	حَمَمَڤَا

i iqartate	<i>this family</i>	أبْ ائْمَنِيَا
iqarto	<i>family</i>	ائْمَنِيَا
iqrote	<i>families</i>	ائْمَنِيَا
jule	<i>clothes</i>	حَمَلَا
kēbci	<i>they want</i>	حَادِد
kētle	<i>he has</i>	هَكَه
kētte	<i>they have</i>	هَلَه
kētyo	<i>she comes, she is from</i>	جَابَا
kēzzēn	<i>they go</i>	جَارِي
kocawdi	<i>they work</i>	حُكُوب
kocawdo	<i>she works</i>	حُكُوَا
kocayši	<i>they live</i>	حُكُوع
kocowad	<i>he works</i>	حُكُوْ
komarno	<i>I (m.) say</i>	حَاكِنَا
komašafco	<i>she spends; she lives</i>	حُكُوعَا
komējgoli	<i>they speak</i>	حُكُوعِيَا
komiđoco	<i>she is known</i>	حُكُوعِيَا
komtalfēni	<i>they call</i>	حُكُوعَا حُكُوعِيَا
kozayri	<i>they visit</i>	حُكُوعِيَا
kul	<i>each</i>	هَلَا
l	<i>to (preposition)</i>	لَا
lašān	<i>in order to</i>	كَلِمَا
law	<i>not anymore</i>	كَلِمَا
lë ḥdode	<i>each other</i>	حُكُوعِيَا
lišono	<i>language</i>	حُكُوعَا
lo ʦocēn	<i>(that) they do not forget</i>	لَا لُح
m, me	<i>from</i>	مَدَا
madrašto	<i>school</i>	حُكُوعِيَا
markawla ruḥa	<i>she settled (in)</i>	حُكُوعِيَا هَكَه

masuwe	<i>they have become old</i>	مَصْعَدُوهُ
mëqtoco	<i>here: (that) she loses touch (with)</i>	مِصْمَلُهَا
mide d	<i>because</i>	مِصْبِيْه
nacime	<i>children</i>	تَمْتَلَا
nafiqi	<i>they left, they went outside</i>	تَقْصَم
ne	<i>they are (copula 3.pl.)</i>	نَا
nëfqi	<i>(that) they go, leave</i>	يَقْصَم
qaššo, jëddo	<i>grandfather</i>	صَمْعَا : كَبِيْرَا
qašto	<i>grandmother</i>	صَمْعَا
qëtre	<i>problems</i>	مِجْلَهَا
rakiwo	<i>[she] settled (in)</i>	وَصَدَا
rastorant	<i>restaurant</i>	وَصْعَاوْءَا
ruḥa	<i>herself</i>	وَهْمَه
ste	<i>also</i>	صَا
šënca (f.)	<i>occupation</i>	شَيْخَا (أَيَّ)
šato	<i>year</i>	شَا
taḥolo (f.)	<i>wife of uncle (mother's side)</i>	أُمْلَا (أَيَّ)
talafon	<i>telephone</i>	أَلْفُوْن
tarte	<i>two (f.)</i>	أَوَا
tmone w tleṭi	<i>thirty-eight</i>	أَصْنَا ٥٨ كَلْب
tre	<i>two (m.)</i>	أَوَا
ṭawwo	<i>good (m.sg.)</i>	أَمَّه
ṭocën	<i>(that) they forget</i>	أَلْب
ucdo	<i>now</i>	أَهْبَا
w	<i>and</i>	وَ
yo	<i>he/she is (copula 3.sg.)</i>	يَا
zabno	<i>time</i>	زَاْبْنَا



SCHOOL

مَدْرَاسَة

Madrašto



In this lesson we learn

- when and where Aday learned Dutch.
- about Aday’s job as a teacher.
- about the interaction between students and teacher.

أدَى مَدْرَاسَة وَهِيَ مَدْرَاسَة مَ.

صَدَقَ مَا نَكَّ هُنَاكَ أَدَى.

مَدْرَاسَة وَهِيَ أَدَى مَدْرَاسَة مَدْرَاسَة، مَدْرَاسَة وَهِيَ أَدَى مَدْرَاسَة.

أَدَى مَدْرَاسَة وَهِيَ مَدْرَاسَة مَدْرَاسَة مَدْرَاسَة مَدْرَاسَة.

مَدْرَاسَة أَدَى مَدْرَاسَة وَهِيَ مَدْرَاسَة.

I madrašto dukto du yulfono yo.	<i>The school is a place of learning.</i>
Kibe ھا yolaf w molaf eba.	<i>One can learn and teach in it.</i>
Meqēm d howe u Aday malfono b madrašto Holandayto, mšarele d yolaf lišono Holandoyo.	<i>Before Aday became a teacher in a Dutch school, he began to study the Dutch language.</i>
Azze l dawro du lišono w b cayni zabno yalēf cal u šbilo du yulfono b Holanda.	<i>While he took a Dutch language course he also learned about teaching methods in the Netherlands.</i>
Hawxa u Aday mħađarle ruħe lu cwodo.	<i>This is how Aday prepared himself for work.</i>

5.1

The teacher Aday



مَلِّفَا أُؤْم

أه أُؤْم صَفَّوْكَه أه وَوَهْ هُنُومَا وَه حَمَلَا أُكْبَمَا فَحِصَر وَكْتَو.

ده وَوَهْ مَكْ أَمْبُوتَا هَهْوَيَّ وَهْشَه هَامْبُوتَا أَكْا هَمُفَّلا حَمْرَ الْ نَعَا.

مُكْ هَعْلَا كَلَّحْلا جَحْنَا وَه صَبَّوْهَعْلَا جَهْوَيَّ: صَمَا، وَفَلَا، صَلَّهَا، حَمَسَا، كَسَمَلَا، مَلِّفَا، هَهْوَيَّ، مَيْلَا، لُحَدَمَلَا، مَنَمَلَا، صَلَّهَال، بَوُفَلَا، وَهْوَعْلَا هَكْنِي.

جَلَّوْ جَلَا وَهْمُوْ فَحِصَر وَهْشَه ده حَمَلَا أُكْبَمَا، صَعْبَكَه وَحَنَرِ كَلَّ حَهْوَا وَه مَلِّفَعَالَا.

أه جَلَا أه أُؤْم مَلِّفَا مَا. فُصَّكَ هَهْوَيَّ صَبَّوْهَعْلَا أُكْبَمَلَا. جَلَّكَه مُدَقْلَا أُكْبَمَلَا هَههْوَيْتَمَا.

حَمْرَ أه رَحَا أه أُؤْم فُصَمَمَلَا أه حَمَعْنَبَهْه أه أُكْبَمَا، فَهَعْلَه ده حَمَلَا تَهَمَلَا وَكُنَمَا ده مُكْلَا وَه حَمَلَا أُكْبَمَا.

كَلَّحْلا فُنَا ده رَحَا وَه بَوُفَلَا فُنَا مَحَمَلَا حَمْرَ وَه مُدَقْلَا هَوَه مَلِّفَلَا.

فَنَجِ سَبَا كَد مُدَقْلَا أُكْبَمَلَا مَا.

فُصَمَمَلَا أه أُؤْم: أَمَّا مَلِّفَا أُكْبَمَا؟

صُفِّدْنَا أَوْ أَوْفٍ: أُنَا هَلَّا جُلِّبِرْ كَبِّ وَوُؤَا وَهَ حَمُّنَا مِجْلَا.

لَا مَمَّ جَاحِدًا يَحْفَا هَهُؤُنَا؟ صُفِّدْنَا أَوْ أَوْفٍ حَمَّ كَبِّ.

مَمَّا جَاحِدًا: كَلَّا وَوُؤَا هَهُؤُنَا، جَاحِدًا وَوُؤُنَا مَمَّا وَوُؤُنَا حَمَّ مَمَّا.

مَمَّا مَمَّا هَهُؤُنَا م. أَوْ أَوْفٍ صُفِّدْنَا: لَا مَمَّ جَاحِدًا يَحْفَا هَهُؤُنَا؟

مَمَّا جَاحِدًا: كَلَّا وَوُؤَا أَوْ حَمُّنَا.

أَوْ حَمُّنَا قَلَمًا حَمَّ مَمَّا.

جَلِّبِرْ مَمَّا حَمَّ وَوُؤَا هَهُؤُنَا.

جَاحِدًا: أَوْ مَمَّا أَوْ كَبِّ وَوُؤَا م.

Malfono Aday



U Aday mkamele u dawro šarwoyo du lišono Holandoyo meqëm d cowad.

Aday finished the beginners' language course for Dutch before he started working.

Bu dawrano yalëf aydarbo mawđac ruhe w aydarbo obe w šoqal cam an noše.

In this course, he learned how to introduce himself and how to socialise with people.

Yalëf ste ġalabe xabre di madrašto xud: qanyo, daftar, k̄towo, luho, lahayto, malfono, sëdro, čanča, řëbliřto, qrayto, k̄tawto, hërgo, durošo w ġer.

He also learned many words related to school: pen, notebook, book, board, eraser, teacher, class, bag, table, reading, writing, lesson, exercise and others.

Bëřer më d qadër maxlař ruhe bu lišono Holandoyo, mšarele d korax cal cwodo di malfonuřto.

After he became fluent in Dutch, he began to search for a teaching position.

Ucdo u Aday malfono yo. Komolaf Surayt b madrašto Holandayto. Kettle yolufe Holandoye w Suryoye.

Now Aday is a teacher. He teaches Surayt in a Dutch school. He has Dutch and Syriac students.

Cam u zabno u Aday komaqwe u

With time, Aday is improving his Dutch.

lişonayde u Holandoyo. Frêşle le bi şabto yawmo dilonoyo lu ylofo du lişono Holandoyo.	<i>He has reserved one day per week for studying the Dutch language.</i>
Ġalabe kore bu zabno du hêrgo kowe mamlo bayn day yolufe w du malfono.	<i>During the class, there are often conversations between the students and the teacher.</i>
Karin hdo may yolufe Holandoye yo.	<i>Karin is one of the Dutch students.</i>
Komşaylo u Aday: „Ayko yalifat Holandoyo?“	<i>She asks Aday, ‘Where have you learned Dutch?’</i>
Komfane u Aday: „Ono ste xo tax bad dawre du lişono yalêfno.“	<i>Aday answers, ‘Just like you, in the language courses.’</i>
„Hat qay kêbcat yêlfat Surayt?“, komşayal u Aday li Karin.	<i>Aday asks Karin, ‘Why do you want to learn Surayt?’</i>
Hiya kêmno: „Cal d kêtli hawrone Suryoye, kêbcono fêhmanne inaqla d howina cam hdo.“	<i>She says, ‘Because I have Syriac friends; I want to understand them when we are together.’</i>
Marta yolufte Suryayto yo. U Aday komşayela: Hat qay kêbcat yêlfat Surayt?	<i>Marta is a Syriac student. Aday asks her, ‘Why do you want to learn Surayt?’</i>
Hiya kêmno: Cal d kêtlyo u lişonaydi.	<i>She says, ‘Because it is my language.’</i>
U lişonaydi falqo mi hiyutaydi yo.	<i>My language is part of my identity.</i>
Bêtêr ha mên d yolaf taxwo yo.	<i>Besides, it is good to learn something.</i>
Kêmno u yulfono u bahro dat tre yo.	<i>It is said that learning is the second light.’</i>

D 5.1 Read the text above aloud.



D 5.2 Learn the following words.



madrašto	school	مَدْرَاسَةٌ
dukto	place	مَوْضِعٌ
yulfono	education, learning	تَعْلِيمٌ
kibe	he can	يَسْتَطِيعُ
yolaf	(that) he learns	يَتَعَلَّمُ
ħa	one	وَاحِدٌ
molaf	(that) he teaches	يُعَلِّمُ
meqëm	before	مَقْدِمًا
mšarele	he began	بَدَأَ
howe	(that) he becomes	يَصْبِرُ
lišono	language	لُغَةٌ
azze	he went	اِذْهَبَ
dawro du lišono	language course	دَوْرٌ فِي لُغَةٍ
b cayni zabno	at the same time	فِي نَظْمٍ
mëdle	he took	اِتَّخَذَ
cal	on, about	عَنْ
cal d	because	لِأَنَّ
šbilo	method(s)	طَرِيقًا
mħađarle	he prepared	أَعَدَّ
mkamele	he finished	كَمَّلَ
šarwoyo	here: Beginner	هَهُنَا
aydarbo	how?	كَيْفًا
mawđac ruħe	(that) he introduces himself	يَتَعَرَّفُ
yalëf	he learned	تَعَلَّمَ
obe w šoqal (cam)	(that) he socialises (with)	أَخَذَ مَعَهُ (مَعَ)
cam	with	مَعَ

noše	people	نُعا
ğalabe	very, very much, many, much	جَحَا
xud	like, such as	هَو
korax	(that) he searches	كُور
malfonuto	teaching position	مَلْفُونُو
qanyo	pen	قَانَا
ktowo	book	كُتُو
daftar	notebook	دُفَا
luho	board	لُحَا
malfono	teacher (m.)	مَلْفُونَا
malfoniŋo	teacher (f.)	مَلْفُونِيَا
sėdro	class, classroom	سُدُرَا
laħayto	rubber, eraser	لُحَايَا
tebliŋo	table	تُبْلِيَا
qrayto	reading	قُرَايَا
ktawto	writing	كُتُوَا
hėrgo	lesson	هُرْغَا
durošo	exercise	دُورُشَا
ger	others	گُرَا
maxlaş ruhe	(that) he saves himself. here: (that) he is fluent (in a language)	مَخْلَاش رُوهُ
yolufe	students	يُولُفَا
komaqwe	he improves	كُومَاقْوَا
miđe d	because	مِيĐَا د
frėšle	he set aside; he divided; he sorted	فُرُشَلَا
šabto	week	ŠABTA
yawmo	day	يَاوْمَا
dilonoyo	special	دِيلُونُيَا

galabe kore	often	كَلَّا كُنَّا
kowe	it happens, that happens	كُنَّا
mamlo	talk, discussion	مَمْلَا
komšaylo	she asks	كُمَمَّلَا
komšayal	he asks	كُمَمَّلَا
qay	why?	مَدَّ
komfane	he answers	كُمَمَّلَا
xotax	like you (f.sg.)	كُلَّا
hiya	she	هِيَا
këmmo	she says, answers	كِيَا مَمْلَا
ħawrone	friends	مَهُوْنَا
fëhmanne	(that) I (f.) understand them	فِيهِ مَمْلَا
inaqla d	if, when	اَمَمَّلَا
cam ħdode	together	حَمْر سِيَّوَا
falqo	part	فَلَمَّا
i hiyuṭaydi	my identity, nationality	اَم مَمَمَّلَا
këmmi	they say; it is said	كِيَا مَمْلَا
bahro dat tre	second light	دَوَا لَوَا لَوَا

D 5.3 Find the answer to the questions in the text.



Mën sëmle u Aday meqëm d cowad?

مَم مَمَمَّلَا اَم اَوَم مَمَمْر وَحَمَّو؟

Mën yalëf u Aday bu dawro du lišono?

مَم مَمَمَّلَا اَم اَوَم حَم مَمَمَّا وَه حَمَمَمَّا؟

Mën kocowad u Aday w ayko?

مَم مَمَمَّلَا اَم اَوَم مَمَمَمَّا؟

Man ne ay yolufe du Aday?

مَنْ نَأْ أَدَّ يُولُفِ دُو أَدَايْ؟

Mën sëmle u Aday, lašan d maqwe u lišono Holandoyo?

مِئِن سَمْلِي أُو أَدَايْ، لَأَشَان د مَقْوِي أُو لِيْشُونُو هُولَانْدُو؟

Qay këbco i Karin yëlfo Surayt?

قَاي كَيْبْصُو إِي كَارِين يَلْفُو سُرَايْتْ؟

Qay këbco i Marta yëlfo Surayt?

قَاي كَيْبْصُو إِي مَارْتَا يَلْفُو سُرَايْتْ؟

5.2 Grammar 5

a) The suffixed possessive pronoun

The possessive pronoun has two forms, one independent (cf. G.10b) form and one that is suffixed to the noun. The suffixed possessive pronoun has a general series and a restricted series. The latter is particularly used when speaking about relatives or body parts.

1. The (suffixed) possessive determiner

The general series includes the following suffixes:

	Singular			Plural		
1. P.	-aydi	my	أَيْدِي	-aydan	our	أَيْدَانْ
2. P.	-aydux	your (m.)	أَيْدُخْ	-atxu	your	أَيْدُخْ
	-aydax	your (f.)	أَيْدَاخْ			
3. P.	-ayde	his	أَيْدِي	-atte	their	أَيْدَانْ
	-ayda	her	أَيْدَا			

Those suffixes are appended to the noun. Any vowel ending is deleted. The noun is always definite:

<i>atto</i>	wife	أْتَا
<i>i atto</i>	the wife	أْتَا أَ
<i>i attaydi</i>	my wife	أْتَا أَأْتِي
<i>malfono</i>	teacher	مَلْفُونَا
<i>u malfono</i>	the teacher	أُو مَلْفُونَا
<i>u malfonatxu</i>	your (pl.) teacher	أُو مَلْفُونَاخُو
<i>ktowe</i>	books	كُتُونَا
<i>ak ktowe</i>	the books	أَك كُتُونَا
<i>ak ktowatte</i>	their (pl.) books	أَك كُتُونَايَا

2. The restricted series

This series is restricted to family members and body parts. Furthermore, it includes a few exceptions such as *xabro* خَابْرَا „word“, *ěšmo* اِشْمَا „name“, *šuglo* شُغْلَا „work“, *cəmro* جَمْرَا „age“. These can also take the general suffixes

The restricted series has the following suffixes:

	Singular		Plural	
1. P.	-i	ا-	-an	انْ-
2. P.	-ux	اؤ-	-ayxu	اؤنْ-
	-ax	اؤْ-		
3. P.	-e	اؤْ-	-ayye	اؤنْ-
	-a	اؤْ-		

The suffix 1. pl. -an انْ can alternatively be spelled -ayna اَيْنَا.

The suffixes of the restricted series appended to *ěšmo* {عشمو} ‘name’ are as follows:

Singular			Plural		
<i>ěšmi</i>	my name	{عشمتي}	<i>ěšman</i>	our name	{عشمتنا}
<i>ěšmux</i>	your (m.) name	{عشمتك}	<i>ěšmayxu</i>	your name	{عشمتكم}
<i>ěšmax</i>	your (f.) name	{عشمتكِ}			
<i>ěšme</i>	his name	{عشمته}	<i>ěšmayye</i>	their name	{عشمتهم}
<i>ěšma</i>	her name	{عشمتها}			

Once again, the suffix is appended to the noun, which must not be determined by a definite article. By appending the suffix the ending of the noun is omitted:

<i>ěšmo</i>	name	{عشمو}
<i>u ěšmo</i>	the name	{عشمو} ا
<i>ěšme</i>	his name	{عشمته}

b) The demonstrative pronoun

The demonstrative pronoun has two forms, one that is independent and one that is appended (suffixed) to the noun.

1. The independent demonstrative pronoun

expressing close proximity			expressing distance		
<i>hano</i>	this (m.sg.)	{هنا}	<i>hawo</i>	that (m.sg.)	{هنا}
<i>hate</i>	this (f.sg.)	{هنا}	<i>hayo</i>	that (f.sg.)	{هنا}
<i>hani</i>	these (pl.)	{هنا}	<i>haněk</i>	those (pl.)	{هنا}

Examples:

<i>hate i attaydi yo</i>	this is my wife	هَاتِي اِي اَتَّايْدِي يُو
<i>manyo hayo?</i>	who is that woman?	مَانْيُو هَايُو؟
<i>hani suryoye ne</i>	these are Syrians	هَانِي سُرْيُوِي نِي

2. The suffixed demonstrative pronoun

expressing close proximity			expressing distance		
-ano	this	اَنُو-	-awo	that	اَوُو-
-ate	this (f. sg.)	اَتَّيْ-	-ayo	that (f. sg.)	اَيُو-
-ani	these (pl.)	اَنِي-	-anëk	those (pl.)	اَنِيْ-

As the suffixed possessive pronouns of the general series, the suffixed demonstrative pronoun is also appended to the noun. The noun, however, is always determined by the definite article.

Examples:

<i>hërgo</i>	unit	هَيْرْغُو
<i>u hërgo</i>	the unit	اُو هَيْرْغُو
<i>u hërgano</i>	this unit	اُو هَيْرْغَانُو

<i>iqarṭo</i>	family	اِقَارْطُو
<i>i iqarṭo</i>	the family	اِي اِقَارْطُو
<i>i iqarṭate</i>	this family	اِي اِقَارْطَاتِي

<i>zabne</i>	times	زَابْنُو
<i>az zabne</i>	the times	اَزْ زَابْنُو
<i>az zabnanëk</i>	those times	اَزْ زَابْنَانِيْ

5.3

DIALOGUE

In the Classroom



Maryam: Karin, aydarbo kězze u hërgo du Surayt?	Maryam: Karin, how is the Surayt lesson going?	مَڤَر: كَرين، اَڤوڤا جَاروڤه اِه ڤوڤلا وه صَدُوڤا؟
Karin: ٽاوو، تاوڊي.	Karin: Good, thank you.	مَڤَر: لَهه، اَه وڤ.
Maryam: Sēm̄lax lax ھاوړنه؟	Maryam: Did you make any friends?	مَڤَر: ڤصَلو څو مَدُوڤا؟
Karin: E, څالابه.	Karin: Yes, many.	مَڤَر: اَ، ځَلَا.
Maryam: Kmo yolufe kēt̄xu bu sēdro?	Maryam: How many students do you have in the class?	مَڤَر: صَدَا مُدَقَا جَلدِه ده ڤوڤلا؟
Karin: ھاښاچار	Karin: 15.	مَڤَر: مَصَمَصَه.
Maryam: Man yo u malfonatxu?	Maryam: Who is your (pl) teacher?	مَڤَر: مَح ما اِه مَلْفَنَاتخه؟
Karin: U Aday yo.	Karin: It is Aday.	مَڤَر: اِه اَوڤ ما.
Maryam: I saca bak kmo konēfqitu li afto?	Maryam: What time is your break?	مَڤَر: اِه صَدَا څو صَدَا فُڤصده ده اَفَا؟
Karin: I saca bac csar.	Karin: At ten o'clock.	مَڤَر: اِه صَدَا ده صَدَا.
Maryam: Ayna hërgo kobosam lax?	Maryam: Which class do you like?	مَڤَر: اَنَا ڤوڤلا فُصَم څو؟
Karin: U hërgo du Ĕnglišoyo. Hat ayna kobosam lax?	Karin: The English class. And which do you like?	مَڤَر: اِه ڤوڤلا وه اَڤلَمَا. اَنَا اَنَا فُصَم څو؟
Maryam: U hërgo du Surayt.	Maryam: The Surayt class.	مَڤَر: اِه ڤوڤلا وه صَدُوڤا.
Maryam: ٽاوو، fēš bē šlomo.	Maryam: Good, see you again.	مَڤَر: لَهه، ځع ځمَلَا.
Karin: Zax bē šlomo.	Karin: See you again.	مَڤَر: اَڤر ځمَلَا.

D 5.4 Connect the words to form meaningful sentences.



1	I madrašto		u dawro	1	du yulfono yo.
2	Kul d koṭe		komaqwe		du lišono.
3	U Aday mkamele	1	dukṭo		Suryoye w Holandoye.
4	Hiye kētle		yolufe		u lišono Holandoyo.
5	Bi šabṭo		kēṭla		lu dawro du lišono.
6	I Karin		yawmo ḥa kēzze		ḥawrone Suryoye.
7	U lišono		falqo mi		hiyutayḍi yo.

1	أه كَبُوْعَلَا		أه وَوَيَا	1	وه عَحْفَا مَا.
2	صَا وَطَلَا		صُصَمَا		وه حُغْمَا.
3	أه أُوْب مَحْفَعَلَا	1	وهَا		هه وُئْمَا هُو كَبُئْمَا.
4	هْمَا جَلَاكَه		نَحْفَا		أه حُغْمَا هُو كَبُئْمَا.
5	صَا مَحْفَا		جَلَاكَه		حَد وَوَيَا وه حُغْمَا.
6	أه كَبُج		مَحْمَا مَا طَارُوْه		مَهُوْئْمَا هه وُئْمَا.
7	أه حُغْمَا		فَحْمَا صَا		هه مَحْبَابُ مَا.

D 5.5 Which answer is correct?



Ayko yalëf u Aday lišono?	أَمَّا يَلِيفُ أَهْ أَوَّامِ حَمْعًا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> bu bayto	<input type="checkbox"/> ده كَمَلَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bi madrašto	<input type="checkbox"/> ده مَدْرَاشَتَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bu cwodo	<input type="checkbox"/> ده حَمَّوَا
B mën kokëtwina?	صَحِّحْ قُصَّةً مَنَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> bu hërgo	<input type="checkbox"/> ده هِرْجَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bu k̄towo	<input type="checkbox"/> ده كَلَّوَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bu qanyo	<input type="checkbox"/> ده قَانْيَا
Ayko koyëlfina?	أَمَّا قُيُفِّفِنَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> bu bayto	<input type="checkbox"/> ده كَمَلَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bu cwodo	<input type="checkbox"/> ده حَمَّوَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bu sëdro	<input type="checkbox"/> ده سَبْرَوَا
B mën koqorina?	صَحِّحْ قُصَّةً مَنَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> bi čaṇṭa	<input type="checkbox"/> ده جَانَّطَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bu k̄towo	<input type="checkbox"/> ده كَلَّوَا
<input type="checkbox"/> bu daftar	<input type="checkbox"/> ده دَفْتَرُو
Cal mën koyëtwina?	كَلَّا مَحْ قُصَّةً مَنَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> cal u kursi	<input type="checkbox"/> كَلَّا أَهْ صَوَصَم
<input type="checkbox"/> cal u sëdro	<input type="checkbox"/> كَلَّا أَهْ سَبْرَوَا
<input type="checkbox"/> cal u hërgo	<input type="checkbox"/> كَلَّا أَهْ هِرْجَا

Mën kosaymina bi madrašto?	مَح فُصَّصْنَا د مَدْرَاشْتَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> komahkina	<input type="checkbox"/> فُصَّصْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> koyëlfina	<input type="checkbox"/> فُيُفَّسْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kofëhmina	<input type="checkbox"/> فُفَّهْمْنَا
Man komolaf bi madrašto?	مَح فُفَّك د مَدْرَاشْتَا؟
<input type="checkbox"/> ay yolufe	<input type="checkbox"/> أَيْ مَدْفَا
<input type="checkbox"/> u malfono	<input type="checkbox"/> أَيْ مَلْفُونَا
<input type="checkbox"/> i emo	<input type="checkbox"/> أَيْ أَمَّا
Mën yo u Aday?	مَح مَا أَيْ أَوْد؟
<input type="checkbox"/> yolufu	<input type="checkbox"/> مَدْفَا
<input type="checkbox"/> malfoniŋo	<input type="checkbox"/> مَلْفُونَا
<input type="checkbox"/> malfono	<input type="checkbox"/> مَلْفُونَا
U malfono kokotaw u hërgero	أَيْ مَلْفُونَا فُفَّهْ أَيْ هِيرْجَا
<input type="checkbox"/> cal i luŋo	<input type="checkbox"/> كَالْ أَيْ لُحْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> cal i tēbliŋo	<input type="checkbox"/> كَالْ أَيْ تَبْلِينَا
<input type="checkbox"/> cal i lahayto	<input type="checkbox"/> كَالْ أَيْ لَاهَيْتَا

D 5.7 Fill in the school report below.



	Taşroro – Report - تَأْشِيرُو	
Ĕšmo		أَيْ مَدْرَاشْتَا
Sëdro		مَدْرَاشْتَا
Madrašto		مَدْرَاشْتَا
Siqumo		صَمَمَهْمَا

ḥa – maf falqe – u lišono – di hiyuto – ܡܐ – ܡܘܫܐ ܕܥܘܠܡܐ – ܡܐ
 yo. ܡܐ – ܡܐ.

bahro – dat tre – u yulfono – yo. ܡܐ – ܡܐ ܡܐ ܡܐ – ܡܐ.

5.4 Culture 5

The School

With *madrāšto* one may refer to any type of school. Historically it was mostly used to refer to the church school which is often run by the local church and where students, often starting as young as four, are taught Syriac and church hymns. This happened mostly on Saturday or Sunday but it could also take place during weekdays after school.



AOP Surayt Summer School – 2017 Mor Ephrem Monastery, NL

Important historical fulltime schools of the Syriacs have been the *Madrašto d Urhoy* ‘School of Edessa’ and the *Madrašto dē Nšiwën* ‘School of Nisibis’ (both in today’s Turkey), where theology, philosophy and medicine were taught. They were founded in the second and the fourth century respectively and known to be among the first universities worldwide.

The saying *kul mede madrašto yo* ‘everything is school’, loosely translated means ‘whatever one does, it is learned somewhere or from someone.’ But often this saying is used to criticize someone for doing or saying something wrong. More importantly, that someone learned something wrong from someone else.

5.5 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

ܘܚܘܠܐ

afto	break	ܘܚܘܠܐ
aydarbo	How?	ܘܚܘܠܐ
ayko	Where?	ܘܚܘܠܐ
ayna	Which?	ܘܚܘܠܐ
azze	he went; here: he visited	ܘܚܘܠܐ
bahro dat tre	second light	ܘܚܘܠܐ ܘܚܘܠܐ
cal	on, about	ܘܚܘܠܐ
cal d	because	ܘܚܘܠܐ
cam ḥdode	together	ܘܚܘܠܐ
cayni: b cayni zabno	at the same time	ܘܚܘܠܐ: ܘܚܘܠܐ
csar (f.)	ten (with substantives in f.pl.)	ܘܚܘܠܐ

čanča (f.)	bag	جَبَلْهَا (أَبَا)
d korax	that he searches	وَقَايِرْ
daftar	notebook	وَقَايِرْ
dawro du lišono	language course	وَقَايِرْ وَهَ حَسْبَا
dawro šarwoyo	beginners' course	وَقَايِرْ وَهَ حَسْبَا
dilonoyo	special	وَمُحْتَا
dukto	place	وَأَسَا
durošo	exercise	وَقَايِرْ
eba	in it (f., prep. b + suf. 3.f.sg.)	أَبَا
falqo	part	فَلْحَا
fëhmanne	(that) I (f.) understand them	فَهْمَانِنَا
frëšle	he set aside; he divided; he sorted	فَرِشَلَا
ğalabe	very, very much, many, much	رَكْحَا
ğalabe kore	many times, often	رَكْحَا قُرَا
ğer	others	رَا
hat	you (sg.)	رَا
hërgo	lesson	رَوَا
hiya	she	رَا
hiye	he	رَا
i hiyutaydi	my identity, my nationality	أَبَا مَسْبَابِي
howe	(that) he becomes	رَا
ħa	one	رَا
hamšacsar	fifteen	مَشْحَصْرَا

ḥawrone	<i>friends</i>	مَؤْتَرَا
ḥšawto	<i>maths</i>	مَؤْتَا
inaqla	<i>if, when</i>	أَمْتَلَا
kēm̄mi	<i>they say, here: it is said</i>	مَإِصْعَد
kēm̄mo	<i>she says</i>	مَإِصْعَا
kēt̄xu	<i>you (pl.) have</i>	مَإِجَه
kibe	<i>he can</i>	مَصَّحَه
kmo	<i>how many?</i>	مَصَا
kobosam lax	<i>you (f.) like it</i>	مُحَبِّبْ كَب
kofēhmina	<i>we understand</i>	مُحِبِّه مَسَا
kokēt̄wina	<i>we write</i>	مُحِبِّه مَسَا
kokoṭaw	<i>he writes</i>	مُحِبِّه
komaḥkina	<i>we tell</i>	مُحَبِّبَسَا
komaqwe	<i>he improves</i>	مُحَبِّدَا
komfane	<i>he answers</i>	مُحَبِّدَا
komšayal	<i>he asks</i>	مُحَبِّدَا
komšaylo	<i>she asks</i>	مُحَبِّدَا
konēfqitu	<i>you go out, you go outside</i>	مُحَبِّبِه
koqorina	<i>we read, we study</i>	مُحَبِّبَسَا
kosaymina	<i>we make</i>	مُحَبِّبَسَا
kowe	<i>it happens</i>	مُحَا
koyēlfina	<i>we learn</i>	مُحَبِّبَسَا
koyēt̄wina	<i>we sit</i>	مُحِبِّه مَسَا
kṭawto	<i>writing</i>	مُحِبِّه
kṭowo	<i>book</i>	مُحِبِّه

kursi	chair	صوژند
laḥayto	rubber, eraser	كسنا
lišono	language	لحنفا
luḥo (f.)	board	حصا (أبأ)
madrašto	school	مدرسة
malfoniṭo	teacher (f.)	مدرسة
malfono	teacher (m.)	مدرسة
malfonuṭo	teaching position	مدرسة
mamlo	talk, discussion	محصلا
man	Who?	ممن
maqëblo	satisfactory	محصلا
mawḍac ruḥe	(that) he introduces himself	مدهو ٤ نه شه
maxlaṣ nafše	(that) he manages, (that) he saves himself	مجبس نفسه
meqëm	before, in the past	مقهم
mëdle	he took	مبجده
mën	What?	ممن
mḥaḍarle	he prepared	متهو ٤ نه
mḥילו	weak	مسللا
miḍe d	because	مببه و
mkamele	he finished	محصده
molaf	(that) he teaches	مكك
mšarele	he began, he started	متهو ٤ نه
noše	people	نفا
obe w šoqal (cam)	(that) he socialises (with)	أدا ه مصللا (حص)

qanyo	<i>pen</i>	قَنا
qay	<i>Why?</i>	قَدا
qrayto	<i>reading</i>	قَنا
sëdro	<i>class, classroom</i>	قَنا
sëmlax	<i>you (f.) made, you (f.) did</i>	قَنا
sëmle	<i>he made, he did</i>	قَنا
siqumo	<i>date</i>	قَنا
swiḥuṭo	<i>motivation</i>	قَنا
šabṭo	<i>week</i>	قَنا
šarwoyo	<i>beginner</i>	قَنا
šbilo	<i>method</i>	قَنا
šëkël	<i>kind, way, method</i>	قَنا
tarbiṭo	<i>upbringing</i>	قَنا
tašroro	<i>report</i>	قَنا
ṭëbliṭo	<i>table</i>	قَنا
xoṭax	<i>like you (f.sg.)</i>	قَنا
yalëf	<i>he learned</i>	قَنا
yawmo	<i>day</i>	قَنا
yolaf	<i>(that) he learns</i>	قَنا
yolufe	<i>students, pupils</i>	قَنا
yulfono	<i>education, learning</i>	قَنا
zabno	<i>time</i>	قَنا
zabno: b cayni zabno	<i>at the same time</i>	قَنا: قَنا



HOUSE

أه صا

U Bayto



In this lesson we will learn

- *how to build a new house,*
- *which materials are used for building a house, and*
- *which different spaces there are in a house.*

أه أمقنبا، وها هذو كة أوحدا نصحنا.

أه صنا هاه أوه كةوا نل هكسوم صصا حاصصا وود.

كلا وم حنا وه صنا ككنا ما، واحد زوم صلا أه هكصنم صلا.

ص مننا موصوم اه وحننا اه كلا باحصنا وصلا.

I iqarto d Be Marawge këtla arbco nacime.

The Be Marawge family has four children.

I Saro w u Aday cawode ne w koyètwi b bayto b Amsterdam.	<i>Saro and Aday work and live in a house in Amsterdam.</i>
Cal di kère du bayto celayto yo, këbci zawni bayto aw macamri bayto.	<i>Because the rent is high, they want to buy or build a house.</i>
Bi ɣarayto markawwe u rëcyonatte cal tëcmiro d bayto.	<i>In the end, they have decided to build a house.</i>

6.1



A New House

صَافَا مَبَا

أَبْ صَافَا هَاهُ أَبُو مَعْمَرُ كَدَّهْ وَصَوَجْ خَلَاوَا وَصَلَمَنِي.ب.

فَنِيصْ هَوَّوْ قَا هَامَا، مَعْمَرُ كَدَّهْ أُوَا جِيَا مَعْمَ هَابَا مَبَا وَأَصَلَا وَوَر.

دَرَحَا فَنَا أَرِي كَر أُوَعَلَا هَ أَحَسْ قَدَّهْ وَوَمَر فَحْ وَصَا كَفَنَسَه.

أَهْ أُوَعَلَا هَ وَصَلَمَنِي فَحْ وَصَا كَدَّهْ جَهْ أَحَسْ.

مَسَمَدَهْ أَهْ فَحْ كَدَّهْ مَعْمَرُ كَدَّهْ أَهْ مَبَا وَوَعَلَمَنِي:

أَبْ وَصَالَا وَهْ صَالَا، أَمْ قُلَمَلَا، أَبْ كَدَّهْ، أَمْ مَحْقَا، أَهْ مَحْقَا، أَبْ لَاهَكَا، أَهْ كَامَا
هَصَا مَبَا وَجَمَعَا.

أَبْ صَافَا هَاهُ أَبُو جِيَا وَوِي وَوِي كَلَا أَهْ فَحْ، أَرِي كَر كَدَّهْ وَوَلَحْ فَصَعَا جَهْ يَاصِنَا.

كَسْ أَحَا صَالَا مَعْمَرُ كَدَّهْ وَصَوَجْ كَلَا جَمَقَا وَهْ يَاصِنَا.

أَبْ كَدَّهْ دَرَحَا وَنَسَا مَبَا كَدَّهْ جَدَا أَحَسَهْ هَاهُ كَدَّهْ كَدَّهْ فَصَعَا.

أَلَا جَمَقَا جَهْ يَاصِنَا جَمَقَا لَّا مَعْمَرُ كَدَّهْ، مَبَا وَوِي كَدَّهْ هَصَمَرُ وَوِي نَمْر جَمَقَا
كَلَا. كَر مَبَا مَعْمَرُ كَدَّهْ مَبَا.

جِيَا مَبَا وَوِي هَاهُ جَمَقَا أَلَا جَمَقَا، أَبْ صَافَا هَاهُ أَبُو أَرِي وَصَلَمَنِي أَهْ مَحْقَا وَوِي وَهْ يَاصِنَا.

صَعَّقَلَهُ أَمْرٌ قَبْلًا، أَمَّا مَحَقُّهَا، أَيْ كُنَّا، أَوْ كَلَّكَ هُنَا قَبْلًا.

بِوَجْهِهَا أَيْ جَنَاحًا مَعْنَى كَيْفَ وَهِيَ كُنَّا. هَجَّجْتُ بِجَبُولٍ وَمَعْنَى أَيْ كُنَّا تَجَنَّبُ:

جَاءَ مَعْنَى كَيْفَ وَتَكَلَّمَ أَيْ كُنَّا. لَا هَجَّجْتُ نِسَاءً، أَيْ أَمْنِيًّا، وَجَاءَ مَعْنَى كَيْفَ صَدَّحَ حَ كُنَّا مَعْنَى.

Bayto ḥaṭo



I Saro w u Aday mšaralle d kurxi cal arco d macamri.	<i>Saro and Aday started to look around for a lot to build on.</i>
Karixi harke w tamo mqafalle arco bë ḥdo maš šawṭote ḥate d Amsterdam.	<i>They looked here and there and they found a lot in one of the new neighbourhoods of Amsterdam.</i>
B zabno karyo azzën gab aršitakt w abici mene d rošam plan d bayto lašanayye.	<i>A short time later, they went to see an architect and asked him to draw the plan of a house for them.</i>
U aršitakt ršëmle plan d bayto alle xud abici.	<i>The architect drew a plan of a house for them according to their wishes.</i>
Maḥwele u plan alle w šrëḥle u mede dë ršëmle:	<i>He showed them the plan of the house and explained it to them:</i>
i rabuṭo du bayto, aq qeloyote, i ganto, aš šaboqe, u maṭbax, i tuwalet, u banyo w kul mede d lozamwa.	<i>The size of the house, the rooms, the garden, the windows, the kitchen, the toilet, the bathroom and anything else needed.</i>
I Saro w u Aday bëṭër me d raḍën cal u plan, azzën li baladiye d ṭëlbi fsoso lu təcmiro.	<i>After Saro and Aday agreed to the plan, they went to the municipality to ask for a building permission.</i>

B cayni zabno ste mšaralle d kurxi cal šërke du tëcmiro.	<i>At the same time they started looking for a construction company.</i>
I baladiye b zabno d yarho madcarla xabro aclayye w hula alle foso.	<i>The municipality responded within a month and gave them permission.</i>
Elo šërke lu tëcmiro xayifo lo mqafalle, miđe d mëjgalle w mbayzarre cam šërkāt ġalabe. Bi ħarayto mqafalle ħđo.	<i>But they could not find a building company quickly, because they talked and negotiated with many companies. In the end they found one.</i>
Bëtër më d hënne w i šërke ațën lë ħđođe, i Saro w u Aday azzën dë mnaqën u matëryal du tëcmiro.	<i>After they and the company came to an agreement, Saro and Aday went to search for the building material.</i>
Mnaqalle ak kefe, aš šaboke, i boya, u kaġat w ġer medone.	<i>They made their choices about the bricks, the windows, the paint, the wallpaper and other things.</i>
Hawxa i šërke mšarela bu tëcmiro du bayto. Šafëc mëdde d šato, u bayto camër.	<i>This is how the company started to build the house. After a year, the house was built.</i>
Bëtër mšaralle d malawši u bayto. Lo šafëc yarho i iqarđo d Be Marawge nqila lu bayto ħađo.	<i>Then they started decorating the house. Within one month the family of Be Marawge moved into the new house.</i>

D 6.1 Read the text above aloud.



6.2 Grammar 6

a) Pluralization: Native nouns

Native or inherited nouns are words which originated in the Aramaic language. They differ from loan words in their pattern and their pluralization. The nouns that were introduced in Grammar 4a belong to this category.

1. Masculine nouns

Masculine nouns ending in *-o* ܐ take on the plural form *-e* ܐ:

Singular		Plural		
<i>hërgo</i>	ܗܝܓܐ	<i>hërge</i>	ܗܝܓܐ	unit
<i>ktowo</i>	ܟܬܘܐ	<i>ktowe</i>	ܟܬܘܐ	book
<i>zabno</i>	ܙܒܢܐ	<i>zabne</i>	ܙܒܢܐ	time
<i>šaboko</i>	ܫܒܘܟܐ	<i>šaboke</i>	ܫܒܘܟܐ	window

Some masculine nouns ending in *-o* ܐ take on the plural form *-one* ܐ:

Singular		Plural		
<i>ëšmo</i>	ܝܫܡܐ	<i>ëšmone</i>	ܝܫܡܢܐ	name
<i>hōlo</i>	ܗܘܠܐ	<i>hōlone</i>	ܗܘܠܢܐ	uncle (maternal)
<i>cammo</i>	ܟܡܡܐ	<i>cammone</i>	ܟܡܡܢܐ	uncle (paternal)
<i>ṭuro</i>	ܬܘܪܐ	<i>ṭurone</i>	ܬܘܪܢܐ	mountain
<i>aḥuno</i>	ܐܫܘܢܐ	<i>aḥunone</i>	ܐܫܘܢܢܐ	brother

A few nouns form an irregular plural and have to be memorized, among which are:

Singular		Plural		
<i>bayto</i>	بَايْتَا	<i>bote</i>	بُوتَا	house
<i>abro</i>	أَبْرَا	<i>abne</i>	أَبْنَا	son
<i>aṭro</i>	أَتْرَا	<i>aṭrawote</i>	أَتْرَاوَتَا	country/land

2. Feminine nouns

Feminine nouns ending in *-to* |ل/ـتو|, predominantly take on the plural ending *-ote* |لُوتَا| :

Singular		Plural		
<i>foto</i>	فُوتَا	<i>fotọte</i>	فُوتَاتَا	face
<i>ħulto</i>	ħُوتَا	<i>ħultote</i>	ħُوتَاتَا	aunt (maternal)
<i>camto</i>	كُوتَا	<i>camtọte</i>	كُوتَاتَا	aunt (paternal)
<i>qašto</i>	قُوتَا	<i>qaštọte</i>	قُوتَاتَا	grandmother
<i>šawto</i>	شُوتَا	<i>šawtọte</i>	شُوتَاتَا	district, neighbourhood

For reasons related to historical linguistics, there are a lot of exceptions:

Singular		Plural		
<i>dukto</i>	دُوتَا	<i>dēkote</i>	دُوتَاتَا	place, spot
<i>iqarto</i>	إُقْرَاتَا	<i>iqaryote</i>	إُقْرَاتَاتَا	family
<i>barto</i>	بُرَاتَا	<i>bnote</i>	بُرَاتَاتَا	daughter, girl
<i>qelayto</i>	قُلَيَاتَا	<i>qeloyote</i>	قُلَيَاتَاتَا	room
<i>ganto</i>	گُوتَا	<i>ganote</i>	گُوتَاتَا	garden

Feminine nouns ending in *-ito* اِتْ take on the regular plural *-yote* and nouns ending in *-uto* اُتْ the regular plural in *-wote* اُوتْ:

Singular	Plural	
<i>malfonto</i> مَلْفُونِتْ	<i>malfonyote</i> مَلْفُونِيوتْ	teacher (f.)
<i>malkuto</i> مَلْكُوتْ	<i>malkwote</i> مَلْكُوتْ	kingdom

As already mentioned in Grammar 4a, there are feminine nouns ending in *-o* اْ that also take on the plural ending *-ote* اوتْ:

Singular	Plural	
<i>arco</i> (f.) اوتْ	<i>arco^ote</i> اوتْ	earth, field, land
<i>emo</i> (f.) اوتْ	<i>emote</i> اوتْ	mother
<i>cayno</i> (f.) اوتْ	<i>caynote</i> اوتْ	eye
<i>ido</i> (f.) اوتْ	<i>idote</i> اوتْ	hand
<i>dado</i> (f.) اوتْ	<i>dadote</i> اوتْ	aunt (wife of the paternal uncle)
<i>barko</i> اوتْ	<i>barkote</i> اوتْ	knee
<i>katfo</i> اوتْ	<i>katfote</i> اوتْ	shoulder

There are exceptions in which feminine nouns ending in *-o* اْ take on the masculine plural *-e* ا:

Singular	Plural	
<i>kefo</i> (f.) اوتْ	<i>kefe</i> ا	stone
<i>cezo</i> (f.) اوتْ	<i>ceze</i> ا	goat

These plurals are also irregular:

Singular		Plural		
<i>šabto</i>	ܫܒܬܐ	<i>šabe</i>	ܫܒܬܐ	week
<i>aṭto</i>	ܐܬܬܐ	<i>niše</i>	ܢܝܫܐ	Woman

b) Pluralization: Loan words

Loan words are words that are borrowed from other languages and incorporated into Surayt. They can be identified as originally non-Aramaic because of their pattern. Masculine loan words end in a consonant and feminine loan words end in *-a* ܐ or *-e* ܐ. In the plural, however, both take on the ending *-at* ܐܬܐ.

1. Masculine loan words ending in a consonant

Singular		Plural		
<i>rastorant</i>	ܪܫܬܐܪܐܢܬ	<i>rastorantat</i>	ܪܫܬܐܪܐܢܬܐܬܐ	restaurant
<i>talafon</i>	ܬܐܠܦܘܢܐ	<i>talafonat</i>	ܬܐܠܦܘܢܐܬܐ	phone
<i>zlam</i>	ܙܠܡܐ	<i>zlamat</i>	ܙܠܡܐܬܐ	man
<i>aršitakt</i>	ܐܪܫܝܬܐܩܬܐ	<i>aršitaktat</i>	ܐܪܫܝܬܐܩܬܐܬܐ	architect

Most masculine loan words which end in a consonant (as listed below) can also take on the same plural as inherited nouns *-e* ܐ :

rastorant ܪܫܬܐܪܐܢܬ Pl. *rastorantat* - *rastorante* ܪܫܬܐܪܐܢܬܐܬܐ – ܪܫܬܐܪܐܢܬܐ

talafon ܬܐܠܦܘܢܐ Pl. *talafonat* - *talafone* ܬܐܠܦܘܢܐܬܐ – ܬܐܠܦܘܢܐ

Furthermore, masculine loan words of this category (ending in a consonant) that are borrowed from Arabic can also form the Arabic plural. Hence, some nouns have three different plural forms.

Singular	Plural		
<i>maṭbax</i> مَطْبَخ	<i>maṭebëx/</i> <i>maṭbaxat/</i> <i>maṭbaxe</i>	: مَطْبَخَاتٍ : مَطْبَخَاتٍ مَطْبَخَاتٍ	kitchen
<i>ḥaywan</i> حَيَّوَان	<i>ḥayewën/</i> <i>ḥaywanat/</i> <i>ḥaywane</i>	: حَيَّوَانٍ : حَيَّوَانَاتٍ حَيَّوَانَاتٍ	animal
<i>daftar</i> دَفْتَار	<i>dafetër/</i> <i>daftarat/</i> <i>daftare</i>	: دَفْتَارَاتٍ : دَفْتَارَاتٍ دَفْتَارَاتٍ	notebook

2. Feminine loan words ending in *-e* /-a

Singular	Plural		
<i>şēnca</i> شَيْئَات	<i>şēncat</i> شَيْئَات		occupation, job
<i>cmara</i> حَمْرَات	<i>cmarat</i> حَمْرَات		building
<i>čanṭa</i> حَنْطَات	<i>čanṭat</i> حَنْطَات		bag
<i>saca</i> سَاعَات	<i>sacat</i> سَاعَات		clock, watch, hour
<i>boya</i> حَمَلَات	<i>boyat</i> حَمَلَات		colour

<i>baladiye</i> بَلَدِيَّات	<i>baladiyat</i> بَلَدِيَّات		municipality
<i>šerke</i> شَرِكَات	<i>šerkat</i> شَرِكَات		company
<i>badle</i> دَبْلَات	<i>badlat</i> دَبْلَات		suit

More recent loan words may deviate from this rule, e.g. the feminine noun *tuwalet* تُوَاوَلَت, Pl. *tuwaletat* تُوَاوَلَات „Toilet”.

In general, glossaries and dictionaries include the irregular plural form which is to be memorized together with the singular form.

D 6.2 Learn the following words.



kurxi	(that) they search	صَوَّجُوا
arco	here: lot	أَوْحَا
macamri	(that) they build	مَوَّجُوا
šawtoṭe	neighbourhoods	مَوَّجَاتَا
ḥate	new (pl.)	مَوَّجَاتَا
zabno karyo	short time, short period	أَحْصَا قَبْلًا
abici	they wanted	أَحْصَدُوا
ršēmlē	he drew	وَمَوَّجَهُ
xud abici	according to their wishes	صَوَّجُوا أَوْحَدًا
maḥwele	he showed	مَوَّجَهُ كُنْهَ
šrēḥle	he explained	مَوَّجَهُ سَلَا
rabuṭo	size	وَوَّجَبَا
qeloyote	rooms	مَوَّجَاتَا
ganṭo	garden	مَوَّجَاتَا
šabokeye	windows	مَوَّجَاتَا
maṭbax	kitchen	مَوَّجَاتَا
radēn cal	they agreed on	وَوَّجَبُوا مَوَّجَاتَا
ṭēlbi	(that) they apply, (that) they ask for	مَوَّجَاتَا

fsoso	permission	فَصْحَا
tëcmiro	building, constructing	يَاخَصِنَا
xabro	message, reply, answer	جَدَا
madcarla	she answered	مَدَّجَنَكَه
madcarla xabro	she answered	مَدَّجَنَكَه جَدَا
mqafalle	they found	مَمَقَلَلَه
mëjgalle	they talked	مَمَجَّجَلَلَه
mbayzarre	they negotiated	مَمَبَّزَّرَه
atën lë hdođe	they agreed	أَتَا جَسَبُوَا
mnaqën	(that) they choose	مَمْنَقَّيْن
kefe	stones, bricks	كُفَا
boya	paint	كُنَا
kağat	here: wallpaper	كَاغَات
mëdde	period, time	مَمَدَّه
malawši	(that) they decorate (the house)	مَمَلَاوْشِي
šafëc	he passed	شَافَع
nqëlle	they moved in	نَقَلَلَه

D 6.3

Put the following sentences into the correct order.



1	I Saro w u Aday kokurxi cal arco.	أَب فَصَا هَاهُ أَوَّيْ صُصَهْجِد كَلَا أَوَّخَا.
	I šërke mšarela bu tëcmiro du bayto.	أَب مَجَّجَلَا مَمَمَّجَنَكَه حَه يَاخَصِنَا وَه كُنَا.

I baladiye hula alle fsoso lu tēcmiro.	أَب كَلْبِمَا هَهْ كَلَّه فَصَمَّا دَه بِأَحْمِنَا.
Azzēn li baladiye d țēlbi fsoso.	أَبِّي د كَلْبِمَا بِوَلَّح فَصَمَّا.
Mšaralle d kurxi cal šērke du tēcmiro.	صَمَّ كَلَّه وَصَوَّجَ كَلَّا هِنَّا وَه بِأَحْمِنَا.
U aršitakt ršēmle plan d bayto alle.	أَه أُوْعَمَلَّصَه وَبِصَلَّه فَحَّ وَصَلَّا كَلَّه.
I iqarțo d Be Marawge nqila lu bayto.	أَب أَصْبَلَّا وَحَا صَدَّه كَلَّا بَصَلَّه دَه صَلَّا.
Hēnne w i šērke ațēn lē ħdode.	هِنَّا هَه هِنَّا أَبِّي حَسْبَبُوا.
Šafēc mēdde d šato hul du bayto camēr.	مَجَّجَ بِنَبُّوْا وَمَلَّا هَه وَه صَلَّا حَجَّجَ.

D 6.4

Which answer is correct (šrolo) and which is wrong (galțo)?



	šrolo	galțo	
I Saro w u Aday lo kēbci zawni bayto.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَب هَنَّا هَه أَوَّوْمَ لَا حَاحِد أَهَبَّ صَلَّا.
U aršitakt ršēmle u plan du bayto.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَه أُوْعَمَلَّصَه وَبِصَلَّه أَه فَحَّ وَه صَلَّا.
I Saro w u Aday lo rađēn cal u plan du bayto.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَب هَنَّا هَه أَوَّوْمَ لَا فَوَّوْا كَلَّا أَه فَحَّ وَه صَلَّا.

I baladiye lo hula fsoso lu təcmiro.			أه كَلْبِنَا لا هه كَه فَصْصَا حَه يَاحْصِنَا.
I iqar̄to d Be Marawge mēdla bayto b kēre.			أه أَمْنِيَال وَطَا مَدَّوْئِيَال مَدْبَكَه كَصَا حَقْأ.
I cmara du bayto mdawamla šato.			أه حَقْأ وَه كَصَا مَدْبَوَّصَدَه مَال.
U bayto kētle gan̄to.			أه كَصَا حَلْجَه كَصَا.
I iqar̄to d Be Marawge nqila l bayto ḥaṭo.			أه أَمْنِيَال وَطَا مَدَّوْئِيَال بَصَدَه حَصَا مَال.

D 6.5 Fill in the following words in the gaps.



كُنَا - مَلْحَجْ - كَاسَا - مُكْنِيَال - قَفَا - كَصَا - مَدْبَوْئِيَال

šurone – gan̄to – kefe – qeloyote – banyo – maṭbax – boya

U bayto kocomar mak w mi čimanto.	<i>The house is built from and cement.</i>	أه كَصَا مُنْصَدَ مَدْب هصد هصد مَصْصَا
I dat tarce w daš šaboke semaqto yo.	<i>The of the doors and windows is red.</i>	أه وَبَا لَوْنَا هَوْبَع مَحْقَطَا مَصْصَا م.
Bēṭre du bayto kit rabto w šafērto.	<i>Behind the house there is a nice, big</i>	حَلْوْئِيَال وَه كَصَا صَا وَحَا هَمَجْنِيَال.
Bu kit dolabe las sefoqe w gurno lu tešigo.	<i>In the there is a cupboard for the dishes and a sink for washing the dishes.</i>	صه صَا وَكَطَا كَصَف مَقْقَطَا هَمَجْنِيَال أَمْنِيَال
Bu kit duš w gurno lu ḥyofu.	<i>In the there is a shower and a bath.</i>	صه صَا وَه هَمَجْنِيَال حَه سَبَا.

Be Marawge kĕtte tlĕt lu dmoxo.	<i>The Be Marawge's have three bed</i>	كَا مَرَاوْجَا جَمَاوَهْ اِحْجَا حَه وَجُجَا
Aš du bayto me lawgĕl biṭon ne.	<i>The of the house are constructed out of concrete.</i>	أَمْ وَهْ كَا قَا كَلَّوْجَا صَلْبِي نَا.

D 6.6 Construct correct sentences with the following words.



Be Marawge – b šawto ḥatto – bayto – mqafalle.	– كَا – حَقَا مَلَا – كَا –	كَا مَرَاوْجَا مَقَفَالَلَهْ.
ršĕmle – plan d bayto – u aršitakt – šafiro.	– اَهْ اُجَمَلَا – فَحْ وَكَا –	رَشَمَلَهْ – شَافِيرَا.
kobac – man nacime – dilonayto – qelayto – kul ḥa.	– مَكَا – مَحْ نَمَقَا – مَكُنَا – مَكَا –	كُوبَاقْ – قَلَايْتَا – كُولْ حَا.
cam – mbayzarre – ḡalabe – šĕrkat – di cmara.	– مَحْبَاوْوَهْ – كَلَّكَا – جَمَاوَهْ – وَ	كَمَارَا – كَمَارَا.
du bayto – rabe ne – aš šaboke – w aq qeloyote.	– وَهْ كَا – وَكَا نَا – أَمْ حَقَا – هَا	دُو بَايْتَا – رَابَهْ نَهْ – أَشْ شَابُوكَهْ – وَاقْ قَلَايُوتَهْ.
b mĕdde – macmarla – d šato – u bayto – i šĕrke.	– مَحْبَاوْوَهْ – وَهْ – هَا – اَهْ كَا	بَمَدَدَهْ – مَاقْمَارَلَا – دُ شَاتَا – وَ بَايْتَا – اَهْ شَرَكَهْ.
i iqarto – lu bayto – ḥato – nqila – d Be Marawge.	– اَهْ اَمْبَا – حَه كَا – مَلَا – نَمَكَهْ	اَهْ اِقَارْتَا – لُو بَايْتَا – حَاتَا – نَقِيلَا – دُ بِي مَرَاوْجَهْ.

D 6.7 Write a short paragraph in Surayt about how you live.



D 6.8 Complete the words below by filling in the missing letter; choose from (ḥ - h - c / ܚ - ܗ - ܥ)



_arayto	<i>final, last</i>	ܚܘܬܐ
_enne	<i>they</i>	ܚܢܐ
_awxa	<i>so</i>	ܚܘܟܐ
ar_o	<i>piece of land, ground, lot, earth, field</i>	ܚܘܠܐ
_ula	<i>she has given</i>	ܚܘܠܐ
yar_o	<i>month</i>	ܚܘܠܐ
të_miro	<i>building</i>	ܚܘܠܐ
_awode	<i>employee</i>	ܚܘܠܐ

arb_o	<i>four</i>	أَرْبَعَا
_arke	<i>here</i>	هَـرَا
_do	<i>one (f.)</i>	وَإِ
_ato	<i>new (m.)</i>	بَا
ma_wele	<i>he showed</i>	كَوَّكَا
šrē_le	<i>he explained</i>	هَـرَا

6.3 Culture 6

House construction in Turabdin



A traditional Syriac house in Mēdyāḏ

A house in Turabdin was commonly built for the whole extended family. Family members would assist each other with the household and raising the children. A

family functioned therefore as a small community of people with different ages, skills and functions. In Turabdin, traditionally houses were built of natural stones and rocks which were held together with *kalšo* (lime) and since the last few decades with cement. In some cases, if someone was a good builder, he would make arches without the use of lime or cement. You can still see them standing in Turabdin on the ruin sites, as the last remains of an art of building.

When thanking someone, the following expression is used: *comër baytux (m.)/comer baytax (f.)* loosely translated 'may your house be full of people' meaning 'may all family members stay healthy'. Especially during holidays, instead of saying *fušu b šlomo* 'stay in peace' (for 'goodbye') people may also say *comër u bayto* 'may the house be full of people'.

6.4 Vocabulary



Luho d Mele

حصلا وحصلا

abici	they wanted	أُحْصِدْ
aclayye	on them (preposition cal + suffix 3.pl.)	أُحْصِدْهُمْ
arco (f.)	here: lot	أَوْحَا (أ.ب.)
aršitakt	architect	أَوْشِدَاكْ
aṭēn	they came	أُتِي
azzēn	they went	أُتِي
baladiye (f.)	municipality	كَلْبِيئَا (أ.ب.)
banyo	bathroom	كَلْبَا
bētēr	after	كَلْبِي
biṭon	concrete	كَلْبِي
boya	paint	كَلْبَا
camēr	it is built	كَلْبِي

cawode ne	they are employees	كُؤُوا نَا
celayto yo	she is high	كُكَلَا مَا
čimanto (f.)	cement	كُيَصَّيَا (أَيَّا)
d macamri	that they build	وَكُتَّصَّيَا
dmoxo	sleeping	وَكُجَا
elo	but	أَلَّا
foso lu tēcmiro	building permission	فُصُصَا حَا يَاصَّيَا
gab	next to	رَّح
ganto	garden	كُيَا
gurno	sink, bath	كُيَاوَا
gurno lu hyofo	bath	كُيَاوَا حَا سُفَا
gurno lu tešiĝo	sink	كُيَاوَا حَا أَمَّيَا
ĝalto	wrong	كُيَاوَا
ĝer medone	other materials	كُيَاوَا كُيَاوَا
harke w tamo	here and there	هَؤُؤَا هَا أَمَا
hēne	they	هَؤُؤَا
hula alle	she gave them	هَؤُؤَا كُيَاوَا كُيَاوَا
ħarayto	end, at last	مَئَا
ħate	new (pl.)	مَئَا
ħato	new (m.sg.)	مَئَا
ħdo	one (f.)	مَئَا
kaĝat	paper, wallpaper	كُيَاوَا
karixi	they searched	كُيَاوَا
karyo	short (m.sg.)	كُيَاوَا
kefe	stones, bricks	كُيَاوَا
kētla	she has	كُيَاوَا
kēre	rent	كُيَاوَا
koyētwi	they live	كُيَاوَا

kul mede	everything	كُلُّ مَبْرَأ
kurxi	they search	صَدَجِد
lawgël	inside	كَلِّئ
lozamwa	it was necessary	كَلِّئ
madcarla	she answered, replied	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
maḥwele alle	he showed them	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
malawši	(that) they decorate	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
markawwe: markawwe u rëcyonatte cal	agreed: they agreed to	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ : مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ وَجَمَلْ كَلِّئ
maṭṭax	kitchen	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
matëryal	material	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
mbayzarre	they negotiated	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
mede	something	مَبْرَأْ
mene	from him	مَبْرَأْ
mëdde	some time	مَبْرَأْ
mëjgalle	they spoke	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
mide d	because	مَبْرَأْ
mnaqalle	they chose	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
mnaqën	(that) they choose	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
mqafalle	they found	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
mšaralle	they started	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
mšaralle d kurxi	they started to search	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ , صَدَجِد
mšarela	she started	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
nqila	she moved	صَدَجِد
plan	plan, construction plan	فَلْح
qeloyote	rooms	مَبْرَأْ كَلِّئ
rabto	big (f.sg.)	وَجَد
rabuṭo	size	وَجَد

radĕn	they agreed	وَأُتِفِقُوا
rĕcyono	opinion, idea	وَحُكْمًا
rošam alle	(that) he draws (something) for them	وَهُمْ يَكْتُوْنَ لَهُمُ
ršĕmle	he drew	وَيَصْطَلِحُ
sefoqe	dishes	مُطَابَقًا
semaqto	red (f.sg.)	مُتَّصِلًا
šafĕc	it passed	فَاقَ
šafĕrto	beautiful (f.sg.)	مُتَّعِبًا
šawtoĕ	neighbourhoods	مُتَّابِعًا
šĕrke, Pl. šĕrkat	company	مُتَّابِعًا، مَجْمُوعًا
šrĕhĕ alle	he explained to them	مُتَّابِعًا لَهُمُ
šrolo	correct, right	مُتَّابِعًا
šurone	walls	مُتَّابِعًا
tarce	doors	أَبْوَابًا
tĕcmiro	building	بُيُوتًا
tešĕgo	washing-up	أَمْرًا
tlĕt	three (+ f.)	ثَلَاثًا
tuwalet	toilet	أَمْرًا
ṭĕlbi	(that) they apply	لِأَمْرٍ
u rĕcyonatte	their opinion, ideas	أَمْرًا وَحُكْمًا لَهُمُ
xabro	word, answer, message	جَوَابًا
xayifo	fast (m.sg.)	جَمْعًا
yarĕo	month	شَهْرًا
zawni	(that) they buy	رَأَوْا



THE BODY

أه ععصا

U Gušmo



In this lesson we will learn

- *about the body from the outside.*
- *the names of the internal organs and external parts.*
- *the function of the organs.*

أه ععصا وه نعا وحصا ما قنا أهؤصا كُنْنا هكُنْنا.

صا أهؤصا هكُنْنا هكُنْنا هكُنْنا.

أه أهؤصا كُنْنا هكُنْنا هكُنْنا هكُنْنا أه ععصا كُنْنا.

ما كُنْنا أهؤصا وهكُنْنا هكُنْنا، أه ععصا لا كُنْنا هكُنْنا.

هكُنْنا كُنْنا هكُنْنا هكُنْنا هكُنْنا.

أهكُنْنا هكُنْنا هكُنْنا أه أهؤصا كُنْنا وه ععصا.

U gušmo du nošo rakiwo yo me hadome baroye w gawoye.	<i>The human body consists of internal organs and external parts.</i>
Kul hadomo kĕtle woliŕo frĕšto.	<i>Each organ and each part has a specific function.</i>
Ah hadome baroye w gawoye komkamli ĥdode w koŕorĕn u gušmo cowad.	<i>The external parts and internal organs complete each other in order for the body to work.</i>
Ĥa mah hadomani d howe kayiwo, u gušmo lo koyoraw xud kolozam.	<i>If one of these organs or parts is malfunctioning, the body does not develop as it should.</i>
Harke laltaĥ koĥozitu gušmo dĕ zcuro.	<i>Here you see the body of a child.</i>
Ucdo gĕd ĥozina ayna ne ah hadome baroye du gušmo.	<i>Now we will see which are the external parts of the body.</i>

The human body



1. rišo	رِشَا
2. sacro	صَدْرَا
3. foŕo	فُؤَا
4. cayno / cayne, caynoŕe	حَسَا؛ حَسْنَا، حَسْنَا
5. adno / adne, adnoŕe	أُونَا؛ أُونَا، أُونَا
6. nĥiro	سِنَا
7. femo	فُصَا
8. qdolo	مَبَلَا
9. katfo / katfe, katfoŕe	كَلَفَا؛ كَلَفَا، كَلَفَا
10. šadro	شَوَا
11. druco / drucone	وَوَهَا؛ وَوَهَا
12. caksuno	حَاصَدَا

13. ido / ide, idote

أَمْبَا؛ أَمْبَا، أَمْبِيَا

14. gawo

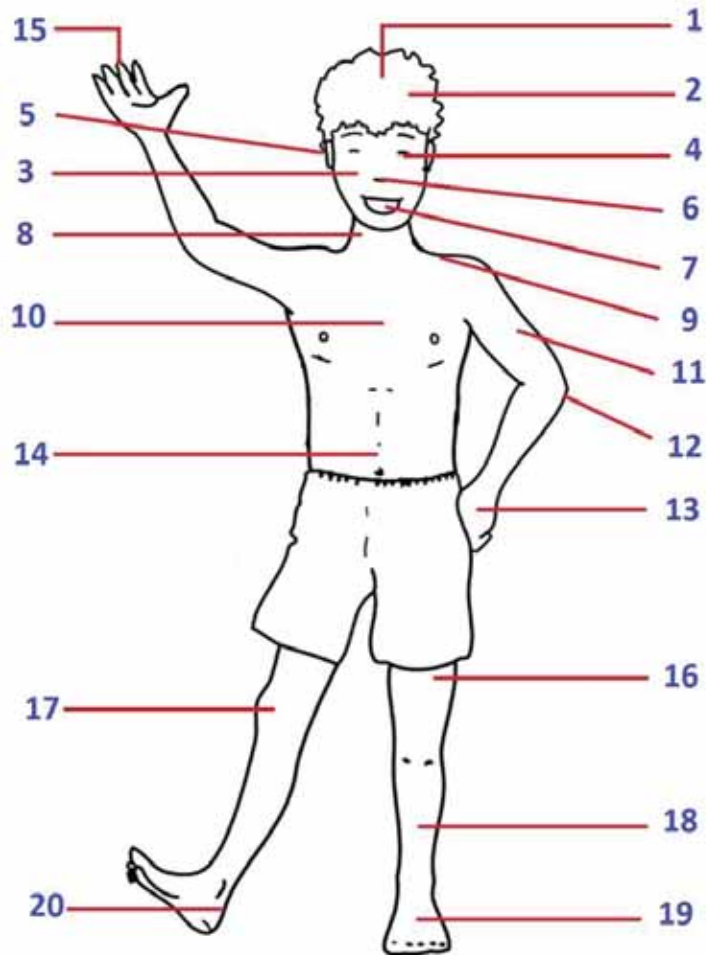
كَا

15. şawco / şawcote

رَحَا؛ رَحِيَا

16. caţmo / caţmote

حَمْحَا؛ حَمْحِيَا



17. barko / barkote

كَبَا؛ كَبِيَا

18. šoqo / šoqe

عَصَا؛ عَصَا

19. raġlo / raġle, raġlote

رَاĠْلَا؛ رَاĠْلَا، رَاĠْلِيَا

20. carquwo

حَمْعَدَا

Hani cam ḥdode komkamli i skale du gušmo.	<i>Together, these form the skeleton of the body.</i>
I skale du nošo mag garme rakuto yo. Dlo mena layt ḥaye, miđe d hiya kobo ḥaylo law waride.	<i>The human skeleton is built from bones. Without it there is no life because it supports the muscles.</i>
Ag garme konētri ah hadome gawoye (organe) du gušmo dlo mitakiwi inaqla d ḥa qoyaṭ b dukto.	<i>The bones protect the internal organs of the body so that they will not be hurt if one falls down somewhere.</i>
U galdo šekel d čaket yo cal u gušmo. Konoṭar u gušmo mak kewe.	<i>The skin functions as a jacket of the body. It protects the body against diseases.</i>
Lawğel du rišo kit muḥo.	<i>Inside the head is the brain.</i>
U muḥo komdabar u gušmo kule. Bu rišo me larwal koḥozina tarte cayne, tarte adne, nḥiro w femo.	<i>The brain controls the whole body. In the head, from the outside, we can see two eyes, two ears, a nose and a mouth.</i>
Bētēr koṭēn an ide w ar raḡle.	<i>Then there are the hands and the feet.</i>
U nošo kētle ḥamšo rēḡše: ḥzoyo bac cayne, šmoco ban adne, nqoḥo bu nḥiro, gyošo ban ide w ṭcomo bu lišono.	<i>A human being has five senses: sight with the eyes, hearing with the ears, smell with the nose, touch with the hands and taste with the tongue.</i>
Lašan du gušmo cowad ṭawwo kolozam d howina le galabe moro, bu muklo, w bu štoyo w bu lwošo.	<i>In order for the body to function well, we will have to take care of it very well, with food, with water and with clothing.</i>

D 7.1 Read the lesson above aloud.



7.2 Grammar 7

a) The verb: The base of the present tense

The verb in Surayt has one base for both the present tense and the future tense, which is called the present base. The present base can either appear as *domax-/dëmx-* دُحَج : دُحَج “to sleep” and *goraş-/gurš-* گُورَش : گُورَش “to pull”. The following endings are attached to the present base in order to indicate the different persons::

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	--(without ending)		-i	ح
3. P. (f.)	-o	ح		
2. P.	-at	ح	-itu	ح
1. P. (m.)	-no	ح	-ina	ح
1. P. (f.)	-ono	ح		

It is important to note that in the 3rd and 1st person singular the masculine and feminine forms differ from each other, whereas it is not distinguished between the genders in the 2nd person.

As to the plural, there is generally only one form for both grammatical genders. Using the example of the verb *domax* دُحَج „to sleep“ the present base appears in the following forms:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>domax</i>	دُحَج	<i>dëmx</i>	دُحَج
3. P. (f.)	<i>dëmxo</i>	دُحَج		
2. P.	<i>dëmxat</i>	دُحَج	<i>dëmxitu</i>	دُحَج
1. P. (m.)	<i>domaxno</i>	دُحَج	<i>dëmxina</i>	دُحَج
1. P. (f.)	<i>dëmxono</i>	دُحَج		

The vowel /ë ۛ/ in forms with the present base *dëmx-* ۛ, can appear as /u ۛ/ like *goraš* ۛ, „to pull“, *gurš-* ۛ:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>goraš</i>	ۛ	<i>gurši</i>	ۛ
3. P. (f.)	<i>guršo</i>	ۛ		
2. P.	<i>guršat</i>	ۛ	<i>guršitu</i>	ۛ
1. P. (m.)	<i>gorašno</i>	ۛ	<i>guršina</i>	ۛ
1. P. (f.)	<i>guršono</i>	ۛ		

All regular verbs form the present base in this manner. These forms are used in subordinate clauses (following the conjunction *d* ۛ) and when expressing a will, a wanting or a possibility:

<i>d korax cal cwodo</i>	so that he looks for work	ۛ ۛ ۛ
<i>d yolaf u lišono</i>	so that he learns the language	ۛ ۛ ۛ
<i>lašan d noṭar gušme</i>	so that he takes care of his body	ۛ ۛ ۛ
<i>mën d lozam elux</i>	whatever you (m.) need	ۛ ۛ ۛ
<i>qay këbcat yëlfat Surayt?</i>	Why do you want to learn Surayt?	ۛ ۛ ۛ ۛ
<i>aydarbo šoqal mede</i>	how he buys something	ۛ ۛ ۛ
<i>lo dëmxina</i>	we should not sleep	ۛ ۛ ۛ

Remember:

In Surayt, the present base (e.g. *goraš* ۛ/*guršo* ۛ *domax* ۛ /*dëmxo* ۛ) is also the citation form according to which words are listed in glossaries from later units on.

b) The Verb: the present tense and the future tense

The present base *goraš* گوراش is only determined in tense by means of the verb modifiers *ko-* كـ and *gëd* گيد. In order to mark the present tense *ko-* كـ precedes the present base; in order to mark the future tense, *gëd* گيد precedes the present base.

<i>goraš</i>	to pull	گوراش
<i>kogoraš</i>	he pulls	كـ گوراش
<i>gëd goraš</i>	he will pull	گيد گوراش
<i>domax</i>	to sleep	دوماخ
<i>kodomax</i>	he sleeps	كـ دوماخ
<i>gëd domax</i>	he will sleep	گيد دوماخ

Examples for the present tense:

<i>u Afrem koloqe b noše d kođacce</i>	Afrem meets people whom he knows.	اه آفريم كوكما حنفا وطاروچده
<i>kokurxi cal ħdode</i>	They look for each other.	صهه وچد خلكا سيوا
<i>u Afrem konofaq</i>	Afrem exits	اه آفريم كونفم
<i>mën kosaymitu harke?</i>	What are you (pl.) doing here?	مچ قصصصلاه آوقا؟
<i>kocowadno xud malfono</i>	I work as a teacher.	خوتوبا جده مخلصا
<i>hënnë kocayši harke</i>	They live here.	هينلا حنصم آوقا

Examples for the future tense:

gĕd yĕlfat <i>Surayt?</i>	Will you learn Surayt?	ﻫﻮﻟﻪ ﻳﻠﻔﻪ ﺳﻮﺭﺍﻳﺖ
gĕd korax cal <i>cwodo</i>	He will look for work.	ﻫﻮ ﻗﻮﺏ ﺗﻠﻪ ﺧﻮﻟﻮ
<i>aydarbo</i> gĕd šoqal u <i>bayto?</i>	How will he buy the house?	ﺃﺑﻮﻃﺎ ﻳﻪ ﺧﻮﻟﺎ ﺃﻩ ﺳﺎﻟﺎ؟
<i>Afrem</i> gĕd yolaf u <i>lišono</i>	Afrem is going to learn the language.	ﺃﻓﺮﻩﻡ ﻳﻪ ﺧﻮﻟﻪ ﺃﻩ ﺧﻮﻟﻪ
<i>hiya</i> gĕd nĕtro <i>gušma</i>	She will take care of her body.	ﻫﻮﻟﻪ ﻳﻪ ﻳﻠﻪ ﺃﻩ ﺧﻮﻟﻪ
gĕd dĕmxina bi <i>qelayto</i>	We will sleep in the room.	ﻳﻪ ﻳﻮﺧﻮﻧﺎ ﺑﻪ ﻗﻪﻟﺒﺎ

D 7.2 Learn the following words.



gušmo	body	ﻫﻮ ﺧﻮﻟﻪ
nošo	person	ﻧﻪﺍ
basro	meat, here: flesh	ﻗﻪﻟﺒﺎ
garne	bones	ﻛﻪﻧﻮﻗﺎ
galdo	skin	ﻛﻪﻟﺒﺎ
waride	muscles	ﻫﻮﻧﻮﺑﺎ
admo	blood	ﺃﻭﻏﻪ
muḥo	brain	ﻫﻮﻟﻪ
rišo	head	ﻧﻪﺍ
falqe	parts	ﻗﻪﻟﺒﺎ
gawo	abdomen	ﻛﻪﻟﺒﺎ

drucone	arms	ووهخنا
raġle	feet, legs	فراڠلا
skale	skeleton	صطلا
ħaye	life	متنا
ħaylo	support, strength	متلا
hadome du gušmo	organs of the body	دوهوڠدا وه صمدا
hadome gawoye	internal organs	دوهوڠدا رڠمتنا
hadome baroye	external organs, parts	دوهوڠدا كڠمتنا
kewe	diseases	قڠا
larwal	outside	كڠوڠلا
lawġel	inside	كڠوڠلا
rëġše	senses	فراڠما
ħzoyo	sight	سڠما
šmoco	hearing	مصددا
nqoħo	smell	نصا
gyošo	touch	كڠعلا
ṭcomo	taste	لڠصدا
muklo	food	مدهطلا
štoyo	drinking	مدا
lwošo	clothing	كڠعلا

D 7.3 Which answer is correct?



Bi ađno:	With ears:	ص اڠوڠا
<input type="checkbox"/> košëmcina	we	صمصدنا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> koħozina	we	صسرتنا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> konëħina	we	صصسنا <input type="checkbox"/>

Bi cayno:	<i>With eyes:</i>	حَدَّ حَسَا
<input type="checkbox"/> košëmcina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُصَّصْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> koḥozina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُصَّرْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> konëqḥina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُصِّصْنَا
Bu nḥiro:	<i>With the nose:</i>	حَدَّ سَنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> košëmcina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُصَّصْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> koḥozina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُصَّرْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> konëqḥina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُصِّصْنَا
Bu lišono:	<i>With the tongue:</i>	حَدَّ لِحْمَا
<input type="checkbox"/> koṭëcmina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kuxlina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حَاهِجْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kolëcsina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
Ban ide:	<i>With hands:</i>	حَمَّ أَيْدِي
<input type="checkbox"/> koṭëcmina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kocawdina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُكِّدْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kolëcsina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
Bac carše:	<i>With teeth:</i>	حَدَّ دَنِّهَا
<input type="checkbox"/> koṭëcmina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kuxlina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حَاهِجْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kolëcsina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
Bu lišono:	<i>With the tongue:</i>	حَدَّ لِحْمَا
<input type="checkbox"/> komëjḡolina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kuxlina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حَاهِجْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kolëcsina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
Bu femo:	<i>With the mouth:</i>	حَدَّ فَمَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kuxlina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حَاهِجْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> kodëmxina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُطِّبْنَا
<input type="checkbox"/> koqaymina	<i>we</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> حُصَّصْنَا

Bu femo:	With the mouth:	ده فَمَا
<input type="checkbox"/> košotina	we	فَمَامَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> kodëmxina	we	فَمَمَجَمَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> koqaymina	we	فَمَمَقَمَمَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Bar raġle:	With feet:	دَا وَرَا
<input type="checkbox"/> komalxina	we	فَمَمَلَمَمَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> kodëmxina	we	فَمَمَجَمَمَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> košotina	we	فَمَامَمَا <input type="checkbox"/>

D 7.4 Answer the questions in Surayt.



Kṭaw aḥ ḥamšo rëgše du nošo.	Write the five senses of human beings.	دَاهْ اَسْ مَمَمَعَا وَرَا نُمَا.
Ayna hadomo komdabar u gušmo?	Which organ controls the body?	اَمَا اَوْرَا صَمَبَكَا اِهْ دَه مَمَا؟
Me mën rakuto yo i skale?	What does the skeleton consist of?	فَمَا مَحْ وَرَا مَا اِهْ مَمَمَلَا؟
Mën woliṭo këtla i skale?	What is the function of the skeleton?	مَحْ اَوْرَا مَمَلَكَا اِهْ مَمَمَلَا؟
Mën woliṭo këtla u galdo?	What is the function of the skin?	مَحْ اَوْرَا مَمَلَكَا اِهْ مَمَمَلَا؟

Me kmo falqe rişoye rakiwo yo u guşmo w ayna ne?	<i>Of how many main parts does the body consist and which are these?</i>	مَڤا صَڤا فَڤَڤا وِئِئَا وُصَڤا ما اِه ڤه صَڤا هَئِئَا ئَا؟
--	--	--

Mën yo d komkase u rişo?	<i>What covers the head?</i>	مِچ ما وُصَڤَڤَا اِه وِئِئَا؟
-----------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------

D 7.5 Write sentences with the following words.



kul – kosaymo – yawmo – i Saro – duroşe guşmonoye.	صَڤا - فَصَڤَا - مَڤا - اِه فَڤَا - وه وُئِئَا ڤه صَڤَڤَا.
---	---

u Aday – kore – korohaṭ – bi şabto – tarte.	اِه اَڤَا - فَڤَا - فَڤَا - صَڤَا - اَڤَا.
--	---

ban ide – csar şawcote – kit – w csar ṭafroṭe.	بَڤَا اِئِئَا - حَڤَا - فَڤَا - صَڤَا - ڤَڤَا.
---	---

kul – frëšto – hadomo du guşmo – këtla – woliṭo.	صَڤا - فَڤَا - اِه وُئِئَا ڤه صَڤَا - ڤَڤَا - هَڤَا.
---	---

ad duroşe – du guşmo – u muklo w ştoyo – u ḥulmono – komcawni.	اَڤَا وِئِئَا - ڤه صَڤَا - اِه صَڤَا هَڤَا هَڤَا - اِه مَڤَا - فَڤَا.
---	--

7. I cayno lo kosawco, hul dlo mēmloyo cafro.	اد كسا لا فقهجا، ولا ميملويو كافرو.
--	--

D 7.7

Place the correct letters (d - z / ڌ - ڙ) in the empty spaces.



h_o	one (f.)	هـِ
a_no	ear	اَنو
_ux	go (m.sg)	هو
_ax	go (f.sg)	ها
mbay_arre	they negotiated	مكلمو
kolo_am	it is necessary	كولو
i_o	hand	ايد
q_olo	throat	قولا
_awni	(that) they buy	اونو
_abno	time	ابنو
wari_o	muscle	وارو
kë__e	he goes	كيا
ko_acce	he knows them	كوا
ko_awni	they buy	كواونو
h_o_e	each other	هيو
ko_ayri	they visit	كوايري
maw_ac	(that) he introduces	موا
ra_ën	they agreed	راين

7.3 Culture 7

Everyday Life in Turabdin

Historically the Syriacs in the homeland covered themselves more with clothes than today while living in the Western diaspora. The reasons are both culturally but also due to climate changes. As farmers, they had to protect themselves against the burning sun. The farmers in Turabdin would bath on Saturday, cleaning themselves for Sunday when they would attend church in smart clothes.

In the villages of Turabdin, there are no modern doctors. The closest doctor is in one of the cities, Midyat, Gzira or Mardin. Instead, there are people who had taught themselves some knowledge of traditional medicine and treatments and would try to cure the patients in the village. But if the patient did not get better she/he would be brought to Midyat, for example. Serious diseases such as cancer are not called by their name. Cancer is often referred to as *kewo pis* ‘the bad illness’.

7.4 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

ܘܚܘܠܐ

admo	blood	ܘܚܘܠܐ
aḏno (f.), pl. aḏne, aḏnote	ear	ܘܚܘܠܐ (ܘܚܘܠܐ); ܘܚܘܠܐ, ܘܚܘܠܐ
aw	or	ܘܚܘܠܐ
ayna	Which?	ܘܚܘܠܐ

ayna ne	<i>Which are they?</i>	أَمَّا نَا
barko (f.), pl. barkoṭe	<i>knee</i>	كَعْبَا (أَلَا)؛ كَعْبَا
basro	<i>meat</i>	كُصْبَا
bētri	<i>behind me</i>	جَءَا
cafro	<i>soil, sand</i>	حَفَا
caksuno	<i>elbow</i>	حَصَصَا
cam ḥḍoḍe	<i>together</i>	حَمَّر سَبَّوَا
carquwo	<i>heel</i>	حَدَّوَا
caṭmo (f.), pl. caṭmoṭe	<i>thigh</i>	حَلْهَعَا (أَلَا)؛ حَلْهَعَا
cayno (f.), pl. cayne, caynoṭe	<i>eye</i>	حَسَا (أَلَا)؛ حَسَا، حَسَا
cowad	<i>(that) he works</i>	حَوَّوَا
csar	<i>ten</i>	حَقَّ
čaket	<i>jacket</i>	حَقَّصَا
d howe	<i>that he becomes</i>	وَوَّوَا
d howina	<i>that we become</i>	وَوَّوْنَا
dlo mena	<i>without her</i>	وَلَا حَوَّنَا
druco (f.), pl. drucone	<i>arm</i>	وَوَّوَحَا (أَلَا)؛ وَوَّوَحَا
dukto	<i>place</i>	وَوَّوَا
duroše gušmonoye	<i>body exercises, gymnastics</i>	وَوَّوْنَا رَحْمُصُنَا
falqe	<i>parts</i>	فَلْحَمَا
falqe rišoye	<i>main parts</i>	فَلْحَمَا رِشُونَا
femo	<i>mouth</i>	فَمَّوَا
foṭo	<i>face</i>	فُؤَا
foṭoṭe	<i>faces</i>	فُؤَابَا
frēšto (woliṭo)	<i>special (function)</i>	فَرِشْتَا (وَحَسَا)
galdo	<i>skin</i>	كَلَّوَا
garne	<i>bones</i>	كَئْبَا

gawo	abdomen	كَبَدَا
gəd omarno	I will say	كَبَدَا أُكَدِنَا
gəd hozina	we will see	كَبَدَا مُرْمِنَا
gušmo	body	كَبَدَا مَعْدَا
gyošo	touch	كَبَدَا تَمْعَا
hadome baroye	external parts	كَبَدَا كَبَدَا كَبَدَا
hadome du gušmo	organs and parts of the body	كَبَدَا كَبَدَا وَه كَبَدَا مَعْدَا
hadome gawoye	internal organs	كَبَدَا كَبَدَا كَبَدَا
hani	these	هَآ
harke	here	هَآ
ḥa	one	مَنَا
ḥa mah hadomani	one of these organs	مَنَا هَآ هَآ كَبَدَا
ḥamšo	five	مَنَعْمَا
ḥaye	life (pl.)	مَنَنَا
ḥaylo	support	مَنَمَلَا
ḥulmono	health	مَهْ حُصَلَا
ḥzoyo	sight	مَرْمَا
ido (f.), pl. ide, idote	hand	مَبَا (أَبَا)؛ مَبَا، مَبَا
inaqla	if, when	مَبَمَلَا
katfo (f.), pl. katfoṭe	shoulder	مَبَفَا (أَبَا)؛ مَبَفَا
kaywo	sick (m.sg.)	مَبَمَا
kewe	diseases	مَبَمَا
kētla	she has	مَبَمَكَا
kmo	How many?	مَبَمَا
kobo	she gives	مَبَمَا
kodëmxina	we sleep	مَبَمَجَمَنَا
koḥozina	we see	مَبَمَرْمَنَا

koḥozitu	<i>you (pl.) see</i>	كُورِزِو
kolëcsina	<i>we chew</i>	كُولِيسِينَا
kolozam	<i>it is necessary</i>	كُولِزَام
komacbar	<i>he brings in</i>	كُومَاكْبَار
komalxina	<i>we walk</i>	كُومَالْخِينَا
komaxifi	<i>they make ... lighter</i>	كُومَاخِيفِي
komcawni	<i>they help</i>	كُومَكَاوْنِي
komdabar	<i>he controls</i>	كُومَدَابَار
komējǰal	<i>he talks</i>	كُومِئِجَال
komējǰolina	<i>we talk</i>	كُومِئِجُولِينَا
komējǰolo	<i>she talks</i>	كُومِئِجُولُو
komifalaǰ	<i>it (he) can be divided</i>	كُومِيفَالَاڄ
komkamli	<i>they complement</i>	كُومَكَاَمْلِي
komkase	<i>he covers</i>	كُومَكَاَسِي
konëqḥina	<i>we smell</i>	كُونِئِخِينَا
konëṭri	<i>they wait, they protect</i>	كُونِئِئِري
konoṭar	<i>he waits, he protects</i>	كُونِئِئَار
koqaymina	<i>we stand up</i>	كُوكَايْمِينَا
korëhṭina	<i>we run</i>	كُورِئِئِينَا
korohaṭ	<i>he runs</i>	كُورِئِئِي
kosawco	<i>she is full</i>	كُوسَاوَو
kosaymo	<i>she makes</i>	كُوسَايْمُو
košëmcina	<i>we listen</i>	كُوشِئِئِينَا
košotina	<i>we drink</i>	كُوشِئِينَا
koṭëcmına	<i>we taste</i>	كُوتِئِئِينَا
koṭën	<i>they come</i>	كُوتِئِئِي
koṭorën	<i>they allow</i>	كُوتِئِئِي
koyaw	<i>(that) it hurts</i>	كُوَيَاو

koyoraw	<i>he grows</i>	كُونُو
kuxlina	<i>we eat</i>	كَاهِجَمْنَا
laltaḥ	<i>below</i>	كَلَّاس
larwal	<i>outside</i>	كَلَّوَال
lawgël	<i>inside</i>	كَلَّوَالِي
layt	<i>there is no</i>	كَلَّس
lišono	<i>tongue, language</i>	كَلَّمَا
lo mējgolat	<i>do not talk</i>	لَا تَكَلَّمُوا
lwošo	<i>clothing</i>	كَلَّوَمَا
mar	<i>say (imperative sg.)</i>	كَلِّ
medone	<i>things</i>	كَلَّوْنَا
mëmloyo	<i>(that) it gets full</i>	مَكَمَلْنَا
mitakiwi	<i>(that) they get hurt</i>	مَكَمَلَّوْنَا
moro	<i>owner</i>	كَلَّوَا
muḥo	<i>brain</i>	كَلَّوَمَا
muklo	<i>food</i>	كَلَّوَمَا
nafše	<i>himself</i>	نَفْسُهُ
nḥiro	<i>nose</i>	نَسِنَا
nošo	<i>person</i>	نُعَا
nqoḥo	<i>smelling</i>	نُقَسَا
qđolo	<i>throat, neck</i>	مَبَلَا
qoyat	<i>(that) he touches</i>	صَبَّ
raġlo (f.), pl. raġle, raġloṭe	<i>foot</i>	رَاĠَلَا (رَاĠَلَا)؛ رَاĠَلَا، رَاĠَلَا
rakiwo yo	<i>it (m.) consists of</i>	رَاكِيوَا مَا
rakuto yo	<i>it (f.) consists of</i>	رَاكُوَا مَا
rëġše	<i>senses</i>	رِيحَمَا
rëġše du nošo	<i>senses of the human body</i>	رِيحَمَا وَه نُعَا

rišo	<i>head</i>	رِشَا
sacro	<i>hair</i>	سَاقِرَا
šoqo (f.), pl. šoqe	<i>leg</i>	شُوقَا (أَبَا)؛ شُوقَا
skale (f.)	<i>skeleton</i>	سَكَّالَا (أَبَا)
şadro	<i>breast, chest</i>	شَادِرَا
şawco (f.), pl. şawcote	<i>finger</i>	شَوَحَا (أَبَا)؛ شَوَحُجَّالَا
şabto	<i>week</i>	شَابْتَا
şekël	<i>kind</i>	شِكَّةَلَا
şmoco	<i>hearing</i>	شَمُوقَا
štoyo	<i>drinking</i>	شَامَا
şurone	<i>walls</i>	شُورُنَا
šušefo (f.)	<i>scarf</i>	شُشُوقَا (أَبَا)
tarte kore	<i>two times</i>	تَارْتَا كُورَا
ţafroţe	<i>nails</i>	ţَافَرُوقَا
ţcomo	<i>tasting</i>	ţَاقُومَا
ucdo	<i>now</i>	أُوقِدَا
waride	<i>muscles</i>	وَارِيدَا
woliţo	<i>function</i>	وُوقِلَّاقَا
zcuro	<i>young boy</i>	زُوقِرَا
zcurto	<i>young girl</i>	زُوقِرَا



TIME

أه رُحَا

U Zabno



In this lesson we will learn

- *how to tell the time and how to communicate about time.*
- *how to count.*
- *about cardinal and ordinal numbers.*

أه فَنَا هَاهُ عَصَدَ حَمَنَّا نَا.

فَا رُحَا حَرَا فُيَعَصَ حَر سِيَّوَا حَا مَهَا، حَا عَسَا أَه حَقَبَا سَنَا.

وَهَيَا مَهَدَه وَحَدَا مَا.

أَا أَوَا كَهَلَا نَا، لَا كُكْرَمَ وَحَهْوَ.

كَعَمَ وَحَقَفَدَ أَه مَهَدَلِيَاهُ أَه فَكَلَا فَصَمَدَا، فَصَمَدَ دَحَا حَر سِيَّوَا وَأَرِي، حَا عَسَا.

I Saro w i Šmuni jirane ne.	Saro and Šmuni are neighbours.
Me zabno l zabno konëfq̄i cam ħdode li šuqo, lu šoyo aw l mede ħreno.	From time to time they go shopping, swimming or to something else together.
Ramħël yawme dë cruto yo.	Tomorrow is Friday.
At tarte bařile ne, lo kolozam d cawdi.	They are both off, they do not have to work.
Lašan d mařafci u yawmatte u xalyo basimo, kosaymi wacdo cam ħdode d ëzzën lu šoyo.	Because they would like to enjoy their time off, they make a date to go swimming.

8.1



To the swimming pool

مَدْرًا لِه سَمَا

ھَئَا: مَعْدَس، مَح لَّج مَصَّصَا وَصَيَّصَا؟ وَإِحَدَا صَحَّ إِوَّيْ، لِه سَمَا.

مَعْدَس: أَهْ، وَبَا لَهَدَا مَا. كَلَا لِه مَدْرًا لِه سَمَا.

مَعْدَس: أِبْ أَوَّالْ أَبْوَدَا مَا؟

ھَئَا: أِبْ أَوَّالْ لَهَدَا مَا. لَّج مَهْمَا مَصَّصَا مَحَّصَا (25) وَوَقَّالْ.

مَعْدَس: أِبْ سَمَا كَبْ صَعَا جَاوَدَا إِوَّيْ؟

ھَئَا: صَحَّ مَكَلَا إِوَّيْ. كَبْ حَفَّ لَهَدَا مَا؟

مَعْدَس: أَ، لَهَدَا مَا. مَح لَّج مَصَّصَا أِه مَعَا صَهَكِه أَصَا؟

ھَئَا: لَّج مَسَمَا، لَّج مَعَّصَمَمَا، لَّج مَلَمَمَا مَسَدَا مَحَّصَا، وَمَعَا كَبْ أِبْ سَمَا لَوَّحَفَّ
مَحَّصَا لَّج مَدَمَمَا. أَوَّجَلْ لَّج مَقَّ أِه تَهَّصَيَّ.

مَعْدَس: مَقَّصَا. كَبْ صَعَا جَاوَدَا، مَهْمَمَمَا؟

ھَئَا: كَبْ أِبْ سَمَا لَوَّحَفَّ، أَوَّحَفَّ مَحَّصَا. مَكَلَمَر مَحَّصَاوْنَا أِبْ مَعَّصَمَا، مَحَّصَا مَهْمَمَمَا وَهْ أَوَّيْ كَبْ

Šmuni: Šafiro. Bak kmo këbcat ducrına?	Šmuni: <i>Sounds good. When shall we come back home?</i>
Saro: Laf i saca arbac, arbac w falge. Kolozam mħadrono i ħšamto, miđe du Aday baš šeṭ koṭe mu cwodo.	Saro: <i>Around 4 pm, 4:30 pm. I will have to prepare dinner, because Aday comes from work at 6 pm.</i>
Šmuni: Ṭrowe xud këbcat. Layt qeṭro.	Šmuni: <i>Ok, as you like. No problem.</i>
Saro: Adyawma cašriye mën gëd saymitu? Toxu šotina qaḥwa sidan.	Saro: <i>What are you going to do this evening? Let's have coffee at our place.</i>
Šmuni: Ĥozina, iđa u Afrem latle wacde aw mede lë syomo, gëd oṭina.	Šmuni: <i>Let's see, if Afrem does not have any appointments or anything else to do, we will come.</i>
Saro: Šafiro, fëš bë šlomo, hul adcašriye.	Saro: <i>Great, bye, see you in the evening.</i>
Šmuni: Zax bë šlomo.	Šmuni: <i>See you later.</i>

D 8.1 Read this text again aloud.




8.2 Grammar 8









a) The Verb: the preterite



Concerning the past, it is important to distinguish between transitive and intransitive verbs. Transitive verbs are verbs that take on one or more objects, like *goraš/gurš-* (*grëš-*) (𐌆𐌵𐌹𐌸𐌰 : 𐌵𐌹𐌸𐌰) “to pull something”. Intransitive verbs do not allow a direct object, like *domax/dëm-x-* (*damëx-*) (𐌆𐌹𐌻𐌰 : 𐌆𐌹𐌻𐌰) “to sleep”.

The preterite base of transitive verbs only appears in one form (e.g. *grëš-* 𐌆𐌵𐌹𐌸𐌰, to pull), the preterite base of intransitive verbs, however, can appear in two forms (*damëx-*/ *damix-* 𐌆𐌹𐌻𐌰 : 𐌆𐌹𐌻𐌰, to sleep).

1. Transitive verbs


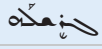


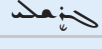
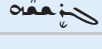
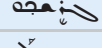
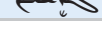
In order to indicate the grammatical persons, the following suffixes are appended to the preterite base of transitive verbs *grěš-* :

Singular			Plural	
3. P. (m.)	-le		-Ce	
3. P. (f.)	-la			
2. P. (m.)	-lux		-xu	
2. P. (f.)	-lax			
1. P.	-li		-lan	

‘Ce’ of the 3rd person plural means that the final consonant of the preterite base is doubled and /-e/ is added. Therefore, /C/ represents the respective consonant. Applied to *grěš-*  the 3rd person plural is *grěšše*  „they pulled“.

As opposed to the present and future tense, transitive verbs in the preterite do not distinguish between masculine and feminine in the 1st person, but they do distinguish gender in the 2nd and 3rd person singular.

The preterite of transitive verbs is formed as follows:

Singular	3. P. (m.)	<i>grěšle</i>	he pulled	
	3. P. (f.)	<i>grěšla</i>	she pulled	
	2. P. (m.)	<i>grěšlux</i>	you (m.) pulled	
	2. P. (f.)	<i>grěšlax</i>	you (f.) pulled	
	1. P.	<i>grěšli</i>	I pulled	
Plural	3. P.	<i>grěšše</i>	they pulled	
	2. P.	<i>grěšxu</i>	you (pl.) pulled	
	1. P.	<i>grěšlan</i>	we pulled	

Examples for transitive verbs in the preterite:

<i>Saro zwĕnla čaŋta.</i>	Saro bought a bag.	سارو زڤنلا چانٿا
<i>Hĕnne nqĕlle lu bayto haŋo.</i>	They moved into the new house.	هڻنلا نڤلله له ڪڙا اڻا
<i>Šrĕhĕ u mede dĕ ršĕmle.</i>	He explained what he was drawing.	شڙهه اوه ڇڙا ڀڙهه
<i>U aršitakt ršĕmle plan.</i>	The architect drew a plan.	اوه ارشيتاڪٽ رڙهه پلان
<i>U Aday ftĕhĕle rastorant.</i>	Aday opened up a restaurant.	اوه اڏي فٽههله راسٽورانٽ

2. Intransitive verbs

In order to indicate the persons the following suffixes are appended to the preterite base of intransitive verbs *damĕx-* ڊمڇ-/*damix-* ڊمڇ- :

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	--	-	-i	ه
3. P. (f.)	-o	ا		
2. P.	-at	اٽ	-itu	هه
1. P. (m.)	-no	نا		
1. P. (f.)	-ono	ونا	-ina	هئا

These suffixes are identical with those in the present tense (cf. Grammar 7a). Hence, it is to be distinguished in the singular between masculine and feminine in the 3rd and 1st person, but not in the 2nd person.

Using the example of *damëx* دَامِخْ / *damix-* دَامِخْ- „to sleep“ the preterite of intransitive verbs is formed as follows:

Singular	3. P. (m.)	<i>damëx</i>	he slept	دَامِخْ
	3. P. (f.)	<i>damixo</i>	she slept	دَامِخَا
	2. P.	<i>damixat</i>	you slept	دَامِخَاتَا
	1. P. (f.)	<i>damëxno</i>	I (m.) slept	دَامِخِنَا
	1. P. (m.)	<i>damixono</i>	I (f.) slept	دَامِخُونَا
Plural	3. P.	<i>damixi</i>	they slept	دَامِخِي
	2. P.	<i>damixitu</i>	you slept	دَامِخِيْتَا
	1. P.	<i>damixina</i>	we slept	دَامِخِينَا

Examples for the preterite of intransitive verbs:

<i>Šafëc mëdde d šato.</i>	Approximately one year passed by.	قَمِخْ دَامِخْ دَامِخْ
<i>Šamici i tašciço.</i>	They heard the story.	قَمِخْ دَامِخْ دَامِخْ
<i>Ayko yalifat Holandoyo?</i>	Where did you learn Dutch?	أَيَا تَلَفْ هَوَ كَبَمَا؟
<i>Qadër maxlaş ruhe.</i>	He could rescue himself.	قَمِخْ دَامِخْ دَامِخْ
<i>Ahna yalifina u lišono.</i>	We learned the language.	أَسْنَا تَلَفْنَا هُوَ حَمْنَا

b) Numerals

The cardinal and ordinal numerals are introduced under paragraph ‘Counting - *Bnoyo*’ in this lesson.

It is important to note that both the cardinal and the ordinal numbers from 1 to 10 have a feminine and a masculine form. The feminine form precedes feminine nouns and the masculine form precedes masculine nouns. From two on, that, which is counted, is always in the plural.

1. Cardinal numbers:

f.			m.		
<i>ħdo atto</i>	a woman/ one woman	مبلا آلا	<i>ħa gawro</i>	a man/ one man	ملا گروا
<i>tarte niše</i>	two women	أولاً سفا	<i>tre gawre</i>	two men	أولاً گروا
<i>tlēt niše</i>	three women	أولاً سفا	<i>tloṭo gawre</i>	three men	أولاً گروا

For 21-29, 31-39, 41-49 etc. the order is unit-and-ten: *ħa w cēsri* ملا و چسری “twenty-one“. Because the unit agrees in gender with that, which is counted, it appears either in the masculine or the feminine form.

2. Ordinal numbers:

As for ordinal numbers, the first, the second etc., Surayt has one general series consisting of *d* + article (cf. Grammar 3a) for all numbers and one series restricted to the numbers 1-10. *Both series are listed below.*

8.3 Counting

Bnoyo

حُنا

1. Cardinal Numerals

1 - 10	masculine	feminine
1	١ ḥa	١ ḥdo
2	٢ tre	٢ tarte
3	٣ tloṭo	٣ tlēt
4	٤ arbcō	٤ arbac
5	٥ ḥamšo	٥ ḥamměš
6	٦ ěšto	٦ šet
7	٧ šawco	٧ šwac
8	٨ tmanyō	٨ tmone
9	٩ těšco	٩ tšac
10	١٠ casro	١٠ csar

2. Ordinal numerals

1 – 10	masculine	feminine
<i>first</i>	قَمُوْیُو : وِ هَا مَآ qamoyo / du ha	قَمُوْیَا : وِ هَا مَآ qamayto / di ḥdo
<i>second</i>	تَرُوْنُو : وِ تَرِیْ trayono / dat tre	تَرُوْنُوْیَا : وِ تَرِیْ trayoniṭo / dat tarte
<i>third</i>	تَلِیْیُو : وِ تَلِیْ tlitoyo / dat tloṭo	تَلِیْیَا : وِ تَلِیْ tlitayto / dat tlēt
<i>fourth</i>	رَبِیْیُو : وِ اَرْبَعَا rbicoyo / dan arbco	رَبِیْیَا : وِ اَرْبَعَا rbicayto / dan arbac
<i>fifth</i>	ḥمیْیُو : وِ ḥمِشَا ḥmišoyo / daḥ ḥamšo	ḥمیْیَا : وِ ḥمِشَا ḥmišayto / daḥ ḥamměš
<i>sixth</i>	شِیْیُو : وِ اِشْرَا štiṭoyo / dan ešto	شِیْیَا : وِ اِشْرَا štiṭayto / daš šet
<i>seventh</i>	شَبِیْیُو : وِ سَبْعَا šbicoyo / daš šawco	شَبِیْیَا : وِ سَبْعَا šbicayto / daš šwac
<i>eighth</i>	تَمِیْیُو : وِ تَمَانَا tminoyo / dat tmanyo	تَمِیْیَا : وِ تَمَانَا tminayto / dat tmone
<i>ninth</i>	تَشِیْیُو : وِ تَشْعَا tšicoyo / dat těšco	تَشِیْیَا : وِ تَشْعَا tšicayto / da tšac
<i>tenth</i>	قَسِیْیُو : وِ قَسْرَا csiroyo / dac casro	قَسِیْیَا : وِ قَسْرَا csirayto / dac csar

3. Cardinal numerals from 11 up

11	هَيْدَاسَر ḥḍacsar	40	أَرْبَعِي arbc̣i
12	تْرَاسَر tracsar	50	خَمْسِي ḥamṣi
13	تْلَوْتِاسَر tloṭacsar	60	إِثْنِي ēšṭi
14	أَرْبَاسَر arbacsar	70	سَبْعِي šawc̣i
15	خَمْسِاسَر ḥamšacsar	80	أَثْنِي tmoni
16	إِثْنِاسَر ēštacsar	90	تِسْعِي tēšč̣i
17	سَبْعِاسَر šwacsar	100	مِائِي mo
18	أَلْفِاسَر tmonacsar	200	مِائِي maṭe
19	أَلْفِاسَر tšacsar	300	أَلْفِاسَر tlētmo
20	أَلْفِي cēsri	1000	أَلْفِي alfo
30	أَلْفِي tleṭi	1000000	مِئَلِي mēlyun

4. Ordinal numerals from 11 up

	وَأَوَّلُ سَبْعِيْنَ		وَأَوَّلُ أَرْبَعِيْنَ
11	daḥ ḥdacsar	40	dan arbci
	<i>eleventh</i>		<i>fortieth</i>
	وَأَوَّلُ ثَلَاثِيْنَ		وَأَوَّلُ خَمْسِيْنَ
12	dat tracsar	50	daḥ ḥamši
	<i>twelfth</i>		<i>fiftieth</i>
	وَأَوَّلُ اَلْاِثْنِيْنَ		وَأَوَّلُ اَلْاِسْتِيْ
13	da tloṭacsar	60	dan ešti
	<i>thirteenth</i>		<i>sixtieth</i>
	وَأَوَّلُ اَلْاَرْبَعِيْنَ		وَأَوَّلُ سَبْعِيْنَ
14	dan arbacsar	70	daš šawci
	<i>fourteenth</i>		<i>seventieth</i>
	وَأَوَّلُ اَلْخَمْسِيْنَ		وَأَوَّلُ اَلْاِسْتِيْ
15	daḥ ḥamšacsar	80	dat tmoni
	<i>fifteenth</i>		<i>eightieth</i>
	وَأَوَّلُ اَلْاِسْتِيْ		وَأَوَّلُ اَلْاِسْتِيْ
16	dan eštacsar	90	dat tēšci
	<i>sixteenth</i>		<i>ninetieth</i>
	وَأَوَّلُ سَبْعِيْنَ		وَأَوَّلُ مِائَةٍ
17	daš šwacsar	100	dam mo
	<i>seventeenth</i>		<i>hundredth</i>
	وَأَوَّلُ اَلْاِسْتِيْ		وَأَوَّلُ مِائَةٍ
18	dat tmonacsar	200	dam maṭe
	<i>eighteenth</i>		<i>two hundredth</i>

	داتش تšacsar		دات tlētmo
19	datš tšacsar	300	dat tlētmo
	nineteenth		three hundredth
	دات cēsri		دان alfo
20	dac cēsri	1000	dan alfo
	twentieth		thousandth
	دات tleṭi		دو mēlyun
30	dat tleṭi	1000000	du mēlyun
	thirtieth		one millionth

8.4 The clock

I saca

اب سّكا



اب سّكا مپا سؤو حلا ما.

I saca ḥdo w ruco yo.

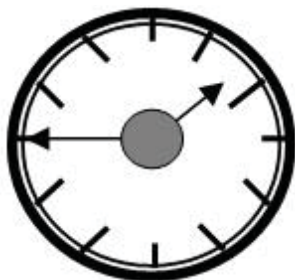
It is a quarter past one.



اب سّكا مپا ما.

I saca ḥdo yo.

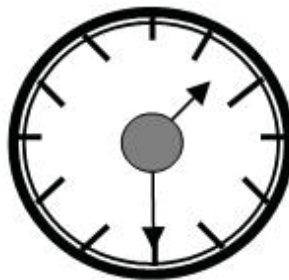
It is one o'clock.



اَب صَّكْلا اَوَّلًا نُجَيَسْ وَهَدَا مَا.

I saca tarte noqëş ruco yo.

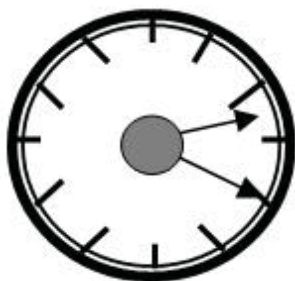
It is a quarter to two.



اَب صَّكْلا سَبَا هَقْلِيَّو مَا.

I saca ɣdo w falge yo.

It is half past one.



اَب صَّكْلا اَوَّلًا هَجِيَّو وَصَّصَا مَا.

I saca tarte w cēsri daqqat yo.

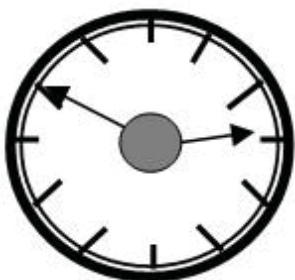
It is twenty minutes past one.



اَب صَّكْلا اَوَّلًا هَمَّصِيَّو وَصَّصَا مَا.

I saca tarte w ɣammëş daqqat yo.

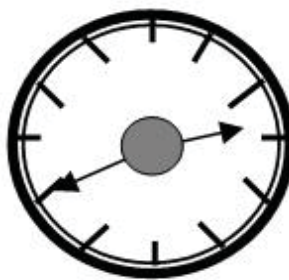
It is five minutes past two.



اَب صَّكْلا اِحَا نَجِيَّو حَقْفَا وَصَّصَا مَا.

I saca tlët noqëş csar daqqat yo.

It is ten minutes to three.



اَب صَّكْلا اِحَا نُجَيَسْ وَهَدَا مَا.

I saca tlët noqëş cēsri daqqat yo.

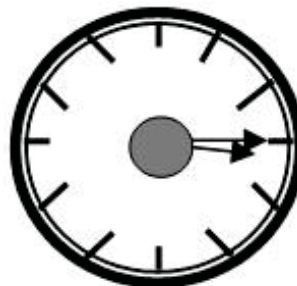
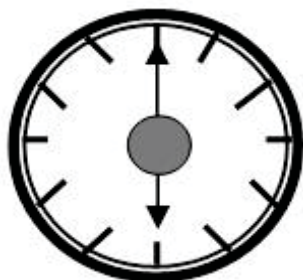
It is twenty to three.

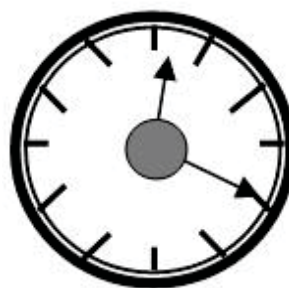
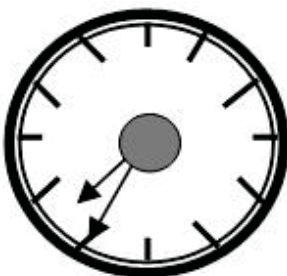
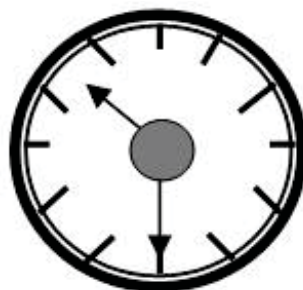
D 8.2 Learn the following words.



saca / šoçto	clock, hour, watch	صَعَا : مُدَا
zabno	time	أَحَا
falgo	half	فَلْحَا
ruco	quarter	وَهَا
daqqa / qaṭēnto	minute	وَمَعَا : مَلِيئَا
daqqat / qaṭinoṭe	minutes	وَمَعَا : مَلِيئَا
šaniye / rfofo	second	رَسَا : وُقَا
šaniyat / rfofe	seconds	رَسَا : وُقَا
noqëš	less	نُقِر
adyawma	today	أَوَّيَمَا
bnoyo	counting	صَا
raqme	numbers, digits	وَمَعَا
aṭmël	yesterday	أَيَمَلَا
ramḥël	tomorrow	وَمَسَا
šafro	morning	رَسَا
falge d yawmo	afternoon	فَلْحَا : وَمَعَا
cašriye / ramšo	evening	خَرُومَا : وَمَعَا
lalyo	night	كَلَا
adšafro	this morning	أَوَّيَمَا
adfalge d yawmo	this afternoon	أَوَّيَمَا : وَمَعَا
adcašriye	this evening	أَوَّيَمَا : وَمَعَا
adlalyo	tonight	أَوَّيَمَا : وَمَعَا

D 8.3 What time is it? Answer in Surayt.





D 8.4 Write the numbers in written form.


10	25
49	66
75	220
350	900
1.100	1.500
2.000	1.000.000

D 8.5 How many people live in the cities mentioned below? Write the numbers in Surayt.


Mëdyad: 80.000		80.000 مەدیاد
Azëx: 27.000		27.000 آزەخ
Marde: 85.000		85.000 مەردە
Zaxo: 350.000		350.000 زاخو
Nşiwën: 83.000		83.000 نەشەوێن
Qamëšlo: 390.000		390.000 قامەشلو
Ĥasake: 352.000		352.000 Ĥasaka
Ninwe: 2.900.000		2.900.000 نینەو
Urhoy: 526.000		526.000 ئورھۆی
Omid: 950.000		950.000 ئۆمید

D 8.6 Connect the words to form complete sentences.



1	Saca šwac		bētēr me falge d yawmo	1	mšareli bu cwodo.
2	Saca arbac w falge	1	b šafro		aṭyono mu cwodo.
3	Saca tmone		yalēf az zabne		koḏēmxi an nacime.
4	I Saro		kit		lu Gabriyel.
5	U Gabriyel		zwënla saca		di saca.
6	B Amsterdam		cašriye		mëlyun d noše.
7	Adyawma azzi		kētwayla		durošo gušmonoyo.
8	Aṭmël i Saro		cam an nacime		li šuqo.

صَعَبٌ كَ صَ حَبُوا.	1	جِئْتُ مَعًا فَلَئِمَ وَتَمَّحَا		هَذَا هَا	1
أَبَانَا مَعَهُ حَبُوا.		حَرَفَا	1	هَذَا أَوْحَا هَفَلَمَ	2
فُصِحَ أَلْ تَمَّحَا.		مُجَّ أَرَّ رَحَا		هَذَا أَمَّحَا	3
لَهُ كَحَمَّحَا.		صَا		أَمَّ هَذَا	4
وَبَ هَذَا.		رَبَّكُمُ هَذَا		أَهْ كَحَمَّحَا	5
يَحْمَهُ وَتَمَّحَا.		حَرَسْنَا		حَامَّحَا زَوَّجَ	6
وَهُوَ لَعَّ حَمَّحَا		جَلَّهَ سَكَا		أَوْتَمَّحَا أَرَّجَ	7
حَدَّ حَمَّحَا		حَمَّ أَلْ تَمَّحَا		أَبَايَا أَمَّ هَذَا	8

D 8.7

Place the correct letters (g - q - k /
 گ - ق - ك) in the gaps.



ra_me	numbers	رُءَا
_amoyo	first	مُءَا
fal_o	half	فَلَا
da__a	minute	وَا
no_ës	less	نُس
_ursi	chair	هَوْءَا
fal_o	part	فَلَا
_oso	glass	ءَا
_lido	key	ءَا
_riyo	village	وَمَا
_elayto	room	ءَا
_uřmo	body	هَوْءَا
_rayto	reading	وَمَا
_armo	bone	وَمَا
_ayiwo	sick (m.sg.)	ءَا
_anyo	pen	ءَا
_weto	cheese	ءَا
_towo	book	ءَا
_iso	bag	ءَا
_awiro	married (m.sg.)	ءَا

8.5 Culture 8

Time

For rural people in the Middle East, time has a different meaning than in Western industrialized modern societies, which are more organized according to time. In Turabdin, where most of the people were farmers, they would follow the seasons and the needs of their farms regarding agriculture and farming. They would continue until the work was finished.



When receiving visitors it was not common to tell people there was no time for having them. It would be perceived as impolite or inhospitable.

A saying about time is: *Flan latle zabno d hoyik riše* 'So and so doesn't even have time to scratch his head', meaning over-committed.

8.6

Vocabulary



Luho d Mele

حَمَل و مَحَلَّ

adçaşriye	<i>this evening</i>	أُبْحَرِيْمَا
adfalge d yawmo	<i>this afternoon</i>	أُبْقَلْحِيْمَا وَ مَعْمَا
adlalyo	<i>tonight</i>	أُبُكَلْمَا
adşafro	<i>this morning</i>	أُبُرْحِيْمَا
adyawma	<i>today</i>	أُبُومَعْمَا
aṭmël	<i>yesterday</i>	أُبَايْحِيْمَا
aṭyono	<i>I (f.) came</i>	أُبَايْتَا
azzi	<i>I went</i>	أُرْب
baṭile ne	<i>they are tired</i>	حَلْمَلَا نَا
bnoyo	<i>counting</i>	حُنَا
caşriye (f.), ramšo	<i>evening</i>	حُرْمِيْمَا (أُبَا): وَ مَعْمَا
daqqa (f.), qaṭënto	<i>minute</i>	بُومَعْمَا (أُبَا): قَلْمِيْمَا
daqqat / qaṭinoṭe	<i>minutes</i>	بُومَعْمَا : قَلْمِيْمَا
darġe	<i>degrees</i>	بُورْمِيْمَا
ducrina	<i>(that) we go back</i>	وَه حَمِيْمَا
duroše guşmonoye	<i>physical training, gymnastics</i>	وَه وَ مَلَا رَه مَحْمِيْمَا
ëbcat	<i>(that) you (sg.) want</i>	أُبْحَدَا
ëbcitu	<i>(that) you (pl.) want</i>	أُبْحَمَلَا
ëzzan	<i>(that) we go</i>	أُرْب
falge d yawmo	<i>noon, midday</i>	قَلْحِيْمَا وَ مَعْمَا
falgo	<i>half</i>	قَلْمِيْمَا
falqo	<i>part</i>	قَلْمَا
garmo	<i>bone</i>	كَلْمِيْمَا
gawiro	<i>married (m.sg.)</i>	كَلْمِيْمَا

göd saymat	<i>you will make</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
göd howën	<i>they will be, they will get</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻧﻮﻟﻮ
gušmo	<i>body</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻣﻮﻟﻮ
gweto	<i>cheese</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
hawa	<i>air, wind, weather</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
hul	<i>until, till</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
ḥeloyo	<i>early (in the morning)</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
ḥšamto	<i>dinner, evening meal</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
iḍa	<i>if</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
jirane	<i>neighbours</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kayiwo	<i>sick (m.sg.)</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
këbco	<i>she wants</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
këbcat	<i>you want</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
këtwayla	<i>she had</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kiban	<i>we can</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kiso	<i>bag</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kit	<i>there is</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kodëmxı	<i>they sleep</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kolozam (d)	<i>it is necessary</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
konëfqı	<i>they go out</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kosaymi	<i>they make</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
koso	<i>glass, cup</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kṭowo	<i>book</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
kursı	<i>chair</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
laf	<i>around (+ time), in the direction of</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
lalyo	<i>night</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ
lašān	<i>in order to, so that</i>	ﻻﺑﻮ ﻗﻮﻟﻮ

latli	<i>I do not have</i>	كَلَاك
lë syomo	<i>to do</i>	لَعْمَا
macrina	<i>(that) we have lunch</i>	مَعْدِنَا
mašafci	<i>(that) they spend (time)</i>	مَعْفَعَد
mašitina	<i>(that) we listen</i>	مَعْرِبَانَا
mazlo	<i>trip, going</i>	مَعْلَا
me zabno l zabno	<i>from time to time</i>	مَعْلَا رَحَا حَرَحَا
mede ħreno	<i>something else</i>	مَعْلَا مَبْنَا
mëlyun	<i>million</i>	مَعْلَم
mħadrono	<i>(that) I (f.) prepare</i>	مَعْتَبُونَا
mšamsina	<i>(that) we sunbathe</i>	مَعْمَصْمَانَا
mšareli	<i>I have started</i>	مَعْمَعْرَك
mwacadde	<i>they promised</i>	مَعْمَعْرَبُونَا
noqëš	<i>to, minus (in time expressions), (literally: less)</i>	نُهْر
ořina	<i>(that) we come</i>	أَبَانَا
qaħwa (f.)	<i>coffee</i>	قَهْوَا (أَبَا)
qanyo	<i>pen</i>	قَانَا
qelayto	<i>room</i>	قَمَكَلَا
qëtro	<i>problem</i>	قَمَلَا
qlido	<i>key</i>	مَكْبَا
qrayto	<i>reading</i>	مَعْنَا
qrito	<i>village</i>	مَعْنَبَا
ramħël	<i>tomorrow</i>	وَمَطِيكَا
raqme	<i>numbers</i>	وَمَعْمَا
rënyo	<i>idea, opinion</i>	وَمَا
ruco	<i>quarter</i>	وَمَا
saca (f.), šoçto	<i>clock, watch, hour</i>	صَعْلَا (أَبَا): مَعْدَلَا

saymina	<i>(that) we make</i>	صَّحَبْنَا
saymitu	<i>(that) you (pl.) make</i>	صَّحَبْتُمْ
şoyo	<i>swimming</i>	سَبَّحْنَا
sidan	<i>with us</i>	سَبَّحْنَا
soḥina	<i>(that) we swim</i>	سَبَّحْنَا
şafro	<i>morning</i>	رَبِّيعَا
şaniyat, rfofe	<i>seconds</i>	رَبِّيعَا : وَقْفَا
şaniye (f.), rfofo	<i>second</i>	رَبِّيعَا : وَقْفَا
şofac	<i>(that) it passes (time)</i>	مُضَى
şotina	<i>(that) we drink</i>	شَرَبْنَا
tamo	<i>there</i>	أَمَّا
toxu	<i>come! (pl.)</i>	أَجِبْ
u yawmatte	<i>their day</i>	أَيَّامَهُمْ
u yawmaydan	<i>our day</i>	أَيَّامِنَا
wacde	<i>appointments</i>	عَجَلَا
wacdo	<i>appointment</i>	عَجَلَا
xalyo	<i>free (m.sg.)</i>	مَجَلَا
zabno	<i>time</i>	رَحَلَا
zwënla	<i>she has bought</i>	رَبَّعَا



CALENDAR

مه و كچا

Surgoḏo



In this lesson we will learn

- *something about the calendar.*
- *about the four seasons.*
- *and about names of the months and the weekdays.*

9.1



A new calendar

مه و كچا مئدا

صه مه و ما و صه هئا ائف هئا مه و كچا مئدا.

ئا اه مه و كچا ائف هئا، اه هئا هئا مه و ما و هئا.

ده هه وڤهڤا صحڤ سُرْمَا اَب تَهْمَا وَّ ڤَا هَوْت حَلُكُنَا.

كَمَّ اَه هه وڤهڤا حَمْرَا هَمْنَا، فُصِّلْنَا اَدَه نَوَابَا.

نَوَابَا وَفُصِّلْنَا دَه رَحَا وَا هَمَا.

اَب تَهْمَا وَّ سَهْمَا، وَّ ڤَا هَوْت حَلُكُنَا فُصِّلْنَا حَمْرَا هَمْنَا.

اَب هَمَا صَحَه اِحْمَا سَمْعَا هَمْنَا (365) تَهْمَا، اَوَّلَا سَمْعَا (52) هَمَا وَاوْحَفَا
(12) نَمْنَا.

دَه هَمَا صَا اَوْحَا مَهْمَا. صَه مَهْمَا صَا اِحْمَا نَمْنَا.

ده نَمْنَا صَا اِحْمَا اَه مَنَا هَمْنَا تَهْمَا.

ده نَمْنَا صَا اَوْحَا اَه سَمْعَا هَمْنَا.

دَه هَمْنَا صَا هَمْنَا تَهْمَا.

ده تَهْمَا صَا اَوْحَا هَمْنَا هَمْنَا.

دَه هَمْنَا صَا اِحْمَا وَّ هَمْنَا.

دَه وَّ هَمْنَا صَا اِحْمَا نَمْنَا.

Surgodo ɣato



Bu šuroyo d kul šato konofaq surgodo
ɣato.

*At the beginning of each year a new
calender comes out.*

Cal u surgodo komaɣwën ay yarɣe, aš
šabe w ay yawme di šato.

*In the calendar you can see the months,
the weeks and the days of the year.*

Bu surgodo kiban ɣozina ay yawme
dac ceɗe w dab baɭlone.

*In the calendar we can see the religious
festivals and the holidays.*

Lašan u surgodo mëɣze šafiro,
komaɣtina ebe šertote.

*In order to have a nice calendar we
decorate it with pictures.*

Šertote d komaliqi lu zabno di šato.

Pictures which fit the time of the year.

Ay yawme daɣ ɣušabe, dac ceɗe w
dab baɭlone komëktowi b gawno
semoqo.

*The Sundays, the religious festivals and
the holidays are indicated with the colour
red.*

I šato kiba tlētmo w ɥamšo w ęšti (365) yawme, tarte w ɥamši (52) šabe w tracsar (12) yarɥe.	<i>The year has 365 days, 52 weeks and 12 months.</i>
Bi šato kit arbco šuɥlofe. B kul šuɥlofo kit tloɥo yarɥe.	<i>A year has four seasons. Each season has 3 months.</i>
Bu yarɥo kit tleɥi aw ɥa w tleɥi yawme.	<i>Each month has 30 or 31 days.</i>
Bu yarɥo kit arbac aw ɥammęš šabe.	<i>A month has four or five weeks.</i>
Bi šabɥo kit šawco yawme.	<i>A week has seven days.</i>
Bu yawmo kit arbac w cęsri sacat.	<i>A day has 24 hours.</i>
Bi saca kit ęšti daqqat.	<i>An hour has 60 minutes.</i>
Bi daqqa kit ęšti šaniyat.	<i>A minute has 60 seconds.</i>

D 9.1 Learn the following words.



šuroyo	<i>beginning, start</i>	ھدؤما
šato	<i>year</i>	ھسا
kul	<i>each</i>	ھك
konofaq	<i>it (he) comes out</i>	ھنؤفؤق
surgodö	<i>calendar</i>	ھسؤكؤبؤا
komaɥwën	<i>they show</i>	ھصصؤبؤا
yarɥe	<i>months</i>	ھنؤبؤا
yawme	<i>days</i>	ھؤبؤا
šabe	<i>weeks</i>	ھبؤا
ɥozina	<i>(that) we see</i>	ھؤبؤا
ceɥe	<i>religious festivals</i>	ھبؤا
baɥlono	<i>holiday, public holiday, the holidays</i>	ھبؤا

měhze	(that) it looks	چسرا
šafiro	nice (m.sg.)	مَعِينَا
komahtina	we place, we put	فُصَصْنَا
šertoče	pictures	رُؤْيَا
komaliqi	they are suitable	فُصَّصُوا
hüşabe	Sundays	سَمَقَا
gawno	colour	رَّعَا
semoqo	red (m.sg.)	فُصَّصَا
kiba	she can	صَّصَه
šuhlofe	seasons	مَسْكُفَا
saṭwo	winter	مَلَا
rabëc	spring	وَّجَدَا
qayto	summer	صَّصَا
těšroyoče	autumn	بَاهُنْبَا

9.2 Grammar 9

a) “there is” and “there is not”

For “there is” Surayt uses the particle *kit* ك (long /i /) or alternatively *kito* كَا which has the same meaning:

<i>bu banyo kit duš</i>	there is a shower in the bathroom	ك كَا بَا صَا مَو
<i>bi šato kit arbco šuhlofe</i>	there are four seasons in a year	ك كَا صَا رُؤْيَا مَسْكُفَا
<i>b kul šuhlofo kit tloṭo yarḥe</i>	there are three months in each season	ك كَا مَسْكُفَا صَا كَا كَا تَمَا
<i>kito kṭowe tamo</i>	there are books there	صَا كَا مَو كَا

For “there is not” *layt* كَلَّ is alternatively *layto* كَلَّا is used:

<i>layto mede harke</i>	there is nothing here	كَلَّا مَعْدَا هَرَكَا
<i>layt qëtro</i>	there is no problem	كَلَّ مَقْتَرَا
<i>dlo mena layt haye</i>	without her there is no life	وَلَا حَيَّوْ كَلَّ مَنَّا

b) “to have” and “not to have”

1. “have”

The verb “to have” is formed by means of the particle *kët-* كَ to which a preterite suffix (cf. Grammar 8a.1) is appended:

Singular				Plural		
3. P. (m.)	<i>këtle</i>	he has	كَلَّ	<i>këtte</i>	they have	كَلَّا
3. P. (f.)	<i>këtla</i>	she has	كَلَّا			
2. P. (m.)	<i>këtlux</i>	you have	كَلَّخ	<i>këtxu</i>	you have	كَلَّخ
2. P. (f.)	<i>këtlax</i>	you have	كَلَّخ			
1. P.	<i>këtli</i>	I have	كَلَّح	<i>këtlan</i>	we have	كَلَّح

Examples:

<i>Kmo yolufe këtxu bu sëdro?</i>	How many students do you (pl.) have in the class?	مَعْدَا مَقْتَرَا كَلَّخ؟
<i>Cal d këtli hawrone Suryoye.</i>	Because I have Syriac friends.	كَلَّا مَقْتَرَا مَنَّا سُرُيُويَا
<i>Këtle yolufe Holandoye.</i>	He has Dutch students.	كَلَّح مَقْتَرَا هُولَانْدُويَا

<i>kmo aḥunone w ḥotote kētlax?</i>	How many brothers and sisters do you (f.) have?	صلا أمئتا هئنا ككوكو؟
<i>aš šurone kētte aḍne</i>	The walls have ears.	أم حدوتلا هئنا أوتنا
<i>u nošo kētle ḥamšo rēgše</i>	Man has five senses.	أه نعا هئنا مئصعا رغشا
<i>kul hadomo kētle woliṭo</i>	Every organ has a purpose.	صلا هئنا هئنا هككلا

2. “not to have”

“Not to have” is similarly formed, however, by means of the particle *lat-*:

		Singular			Plural
3. P. (m.)	<i>latle</i>	he does not have	ككك	<i>latte</i>	they do not have كككاه
3. P. (f.)	<i>latla</i>	she does not have	كككاه		
2. P. (m.)	<i>latlux</i>	you do not have	كككاه	<i>latxu</i>	you do not have كككاه
2. P. (f.)	<i>latlax</i>	you do not have	كككاه		
1. P.	<i>latli</i>	I do not have	كككاه	<i>latlan</i>	we do not have كككاه

Examples:

<i>Latte makinat modern.</i>	They do not have modern machines.	كككاه هئنا مئصنا مككوكو
<i>Latli mede lē</i>	I do not have anything to do.	كككاه هئنا مئنا

<i>syomo.</i>		يحصنا
<i>U Afrem latle wacde.</i>	Afrem does not have any appointments.	أه أفريم كلاسه هوجا

c) “to be”, “not to be”

The particles *kët-* كٺ and *lat-* لٺ in combination with forms of the copula verb (cf. Grammar 4b) appended to these particles, mean “to be” and “not to be” respectively. These forms are called independent copula forms:

Singular			
3. P.	<i>këtyo</i>	he/she is	كٺيو
2. P.	<i>këthat</i>	you are	كٺهيو
1. P.	<i>këtno</i>	I am	كٺنو

3. P.	<i>latyo</i>	he/she is not	لٺيو
2. P.	<i>lathat</i>	you are not	لٺهيو
1. P.	<i>latno</i>	I am not	لٺنو

Plural			
3. P.	<i>këtne</i>	they are	كٺنو
2. P.	<i>këthatu</i>	you are	كٺهيو
1. P.	<i>këtna</i>	we are	كٺنو

3. P.	<i>latne</i>	they are not	لٺنو
2. P.	<i>lathatu</i>	you are not	لٺهيو
1. P.	<i>latna</i>	we are not	لٺنو

Whilst *kētyo* ܟܝܘܘܐ is commonly used in relative clauses:

<i>Adēc d kētnē i Saro w u Aday.</i>	He knew that it was Saro and Aday.	ܐܘܘܢ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܐܘܢ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܐܘܘܢ ܐܘܘܢ
<i>Cal d kētyo u lišonaydi.</i>	Because it is my language.	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>As Suroye d kētnē b Holanda.</i>	The Syrians who are in the Netherlands.	ܐܘܘܢ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ

latyo ܟܝܘܘܐ generally expresses the negative copula (cf. Grammar 4b):

Positive copula

<i>harke ne</i>	they are here	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>ħaḏire hatu</i>	you (pl.) are ready	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>bu bayto no</i>	I am at home	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>ħoti yo</i>	she is my sister	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>nacime na</i>	we are children	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ

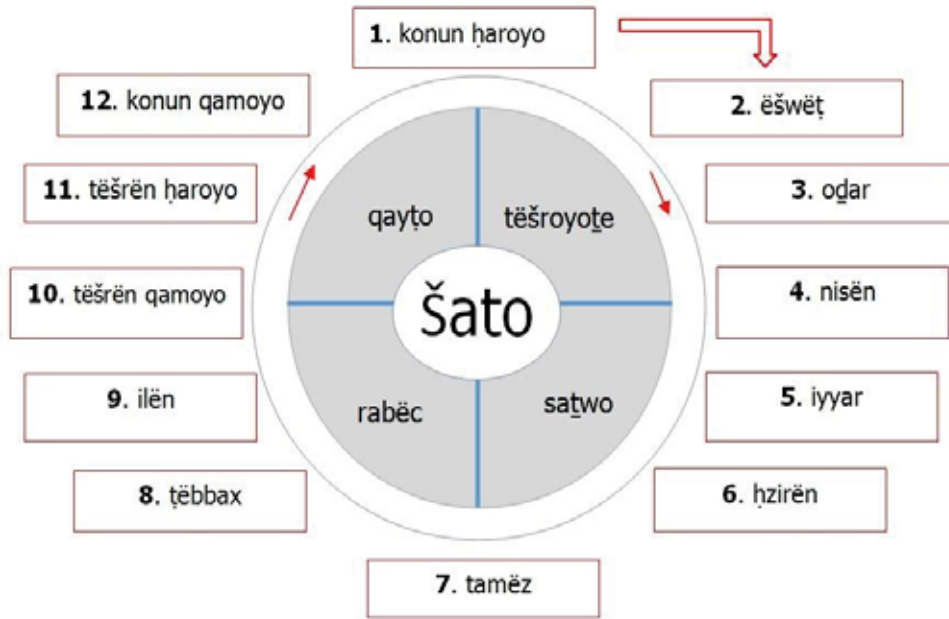
Negative copula

<i>latne harke</i>	they are not here	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>lathatu ħaḏire</i>	you (pl.) are not ready	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>latno bu bayto</i>	I am not at home	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>latyo ħoti</i>	she is not my sister	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ
<i>latna nacime</i>	we are not children	ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ ܟܝܘܘܐ

9.3 The months

Ay yarḥe

أشهر السنة



1. konun ḥaroyo 2. ešwēt 3. oḡar

1. صُفْرُ شَاتَا 2. إِعْشَوْت 3. أُوْو

4. nisēn 5. iyyar 6. ḥzirēn

4. نِسِين 5. إِيْيَار 6. حَزِيرِين

7. tamēz 8. ṭēbbax 9. ilēn

7. أَمْر 8. ṬĒBBAX 9. إِلِين

10. tēšrēn qamoyo 11. tēšrēn ḥaroyo

10. إِعْشَرِين قَامَاوَا 11. إِعْشَرِين حَارَاوَا

12. konun qamoyo

12. صُفْرُ قَامَاوَا

D 9.2 Learn the names of the months.



D 9.3

Write the names of the months for each season.



saṭwo سَطْو	rabĕc رَابَع	qayṭo قَايْطو	tēšroyote تَشْرَوَيْتو

D 9.4

Place the following words in the gaps.



- سَطْو - رَابَع - قَايْطو - تَشْرَوَيْتو - نَيْسَا - حَبْلا - هَلَا - هَوُومَا - هَسَلَقَا كَلْحَا
šuḥlofe – šuroyo – šato – ceḍe – yarḥe – konun ḥaroyo – qayṭo – rabĕc – saṭwo – baṭlono

Bu d kul šato konofaq surgodo ḥaṭo.	At the of each year a new calendar is be released.	حو و ص ه هَلَا تُنْفَم هَوُومَا مَلَا.
U surgodo komahwe ay yawme di	The calendar shows the days of the	أه هَوُومَا حَبْلا حُصَمَا مَلَا و
Ay yawme dac komahwën b gawno semoqo.	The are to be seen in red in the calendar.	أه مَلَا و حُصَمَا حَبْلا مَلَا.
Bi šato kit arbco w tracsar	The year has four and twelve	حو هَلَا حو هَسَلَقَا هَوُومَا
U yarḥo d nisën konofal bu	The month of April takes place in the	أه نَيْسَا و سَمِي حُصَمَا حو

U yarĥo d ðëbbax konofal bu	<i>The month of August takes place in the</i>	أه نَمسا و لِحَصِّ صُفْلا ح
Riša di šato konofal bu yarĥo d	<i>The New Year's Day takes place in the month of</i>	وَمَعَه وِب هَذَا صُفْلا ح نَمسا و.....
U šuĥlofo du maġro w du talgo yo.	<i>..... ist the season of rain and snow.</i>	أه مَسْكلا و صَلْها و، أَلْجلا ما.
U šuĥlofo du baġlono yo.	<i>..... is the season of holidays.</i>	أه مَسْكلا و صَلْها ما.

D 9.5 Read and answer in Surayt.



Ema konofaq u surgodo ĥato?	<i>When does the new calendar come out?</i>	أَمَّا صُفْلا أه مَسْكلا مَلا؟
Ema yo u yawmo du mawlodaydux?	<i>When is your birthday?</i>	أَمَّا ما أه مَلا و مَلا كَبْبه؟
Kmo eşne sëmlux?	<i>How old are you?</i>	صلا إَمنا مَصْصه؟
B ayna yarĥo na ucdο?	<i>In which month are we now?</i>	حَامنا نَمسا نا أهْجلا؟
Kmo bu yarĥo yo, adyawma?	<i>What date is it today?</i>	صلا ح نَمسا ما أَوْتَمَلا؟
B ayna šato na ucdο?	<i>In which year are we now?</i>	حَامنا هَذَا نا أهْجلا؟

Ema aṭat l Holanda?	When did you come to the Netherlands?	أَمَّا إِذَا جِئْتَنَا؟
Kmo šabe kētlux baṭlono bi šato?	How many weeks of holidays do you have each year?	صَلِّ مَا لَكَ مِنْ عِطَافٍ كُلِّ سَنَةٍ؟

D 9.6 Place one of the following verbs in the gaps.



كُوفِيتَارِنَا - كُوفِيتَارِنَا - كُوفِيتَارِنَا - كُوفِيتَارِنَا - كُوفِيتَارِنَا - كُوفِيتَارِنَا

koměštaceno – kētli – konofaqno – kēzzi – koḥoyarno –
kocowadno – korohaṭno

Yawme d ḥuṣabo ṭēbbe.	On Sunday I football.	..... كُوفِيتَارِنَا.
Yawme dē tre li madrašto.	On Monday I to school.	..... كُوفِيتَارِنَا.
Yawme dē tloṭo hērgo du šoyo.	On Tuesday I swimming lesson.	..... كُوفِيتَارِنَا.
Yawme d arbco larwal.	On Wednesday I outdoors.	..... كُوفِيتَارِنَا.
Yawme d ḥamšo hul li saca tšac.	On Thursday I till 9 pm.	..... كُوفِيتَارِنَا.
Yawme dē cruto cal fēlim.	On Friday I a movie.	..... كُوفِيتَارِنَا.
Yawme d šabṭo li šuqo.	On Saturday I shopping.	..... كُوفِيتَارِنَا.

D 9.7 Translate into Surayt.



At the beginning of the year, a new calendar comes out.

I was born in April 1960.

I am 55 years old.

Today is the 30th of the month.

We are now in the year 2015.

I came to Germany on September 15th, 1980.

In the summer, I have six weeks of holidays.

D 9.8 Place the correct letters (t - t - t / l - l - l) in the gaps.



_awwo	<i>fine (m.sg.)</i>	لوع__
_lo <u>o</u>	<i>three (m.)</i>	لوك__
_mone	<i>eight (f.)</i>	مُونا__
k_owo	<i>book</i>	ك__و
la_li	<i>I do not have</i>	لا__لي
bë_ër	<i>after</i>	ب__ي
_awdi	<i>thank you</i>	ا__و
šab_o	<i>week</i>	ش__و
gan_o	<i>garden</i>	ج__و

kē_li	<i>I have</i>	ܟܝܠܝܢܝܐ
ha_	<i>you (sg.)</i>	ܗܘܐ
ṭēbli_o	<i>table</i>	ܬܒܠܝܘܬܐ

9.4 Culture 9

The calendar

The calendar of the Syrians is based on life in and around the church. Therefore, you will find many dates that are marked as religious festivals or dedicated to Saints and dates, which are marked as fasting days. The Syriac Orthodox Church, like other Orthodox churches, still uses a calendar introduced by Julius Caesar in 46 BC, in which the year consists of 365 days, every fourth year having 366 days. Historically, the church calendar is also based on pre-Christian cultural traditions of the region.



An extract from a Syriac calendar

The saying *ḥa b oḏar bēḥto b qeno* indicates a seasonal change: As soon as it is the first of March, you will see the first egg in the (bird's) nest.

9.5

Vocabulary



Luġo d Mele

حَمَل و مَحَلَّات

arbac	<i>four (f.)</i>	أَوْكَة
arbac w cēsri	<i>twenty four (f.)</i>	أَوْكَة عِصْبَة
aṭat	<i>you came</i>	أَبَّأ
b ayna	<i>In which?</i>	حَامَّاتَا
baṭlono	<i>public holiday, holiday</i>	كَلْحُنَا
ceċe	<i>religious festivals</i>	حَبَّاتَا
daqqa (f.), qaṭēnto	<i>minute</i>	وَعَمَّا (أَبَا): مَلْهِيَا
daqqat (pl.), qaṭīnotē	<i>minutes</i>	وَعَمَّاتَا : مَلْهِيَاتَا
ebe	<i>in it (m.)</i>	أَدَّه
ema	<i>When?</i>	أَمَّا
ēšne	<i>years</i>	إِعْنَا
ēšti	<i>sixty</i>	إِعْمَلَة
ēšwēṭ	<i>February</i>	إِعْوَيْ
fēlim	<i>film, movie</i>	فَلْم
ganṭo	<i>garden</i>	كَلْبَا
gawno	<i>colour</i>	كَلْمَا
ḥa w tleṭi	<i>thirty one (m.)</i>	مَاتَا ٥٠ كَلْبَة
ḥammēš	<i>five (f.)</i>	مَمَّصِيْمَة
ḥaṭo	<i>new (m.sg.)</i>	مَبَّأ
ḥušabe	<i>Sundays</i>	سَمَّطَا
ḥzirēn	<i>June</i>	سَمْنِي
ilēn	<i>September</i>	أَمْلَح
iyyar	<i>May</i>	أَمَّ
kēṭli	<i>I have</i>	كَلْح
kēṭlux	<i>you (m.) have</i>	كَلْحِي

kězzi	<i>I go</i>	كازز
kiba	<i>she can, she has</i>	كبا
kiban	<i>we can</i>	كبان
kocowadno	<i>I (m.) work</i>	كوكووادنو
koḥoyarno	<i>I (m.) watch</i>	كوكويارنو
koḥozina	<i>we see</i>	كوكوزينا
komaḥtina	<i>we place, put</i>	كوكماحتينا
komaḥwe	<i>it/he shows; looks, appears</i>	كوكماحه
komaḥwën	<i>they show, look, appear</i>	كوكماهين
komaliqi	<i>they suit</i>	كوكالمقي
komëktowi	<i>they are written</i>	كوكمكتو
komëštaceno	<i>I (m.) play</i>	كوكمشتاينو
konëflo	<i>she falls</i>	كونفلا
konofal	<i>he falls</i>	كونفال
konofaq	<i>he goes out</i>	كونفام
konofaqno	<i>I (m.) go out</i>	كونفامنا
konun ḥaroyo	<i>January</i>	كونن حاروينا
konun qamoyo	<i>December</i>	كونن قاموينا
korohaṭno	<i>I (m.) run, I (m.) jog</i>	كونوئا
kul	<i>each</i>	كل
latli	<i>I do not have</i>	كلا
maṭro	<i>rain</i>	ماترا
mawlodayḍax (u)	<i>your (f.) birthday</i>	ماولودايڍاخ
mawlodayḍux (u)	<i>your (m.) birthday</i>	ماولودايڍاخ
mëḥze	<i>(that) it looks</i>	مهازة
nisën	<i>April</i>	نيسان
ob, tēbbax	<i>August</i>	أوت : أوت
oḍar	<i>March</i>	أوت

qayto	summer	صَمْلَا
rabec	spring	وَجْد
riša di šato	New Year's Day	وَمَعَه وَبِ هَمَلَا
saca (f.), šoçto	hour, clock, watch	صَعْدَا (أَبَا): عُدَدَا
sacat, šoce	hours	صَعْدَا : عُدَا
saṭwo	winter	صَمَلَا
semoqo	red (m.sg.)	صَمَمَلَا
şhoyo	swimming	صَمَلَا
surgodo	calendar	صَمَمَلَا
şaniyat, rfofe	seconds	رَبَسَا : وُقُلَا
şaniye (f.), rfofo	second	رَبَسَا (أَبَا): وُقُلَا
şërto	picture	رَبَلَا
şërtote	pictures	رَبَلَا
şabe	weeks	حَمَلَا
şafiro	nice (m.sg.)	حَمَمَلَا
şato	year	حَمَلَا
şawco	seven	حَمَلَا
şuḥlofo	seasons	حَمَمَلَا
şuroyo	beginning	حَمَمَلَا
talgo	snow	حَمَلَا
tamëz	July	حَمَلَا
tarte w ḥamši	fifty two (f.)	حَمَلَا مَمَمَلَا
tëşrën ḥaroyo	November	حَمَلَا مَمَلَا
tëşrën qamoyo	October	حَمَلَا مَمَمَلَا
tëşroyote	autumn	حَمَلَا مَمَلَا
tletî	thirty	حَمَلَا مَمَلَا
tracsar	twelve	حَمَلَا مَمَمَلَا
ṭebbe	ball, here: football	حَمَلَا مَمَلَا
yarḥe	months	حَمَلَا مَمَلَا

yawme	days	مَعْدَا
yawme d arbco	Wednesday	مَعْدَا ڤَاوَحْدَا
yawme d ḥamšo	Thursday	مَعْدَا ڤَاَمَصَمَا
yawme d ḥušabo	Sunday	مَعْدَا ڤَاَسَهْ عَا
yawme d šabto	Saturday	مَعْدَا ڤَاَعَا
yawme dē cruto	Friday	مَعْدَا ڤَاوَحْدَا
yawme dē tloṭo	Tuesday	مَعْدَا ڤَاَاكَا
yawme dē tre	Monday	مَعْدَا ڤَاَا
yawmo d mawlodo	birthday	مَعْدَا ڤَاَوَعْدَا
zabno	time	رَاَصَا



FOOD

مكلا

Muklo



In this lesson we will learn

- *how we do our shopping.*
- *names of Syriac dishes.*
- *about the price and weight of food.*
- *how we order in a restaurant.*

دَوَقَا صُورَتَا مَعَا مَعَكُنَا ; مَعُنَا وَ هَا مَعَا ; نُنَا وَ لَهَا وَ حَبَا .

Harke koḥozina kmo muklone rišoye
das Suryoye d Ṭurcabdin.

*Here we see some of the main dishes of
Syriacs in Turabdin.*



بِجْجِلا هَحْصِلا

Bërgël w Basro

burghul with meat



شَمْبُورَاكَات

Šamborakat

*pastry with
minced meat*



تَلَاوْه

Tlawhe

lentil soup



دَاوْق

Dawqe

pancakes



كُتْلَا

Kutle

Kutle



أُپْرَاخَا

Apraxe

filled vine leaves



غَابُولَا

Gabula

Gabula



هَمْشَا قَارْكَونَا

Hëmşe qarcone

chickpeas soup

10.1

Shopping



حە عَمْلَا

هَئَا: أُوْبَهَئَا تَهْجَه وَهَحْجَا مَ. كُكْرَ وَاوْرَ حە عَمْلَا وَه تَهْجَر.

أُوْب: تَهْجَا مَ، هَجَر حەسَا كَا هَج كُكْرَ، كَهْ وَلا لُحْسَا مَحْجَا.

هَئَا: هَمْشَا تَهْجَا وَه عَمْلَا، مَهْمَا تَهْجَا؟

أُوْب: أَى، هَجَر، كَهْجَا مَهْمَا؟

ھَنْزَا: مَفْعَلًا ح د وَهَظَا وَهَظَا وَهَظَا، صَبَّه وَهَظَا، وَهَظَا ح مَهْظَا هَا وَهَظَا.

أَوْب: هُذَا.

ھَنْزَا: مَكْحَلًا هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا. صَح مَهْظَا حَجَه؟

ھَنْزَا: أ، هَظَا، حُظَا، صَظَا، وَهَظَا، هَظَا (250) هَظَا وَهَظَا وَهَظَا وَهَظَا وَهَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا. هَظَا. هَظَا؟

ھَنْزَا: مَهْظَا مَا هَظَا وَهَظَا (5) هَظَا وَهَظَا؟

ھَنْزَا: أَس هَظَا (5) هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا ح هَظَا هَظَا (5) هَظَا هَظَا (2,5) هَظَا وَهَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا. هَظَا. هَظَا؟

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا، هَظَا، هَظَا. هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا، هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا. هَظَا هَظَا؟

ھَنْزَا: أ، هَظَا هَظَا.

أَوْب: أ، هَظَا ح هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا (55) هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا، هَظَا هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا هَظَا: هَظَا هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: أ، هَظَا هَظَا وَهَظَا.

أَوْب: هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا؟

ھَنْزَا: لَ، هَظَا هَظَا، هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا.

أَوْب: أ، هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: أَوْب، هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا. هَظَا أ، هَظَا.

مَهْظَا: لَ، هَظَا هَظَا هَظَا (42,95) هَظَا هَظَا.

ھَنْزَا: هَظَا.

مَمَمَسَا: لَأَو، تَعَا كَصَصَا.

كَا هَأَو: تَعَا كَصَصَا.

Bu šqolo



Saro: Adyawma yawme d šabto yo.
Kolozam d ězzan lu šqolo du waxam.

Saro: Today is Saturday. We have to go shopping.

Aday: Hawxa yo, sēm luḥo be mēn kolozam, lašan dlo ʔocina mede.

Aday: You are right. Could you make a list of what we need so we won't forget anything?

Saro: Sēmli i luḥo du šqolo, ḥađiro hat?

Saro: I prepared the shopping list; are you ready?

Aday: E, qēm! Layko qamayto?

Aday: Yes, let's go! Where first?

Saro: Qamayto li dukano das Suryoye, miđe d kolozam lan muklone me diđan.

Saro: First to the Syriac shop, because we need our (traditional) ingredients.

Aday: ʦrowe.

Aday: Alright.

Saro: Šlomo, Matay.

Saro: Hello Matay.

Matay: B šayno. Kibi mcawanno lxu?

Matay: Hello. Can I help you?

Saro: E, hawli, bocu, kilo d tene, maṭe w ḥamši (250) ġrame d luze w šušaye d ḥamro d Mēdyad.

Saro: Yes please; give me 1 kilo of figs, 250 grams of almonds and a bottle of Midyat wine please.

Matay: Fquđ. Mēn ḥreno?

Matay: Here you are. What else?

Saro: Mēqqa yo ʦime daḥ ḥamšo (5) kilowat du bērgēl?

Saro: How much is 5 kilos of burghul?

Matay: Aḥ ḥamšo (5) kilowat b šawco w falge ne.

Matay: 5 kilos cost 7,50.

Saro: Hawli bocu ḥamšo (5) kilowat w

Saro: Please give me 5 kilos and 2,5

tre w falge (2,5) ste d hēmṣe.	<i>kilos of chickpeas.</i>
Matay: Fquḍ. Fayēš mede?	Matay: <i>Here you are. Is there anything else you would like?</i>
Saro: Šubqono. Ṭacyono aṭ ṭlawḥe. Manēk ste arbco kilowāt, bocu.	Saro: <i>I am sorry. I forgot lentils. 4 kilos of those as well please.</i>
Matay: Hani wayne?	Matay: <i>Was that all?</i>
Saro: E, tawdi ḡalabe.	Saro: <i>Yes, thank you very much.</i>
Aday: Zan ucdo li qaṣa.	Aday: <i>Let's go to the cash register.</i>
Matay: Kulle kosaymi ḡamšo w ḡamši (€ 55,-) yuro.	Matay: <i>Altogether that makes € 55,-.</i>
Saro: Fquḍ.	Saro: <i>Here you are.</i>
Matay: Tawdi w yawmo basimo.	Matay: <i>Thank you and have a nice day!</i>
Saro w Aday: Yawmo basimo.	Saro and Aday: <i>Have a nice day!</i>
Saro: Zan ucdo l dukano dah Holandoye.	Saro: <i>Now, let's go to a Dutch shop.</i>
Aday: Kolozam medone ḡalabe?	Aday: <i>Do we need many things?</i>
Saro: Lo, ēšmo fire, yarqe w medone ḡrene nacime.	Saro: <i>No, some fruit, some greens and a few other small things.</i>
Aday: E, ḡozina.	Aday: <i>Alright, let's see.</i>
Saro: Aday, hano wa u mede d lozamwa. Tux ēzzan li qaṣa.	Saro: <i>Aday, that was all we needed. Let's go to the cash register.</i>
Mḡašwoniṭo: Tre w arbci yuro w ḡamšo w tēšci santat (€ 42,95) kosaymi, bocu.	Cashier: <i>That is € 42,95 please.</i>
Saro: Fquḍ.	Saro: <i>Here you are.</i>
Mḡašwoniṭo: Tawdi, yawmo basimo.	Cashier: <i>Thank you, have a nice day!</i>
Saro w Aday: Yawmo basimo.	Saro and Aday: <i>Have a nice day.</i>

D 10.1 Read the text above again.



D 10.2 Learn the following words.



adyawma	today	أَيُّوْمَهَ صَّالَا
kolozam	it is necessary, it is needed	كُلُوْزَامَ
waxam	(shopping) goods	وَعَجْمَ
sēm	Do!	عَمَّ
točina	(that) we forget	لُحْمَنَا
sēmli	I did	عَمَّصَلَا
ħađiro	ready (m.sg.)	مَبِيْرَا
qēm	stand up, here: let's go	عَمَّ
layko	Where to?	كَمَا
qamayto	first, in the beginning	مَقَّصَلَا
dukano	shop	وَهَقَلَا
muklone	dishes, groceries; here: ingredients, products	مَهْهَكُنَا
diđan	our	وَبِيْءَا
trowe	alright, ok!	لُيُوْءَا
kibi	I can	صَحَّ
mcawanno	(that) I (m.) help	مَحْتَّوْنَا
hawli	give me!	هَوَّحَا
bocu	please	حُحَا
kilo	kilo	صَلَا
tene	figs	أَتَا
maṭe w ħamši	250	مَحَلَا هَمَّصَمَّ

ğrame	grams	جراما
luze	almonds	لوزا
kilo w falge	1,5 kilos	صلا هكلىو
fquđ	Here you are!	ههه
mën ħreno?	Anything else?	هع سنا؟
kilowat	kilos	صكلا
šušaye	bottle	مهنا
ħamro	wine	منا
bërgël	burghul	جبرجول
ħëmşe	chickpeas	محل
fayëš mede?	Something else?	قبع م؟
šubqono	sorry	مهصلا
čacyono	I (f.) forgot	لنا
ṭlawḩe	lentils	لانا
hani wayne?	That was all?	اب سنا؟
zan	Let's go!	ا
kulle	all	صلكه
yawmo basimo	have a nice day	مهنا كصصلا
ucdo	now	اهجا
medone	things	مبنا
ëšmo	a little bit	امصلا
fire	fruit	فنا
yarqe	vegetables	ناما
tux	come (m.)	اهم
qaşa	till	مرا
sant, pl. santat	cent	صا : صنا

10.2 Grammar 10

a) The genitive construction

The genitive construction consists of two nouns whose relation is expressed by means of the particle /d/:

<i>kilo d tene</i>	one kilogram of figs	كِلَا وَآبَا
<i>šušaye d hamro</i>	one bottle of wine	حَمْرًا وَمَعْدَا
<i>koso d bira</i>	one glass of beer	كُوسًا وَبِيرَا
<i>yawmo d mawlodo</i>	birthday	يَوْمًا وَمَوْلُودَا

The parts of the genitive construction agree in their definiteness. Hence, if the first part is definite (stands with the definite article), the second part must consequently take on the definite article, too. If needed, it can be translated into English with the help of the possessive preposition ‘of’:

<i>u šqolo du waxam</i>	the purchase of goods	أَوَّ حَمْلًا وَه وَوَجَّر
<i>i luho du šqolo</i>	the shopping list (the list of the shopping)	أَبَّ حَمْلًا وَه حَمْلًا
<i>i dukano daj jule</i>	the clothing store (the store of the clothing)	أَبَّ وَهَمْلًا وَوَجَّر حَمْلًا

If the first noun is a noun that takes on possessive suffixes of the restricted series (cf. Grammar 5a.2) it can take on the possessive suffix in definite genitive constructions. In this case, only the second noun takes on the definite article:

<i>falga di šato</i>	half of the year	فَالْجِزَّةُ مِنَ السَّنَةِ
<i>yawme du mawlo</i>	the birthday (the day of birth)	يَوْمُ مَوْلِدِهِ
<i>ěšme du kalbo</i>	the name of the dog	اسْمُ كَلْبِهِ

In this definite genitive construction, the second noun can, where possible, take on a possessive suffix instead of the definite article:

<i>abre d cammi</i>	the son of my paternal uncle	أَخِيهِ وَتَخْتِهِ
<i>bartā d camte</i>	the daughter of his paternal aunt	بَنَاتِهِ وَتَخْتِهِ
<i>bayte d babux</i>	the house of your (m.sg.) father	بَيْتِ أَبِيكَ
<i>hoṭa d eman</i>	the sister of our mother	أُخْتِ أُمِّهِ

Some genitive constructions are set expressions:

<i>falge d yawmo</i>	midday	فَالْجِزَّةُ مِنَ السَّنَةِ
<i>falge d lalyo</i>	midnight	فَالْجِزَّةُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ
<i>yawme d ḥuṣabo</i>	Sunday	يَوْمُ مَوْلِدِهِ
<i>yawme d arbco</i>	Wednesday	يَوْمُ أَرْبَعَاءِ
<i>riša di šato</i>	New Year's Day	يَوْمُ رَيْشَةِ السَّنَةِ

b) The independent possessive pronoun

The independent possessive pronoun is formed by means of the particle *di-* *دِ-* in combination with the possessive suffixes of the restricted series (cf. Grammar 5a.2).

	Singular			Plural		
1. P.	<i>diđi</i>	mine	دیدی	<i>diđan</i>	ours	دیدی
2. P.	<i>diđux</i>	yours (m.)	دیدیځ	<i>dēt̄xu</i>	yours	دیدیځ
	<i>diđax</i>	yours (f.)	دیدیځ			
3. P.	<i>diđe</i>	his	دیدی	<i>dēt̄te</i>	theirs	دیدی
	<i>diđa</i>	hers	دیدی			

Examples:

<i>aḥ ḥaqloṭani diđan ne</i>	these fields are ours	أَسْ مَعَكَلَاب دِيْدَانِ نَا
<i>koḥozina ḥawrone me diđan</i>	we see friends of ours	كُوْزِينَا مَعُوْنَا مَعَا دِيْدَانِ
<i>makinat modern xud dēt̄xu</i>	modern machines like yours	مَخَصَّصَات مَخِيْنُوْنَا جَعُو دِيْدَانِ

D 10.3 Write the price in written form.



گهټا

gweto

€ 9,50



زېډو

zēbdo

€ 0,95



مَلِينَا

qaṭiro

€ 1,50



مَحَا

ḥalwo

€ 1,45



جِنَا

cënwe

€ 2,50



أْتَا

tene

€ 3,-



حَزْرَا

luze

€ 5,55



مَعْدَا

ħamro

€ 9,99

10.3

DIALOGUE

In the restaurant



مَدْبُكُلَا: مِج جَا حَسَدَا هُ مَدَا ه؟

أَوْب: أَم هُنَا جَا حَا صُغَا وَمَعْدَا هُنَا حَسَا، حُ ه.

مَدْبُكُلَا: أَم جَا لَجْ أَلَا.

مَدْبُكُلَا: مَتَقَلَجَه، مِج لَجْ أَم جَدَا ه؟

أَوْب: أَم، حَا مَقْعَدَا بَمَعْدَا صِينَا، جَلْ وَ صَالَا حَمْرَا أَكَلْنَا وَ وَ هَحْنَا.

مَدْبُكُلَا: جَا حَسَدَا هُ مَدَا ه؟

هُنَا: صُغَا مِينَا وَمَعْدَا، حُ ه.

أَوْب: كَلْ هَلَا حَسَا مِينَا.

مَدْبُكُلَا: كَلَا حَس.

مَدْبُكُلَا: هُ مَدَا ه.

مَدْبُكُلَا: أَم بَوَا هَا؟ كَصَصَا؟

هُنَا هُ أَوْب: لَجْ كَلْ كَصَصَا هَا، أَم بَو.

مَدْبُكُلَا: جَا حَسَدَا هُ مَدَا ه مِينَا؟

أَوْب: أَم أَم قَسَقَا، حُ ه.

مَدْبُكُلَا: أَم جَا لَجْ أَلَا.

أَوْب: صحبى اَحَد كَ اِه سَعْدَا؟

مَدْبُكَلَا: اُ، مَعْدَا هَمَّصَع (57) مَدَا قُصَّصَع.

أَوْب: حَصَّو.

مَدْبُكَلَا: اَهْوَب، هَمَّصَعَا كَصَّصَعَا.

مَدْبُكَلَا: هَمَّصَعَا كَصَّصَعَا.

Bu Rastorant

Mdaylono: Mën këbcitu šotitu?

Waiter: *What would like you to drink?*

Aday: I Saro këbco koso d ɣamro w ono bira, bocu.

Aday: *Saro would like a glass of wine and I would like a beer please.*

Mdaylono: Ucdo gëd otën.

Waiter: *Coming!*

Mdaylono: Mnaqalxu, mën gëd uxlitu?

Waiter: *Have you chosen what you would like to eat?*

Aday: E, bi qamayto dašëšto qayërto, bëtër kutle cam zalaɣa dar rucye.

Aday: *Yes, first cold rice pudding and then kutle with Greek salad.*

Mdaylono: Këbcitu heš štoyo?

Waiter: *Would you like any more drinks?*

Saro: Koso ɣreno d ɣamro, bocu.

Saro: *Another glass of wine please.*

Aday: Eli ste bira ɣreto.

Aday: *Another beer for me as well please.*

Mdaylono: Cal cayni.

Waiter: *You are welcome.*

Mdaylono: Hanyuɣo!

Waiter: *Bon appetite!*

Mdaylono: Aydarbo wa? Basimo?

Waiter: *Did you enjoy it?*

Saro w Aday: ɠalabe basimo wa, tawdi.

Saro and Aday: *It was very nice, thank you.*

Mdaylono: Këbcitu mede ɣreno?

Waiter: *Would you like anything else?*

Aday: Tarte qaɣwat, bocu.

Aday: *Two coffees please.*

Mdaylono: Ucdo gëd otën.

Waiter: *Coming!*

Aday: Kibux obat lan u hşowo?

Aday: *Can we have the bill please?*

Mdaylono: E, şawco w hamşı (€57,-) yuro kosaymi.

Waiter: *Sure, that is €57,- altogether.*

Aday: Fquđ!

Aday: *Here you are!*

Mdaylono: Tawdi w yawmo basimo!

Waiter: *Thank you and have a nice day!*

Saro w Aday: Yawmo basimo!

Saro and Aday. *Have a nice day!*

D 10.4 Translate into Surayt.



How can I help you?

Can I have a kilo of lentils please?

How much are five kilos of burghul?

How much is it altogether?

Can I have the bill please?

What would you like to drink?

Bon appetite!

D 10.5 Write your weekly shopping list in Surayt.



D 10.6

Fill in the correct letters (ğ - x / ج - خ) in the gaps.



kur _ ina	(that) we wander around	هَـ __ مَـ
_ alto	wrong	حَـ لَـ
dēm _ ina	(that) we sleep	مَـ دَـ مَـ
wa _ am	(shopping) goods	مَـ ءَـ
ka _ at	paper, wallpaper	كَـ اَـ
dar _ o	step, level	دَـ ءَـ
haw _ a	so	هَـ ءَـ
kora _	(that) he wanders around	كَـ ءَـ
_ ota _	like you (f.)	أَـ اَـ
bēr _ el	burghul	بَـ رَـ
apra _ e	stuffed vine leaves	أَـ فَـ
měj _ olina	(that) we talk	مَـ جَـ
_ rame	grams	رَـ مَـ
tu _	come (m.)	تَـ اَـ
ta _	come (f.)	تَـ اَـ
_ alabe	many, much, a lot	كَـ لَـ
ra _ lo	foot	رَـ لَـ
u _ lina	(that) we eat	أَـ لَـ

10.4 Culture 10

The food culture in Turabdin

In a typical Syriac family, especially in the homeland, women do most of the cooking. In the villages of Turabdin the food was traditionally cooked on the *tfayo*, an open fire made between two stones on which the pan was placed. The men were primarily concerned with farming and women would aid them in that.

The men would also go hunting. In the autumn, they would slaughter the animals. After cutting the meat into slices, the women would then preserve the meat so it could be consumed later throughout the year. It was not common to have meat on a daily basis. It was also not common to have fish because it was not easily available in Turabdin. People would consume seasonal and regional vegetables and herbs.



Tanuro in Midën

Kutle and *apraxe* are typical Syriac dishes, which take a lot of preparation time for the women but they are also dishes that bring the whole family together. In the villages of Turabdin the bread is baked in a *tanuro*, a traditional 'clay oven'. The *tanuro* in Turabdin was built above the ground, had a round shape with one

small hole in the lower part and a bigger opening in the upper part, which was used to stick the dough to the side of the *tanuro*. The bread is baked deliciously crunchy!

A saying about food is: *U muklo d adyawma traye l ramḥël w lo u šuglo* ‘leave the food of today for tomorrow but not the work’.

10.5 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

حَمَل وَمَحَلَّا

adyawma	today	أَيَّوَمَّا
aydarbo wa?	How was it?	أَيَّوَمَّا؟
b mën	with what, how	حَيَّوَمَّا؟
basimo	nice (m.sg.)	كَمَمَمَّا
bërgël	burghul	بُورْجُل
bëtër	after	بَيَّوَمَّا
bira (f.)	beer	بِيرَا (أَبَا)
bocu	please	بُوحَا
cal cayni!	You are welcome!	كَلَا كَمَمَمَّا
cënwe	grapes	بَيَّوَمَّا
dašëšto	rice pudding	بُورْجُل
diḍan	our	بَيَّوَمَّا
dukano (f.)	shop	بُورْجُل (أَبَا)
ëḍcat	(that) you know	بُورْجُل
ëšmo	here: a little bit	بُورْجُل
ëšmonayye	their names	بُورْجُل

ëzzan	(that) we go	أَإِيَّا
fayëš mede?	Is there anything else?	فَيَءِشْ مَدَا؟
fire	fruit	فَايَا
fquđ!	Here you are!	هَهْهْ
gëd otën	they will come; here: coming!	هَآءِ؛ أُوَا
gëd uxlina	you will eat	هَآءِ؛ اَهْجَلَسَا
gweto	cheese	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ğrame	grams	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
hani wayne?	is this all?	هَآءِ؛ هَآءِ؟
hano wa	this was all (m.sg.)	هَآءِ؛ هَآءِ
hanyuđo!	Bon appetite!	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
hawli	give me; here: I would like	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
hawxa	so	هَآءِ؛ هَآءِ
heš	more	هَآءِ؛ هَآءِ
ħadıro	ready (m.sg.)	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħalwo	milk	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħamro	wine	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħëmşe	chickpeas	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħozina	(that) we see	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħrene	others	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħreno	other (m.sg.)	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħreto	other (f.sg.)	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
ħšowo	bill	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
këbcitu	you (pl.) want	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
këbcitu šotitu	you (pl.) want to drink	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
këbco	she wants	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
kibi	I can	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا
kibux	you (m.sg.) can	هَآءِ؛ اَلْجَا

kilo	kilo	صلا
kilo w falge	1,5 kilo	صلا ه فحلجه
kilowat	kilos	صلا
kmo	a few, some	صلا
koħozina	we see	صلا
kolozam	it is needed, it is necessary	صلا
kosaymi	they make	صلا
koso	glass	صلا
koso d ħamro	glass of wine	صلا و صلا
kulle	all	صلا
kutle	kutle	صلا
lan	us (object particle 1.pl.)	صلا
lašān	so that, in order to	صلا
layko	Where to?	صلا
lozamwa	it was needed, it was necessary	صلا
luħo (f.)	board, here: shopping list	صلا (أبا)
luze	almonds	صلا
lxu	you (object particle 2.pl.)	صلا
manĕk	bring around; here: move! (imperative)	صلا
mcawanno	of those	صلا
mede	(that) I (m.) help	صلا
medone	something	صلا
mĕn ħreno?	things	صلا؟
mĕqqa	What else?	صلا
mħašwoniṭo	How much?	صلا
mnaqalxu	you (pl.) chose	صلا

muklo	<i>food</i>	مَعْدَلَا
muklo ɣaroyo	<i>desert</i>	مَعْدَلَا مَبْمَا
muklo rišoyo	<i>main dish</i>	مَعْدَلَا وَمَعْمَا
muklo šarwoyo	<i>appetizer</i>	مَعْدَلَا مَعْمُوْمَا
muklone	<i>dishes, cuisine</i>	مَعْدَمَكْنَا
nacime	<i>small (pl.), children (pl.)</i>	نَعْمَعْمَا
obat	<i>(that) you (f.) give</i>	أَكْحَا
qaɣwat	<i>coffee (pl.)</i>	صَعْمَا
qamayto	<i>first (f.)</i>	مَعْمَعْمَا
qaša	<i>till</i>	مَعْرَلَا
qaɣiro	<i>yoghurt</i>	مَعْمَلِينَا
qayërto	<i>cold (f.sg.)</i>	مَعْمِينَا
qëm!	<i>stand up! here: let (us go!)</i>	مَعْم
rezo (f.)	<i>rice</i>	وَرَا (بَلَا)
rucye	<i>shepherds</i>	مَعْمَحْنَا
sëm!	<i>make (sg.)!</i>	مَعْم
sëmli	<i>I made, I did</i>	مَعْمَعْمَد
šërto	<i>picture</i>	مَعْمَلَا
šërtote	<i>pictures</i>	مَعْمَلَا بَلَا
šabto	<i>week; Saturday</i>	مَعْمَحْلَا
šotitu	<i>(that) you (pl.) drink</i>	مَعْمَحْلَا
šqolo	<i>shopping</i>	مَعْمَلَا
štoye	<i>drinks</i>	مَعْمَلَا
štoyo	<i>drink</i>	مَعْمَلَا
šubqono	<i>sorry! apologies!</i>	مَعْمَحْصَلَا
šušaye (f.)	<i>bottle</i>	مَعْمَعْمَلَا (بَلَا)
tene	<i>figs</i>	مَعْمَلَا
tre w arbci	<i>forty two</i>	مَعْمَلَا هَوَاوْحَد

tre w falge	<i>two and a half</i>	لَاوَا هَقَلَجِيه
tux!	<i>come (m.)!</i>	اِهْم
ṭacyono	<i>I (f.) forgot</i>	لُحِنَا
ṭimo	<i>value, price</i>	لُهَصَا
ṭlawḥe	<i>lentils</i>	لُكَمَشَا
ṭocina	<i>(that) we forget</i>	لُحِنَا
ṭrowe	<i>alright, ok!</i>	لُئِيَا
ucdo	<i>now</i>	اِهَجَا
waxam	<i>(shopping) goods</i>	هَقَصْر
yarqe	<i>vegetables</i>	مَقَا
yawme d šabṭo	<i>Saturday</i>	مَقَدَمَه وَهَجَا
yawmo basimo	<i>Have a nice day!</i>	مَهَا كَصَمَمَا
zalaṭa dar rucye	<i>greek salad</i>	اَكَلَا يُو وَهَجْنَا
zan!	<i>let's go!</i>	اَ
zēbdo	<i>butter</i>	اِهَجَا



CLOTHES AND COLOURS

جول و جاون

Jule w Gawne



In this lesson we learn about

- *what kind of work Saro does in the clothing shop.*
- *different kinds of clothes and jewellery.*
- *names of colours.*

د نونا انا صومنا صعا فلكما و جول و سفا و سفا و سفا،

دس انا صفا صفا صفا صفا صفا صفا صفا.

Bi şertate kohozina kmo falqe d jule dan nişe w dag gawre,

b çayni zabno ste koyelfina an eşmone dag gawne.

In this picture we see several types of clothes for men and women.

and at the same time we are also learning the names of the colours.

I Saro koḡayro ṭawwo cal u ṭukoso d gawa di dukano.	<i>Saro manages the shop well.</i>
Kofēršo gabo lag gawre, ḡa lan niše, ḡa lan nacime w ḡa lac clayme.	<i>She sets aside one part for the men, one for the women, one for the children and one for teenagers.</i>
Kofēršo ste at tēgme daj jule me ḡḡode: panṭronat, fēṣṭanat, čaketat, qemēsyoṭe, qomote, fanerat, bluzat, krawat w ḡer.	<i>She also keeps the different kind of clothes sorted: trousers, dresses, jackets, shirts, skirts, sweaters, blouses, ties and so on.</i>
Bētēr kofēršalle lag gawne: semoqo, komo, ḡeworo, šacuṭo, zarqo, yaroqo, qaṭmono, qaḡwonoyo, pērtaqani, wardonoyo, manēškoyo w ḡer.	<i>Then she sorts them according to colour: red, black, white, yellow, blue, green, grey, brown, orange, pink, purple and so on.</i>
Hawxa komcalqo kul mede mṭakso w šafiro b dukṭe.	<i>So she hangs each item organised and nicely in its place.</i>
Am medone nacime, xud ag ḡerwe, qubce, jule taḡtoye, qḡoše, marwoḡe, šayre w ḡer medone komaḡtalle bas sale aw cal aṭ ṭebēlyoṭe.	<i>She puts small items like socks, hats, underwear, necklaces, earrings, bracelets and other things in baskets or on the tables.</i>
Bi dukano di Saro kit jule w ḡēšlote lay yawme mbayne w lay yawme šarye.	<i>In Saro's shop, there are clothes and jewellery for special occasions and for weekdays.</i>
Lašan i dukano malxo ṭawwo w nofaq ešma bi ṭawwuṭo, i Saro me kule leba kocawdo w komcawno az zawone.	<i>Saro works wholeheartedly and helps the customers as much as she can so that the store sells a lot and develops a good name.</i>

D 11.1 Read the text above again.



D 11.2 Learn the following words.



něsyono	<i>experience</i>	بِصْنَا
zwono w zebono	<i>buying and selling</i>	زَوْنَا وَزَوْنَا
mdabronito	<i>manager (f.)</i>	مَدَبْرُونِيَا
zawone	<i>customers</i>	زَوْنَا
obo w šuqlo cam	<i>(that) she interacts with</i>	أَحَا مَعْمَلَا حَصْر
moda	<i>fashion</i>	مُدْبَا
maḥto	<i>(that) she places</i>	مَسَا
komaḥto bolo	<i>she pays attention (to)</i>	مُصَّصَا خَلَا
gawne	<i>colours</i>	كَلَوْنَا
semoqo	<i>red</i>	فَصْمَا
šacuṭo	<i>yellow</i>	مَعْدَا
komo	<i>black</i>	صُصَا
zarqo	<i>blue</i>	زَوَمَا
ṭukoso	<i>organization</i>	لَهْصَمَا
kofēršo	<i>she sorts</i>	فُجِيْمَا
gawre	<i>men, male</i>	كَلَوْنَا
niše	<i>women, female</i>	سَمَا
clayme	<i>teenagers</i>	كَلَمْنَا
panṭron	<i>trousers</i>	فَلَانِيَا
panṭronat	<i>trousers (pl.)</i>	فَلَانِيَاتَا
fēštan	<i>dress</i>	فِصْلِيَا
fēštanat	<i>dresses</i>	فِصْلِيَاتَا
čaket	<i>jacket</i>	جِيصَا
čaketat	<i>jackets</i>	جِيصَاتَا
qeměsto	<i>shirt</i>	مُصِصَا
qeměsyote	<i>shirts</i>	مُصِصَاتَا

qēmto	skirt	مِصْبَا
qomote	skirts	مُصْبَا
fanera	sweater	فَنَّا
fanerat	sweaters	فَنَّا
bluze	blouse	حَدَا
bluzat	blouses	حَدَا
yaroqo	green	نُما
qaṭmono	gray	مُخْضَا
qaḥwonoyo	brown	فَسُونَا
përtaqani	orange	فَنَّا
wardonoyo	pink	فُونَا
manëškoyo	purple	فَنْمُضَا
komcalqo	she hangs	مُصَدَّحَا
mṭakso	(that) she organises	مُخْضَا
gërwe	socks	كِنَا
qubce	hats	مَهْدَا
jule taḥtoye	underwear	حَدَلَا
qdoše	necklaces	مُخْطَا
marwoḍe	earrings	مُخْدَوَا
šayre	bracelets	فَنَّا
sale	baskets	فَلَا
badle	suit	كَبَلَا
krawa	tie	فَنَا
krawat	ties	فَنَا
yawme mbayne	special occasions	نَمَا مَحْمَنَا
yawme šarye	weekdays	نَمَا فَنَّا
ḥëšlote	jewellery	يَمْعَدَا

11.2 Grammar 11

a) The adjective

In the singular, adjectives have a masculine and a feminine form respectively, whilst in the plural they have one common form. The regular forms end in *-o* (m.), *-to/-to* (f.) and *-e* (pl.):

m.Sg.	f.Sg.	Pl.	
<i>rabo</i> رَابَا	<i>rabto</i> رَابَاتَا	<i>rabe</i> رَابَا	big
<i>šafiro</i> شَافِيرَا	<i>šafërto</i> شَافِيرَاتَا	<i>šafire</i> شَافِيرَا	beautiful
<i>komo</i> كُومَا	<i>këmto</i> كُومَاتَا	<i>kome</i> كُومَا	black
<i>bařilo</i> بَارِيلَا	<i>bařëlto</i> بَارِيلَاتَا	<i>bařile</i> بَارِيلَا	tired, exhausted
<i>basimo</i> بَاسِيمَا	<i>basëmto</i> بَاسِيمَاتَا	<i>basime</i> بَاسِيمَا	good (taste), delicious
<i>rařuqo</i> رَاړُوقَا	<i>rařëqto</i> رَاړُوقَاتَا	<i>rařuqe</i> رَاړُوقَا	far
<i>qariwo</i> قَارِيوَا	<i>qaruto</i> قَارِيوتَا	<i>qariwe</i> قَارِيوَا	close

As a qualifier, the adjective follows the noun it describes. Noun and adjective agree in number and gender:

m.	<i>ařuno rabo</i>	a big brother	أُرُونَا رَابَا
	<i>qubco šacuřo</i>	a yellow beanie/hat	قُوبُكُو شَاقُورُو
f.	<i>qemësto këmto</i>	a black shirt	قَمَمَسُوتَا كَمَمُوتَا
	<i>dašëřto qayërto</i>	cold rice pudding	دَاشِيرُوتَا قَايِيرُوتَا
Pl.	<i>tene basime</i>	delicious figs	تَنَا بَاسِيمَا
	<i>gërwe semoqe</i>	red socks	غِيرُو سَمُوقَا

If the noun stands with the definite article, the adjective, too, is definite without taking on the definite article:

m.	<i>u aḥuno rabo</i>	the big brother	أه أسنا وَا
f.	<i>i qemēsto kēmto</i>	the black shirt	أه قَمِيسَا جَمَدَا
Pl.	<i>ag gērwe semoqe</i>	the red socks	أَه جِزَاةَا سَمُوَقَا

As predicates adjectives in this word order take on the copula as follows:

m.	<i>u aḥuno rabo yo</i>	the brother is big	أه أسنا وَا مَا
f.	<i>i qemēsto kēmto yo</i>	the shirt is black	أه قَمِيسَا جَمَدَا مَا
Pl.	<i>ag gērwe semoqe ne</i>	the socks are red	أَه جِزَاةَا سَمُوَقَا نَا

If the noun in subject position is not definite, those sentences mean:

m.	<i>aḥuno rabo yo</i>	he is a big brother	أَسْنَا وَا مَا
f.	<i>qemēsto kēmto yo</i>	it is a black shirt	قَمِيسَا جَمَدَا مَا
Pl.	<i>gērwe semoqe ne</i>	they are red socks	جِزَاةَا سَمُوَقَا نَا

b) Prepositions

1. Prepositions in general

The most common prepositions are *b* د “in”, *bētr* بَتر “behind”, *cal* عَل “on”, *cam* مَع “with”, *gab* جَاب “at, next to”, *l* ل “for, to, into”, *laf* لَف “toward(s)”, *m* م “from, of, out of”, *qēm* قَم “in front of”, *s* س “se” هَا “at, next to”, *taḥt* تَحْت “under”.

Short prepositions are written in one word with the article:

	<i>bu bayto</i>	بِه كَمَا	in the house
b- / ب	<i>bi qriṭo</i>	بِه مَبَلَا	in the village
	<i>bak karme</i>	بِه كَرْمَا	in the vineyards
	<i>lu bayto</i>	لِه كَمَا	into the house
l- / ل	<i>li qriṭo</i>	لِه مَبَلَا	into the village
	<i>lak karme</i>	لِه كَرْمَا	into the vineyards
	<i>mu bayto</i>	مِه كَمَا	from/out the house
m- / م	<i>mi qriṭo</i>	مِه مَبَلَا	from/out the village
	<i>mak karme</i>	مِه كَرْمَا	from/out the vineyards
	<i>su bayto</i>	سِه كَمَا	at the house
s- / س	<i>si qriṭo</i>	سِه مَبَلَا	next to the village
	<i>sak karme</i>	سِه كَرْمَا	next to the vineyards

2. Prepositions with suffixes

Prepositions can take on personal pronominal suffixes. In doing so, the prepositions may alter.

The personal pronominal suffixes that are appended to the prepositions correspond to the possessive suffixes of the restricted series introduced in Grammar 5a.2.

Preceding the suffixes, the prepositions appear as follows:

Preposition		Preposition with suffix	
<i>b</i>	ب	<i>eb-/ab-</i>	بِه : بِيه
<i>l</i>	ل	<i>el-/al-</i>	لِه : لِيه
<i>m</i>	م	<i>mën-/men-</i>	مِه : مِيه
<i>cal</i>	كَا	<i>acl-</i>	كَا : كِيه
<i>cam</i>	كَم	<i>acm-</i>	كَم : كَمِيه
<i>s</i>	س	<i>sid-/söd-</i>	سِه : سِيه

bētr بِيتر “behind” and *taht* تَاھت “under” are either used in combination with personal pronominal suffixes or they precede a noun with a definite article:

<i>bētre</i>	ܒܝܬܝܗ	behind him
<i>bētr u bayto</i>	ܒܝܬܝܗ ܘܒܝܬܐ	behind the house
<i>tahta</i>	ܐܬܗܬܐ	under her
<i>taht i tēbliṭo</i>	ܐܬܗܬܐ ܘܬܗܝܬܐ	under the table

Prepositions with pronominal suffixes:

Singular		l- ܠ	b- ܒ	m- ܡ		
3.m.	<i>ele</i>	ܠܗ	<i>ebe</i>	ܒܗ	<i>mene</i>	ܡܢܗ
3.f.	<i>ela</i>	ܠܗ	<i>eba</i>	ܒܗ	<i>mena</i>	ܡܢܗ
2.m.	<i>elux</i>	ܠܗܘܝ	<i>ebux</i>	ܒܗܘܝ	<i>menux</i>	ܡܢܗܘܝ
2.f.	<i>elax</i>	ܠܗܘܝܐ	<i>ebax</i>	ܒܗܘܝܐ	<i>menax</i>	ܡܢܗܘܝܐ
1.	<i>eli</i>	ܠܝ	<i>ebi</i>	ܒܝ	<i>meni</i>	ܡܢܝ

Plural		ܠܗܘܝܢ	ܒܗܘܝܢ	ܡܢܗܘܝܢ		
3.	<i>elayye, alle</i>	ܠܗܘܝܢ	<i>ebayye, appe</i>	ܒܗܘܝܢ	<i>menayye, mēnne</i>	ܡܢܗܘܝܢ
2.	<i>elayxu, abxu</i>	ܠܗܘܝܝܗܘܢ	<i>ebayxu, apxu</i>	ܒܗܘܝܝܗܘܢ	<i>menayxu, mēnxu</i>	ܡܢܗܘܝܝܗܘܢ
1.	<i>elayna, elan</i>	ܠܗܘܝܢܐ	<i>ebayna, eban</i>	ܒܗܘܝܢܐ	<i>menayna, menan</i>	ܡܢܗܘܝܢܐ

Singular		ܠܐܘܝܢܐ	ܒܐܘܝܢܐ	s- ܣ		
3.m.	<i>acle</i>	ܠܐܘܝܢܐ	<i>acme</i>	ܒܐܘܝܢܐ	<i>side</i>	ܣܝܕܐ
3.f.	<i>acla</i>	ܠܐܘܝܢܐ	<i>acma</i>	ܒܐܘܝܢܐ	<i>sida</i>	ܣܝܕܐ
2.m.	<i>aclux</i>	ܠܐܘܝܢܘܝܐ	<i>acmux</i>	ܒܐܘܝܢܘܝܐ	<i>sidux</i>	ܣܝܕܘܝܐ
2.f.	<i>aclax</i>	ܠܐܘܝܢܘܝܐ	<i>acmax</i>	ܒܐܘܝܢܘܝܐ	<i>sidax</i>	ܣܝܕܘܝܐ
1.	<i>acli</i>	ܠܐܘܝܢܐ	<i>acmi</i>	ܒܐܘܝܢܐ	<i>sidi</i>	ܣܝܕܐ

Plural	3.	<i>aclayye</i> أَكَلَيْتَه	<i>acmayye</i> أَكَمَيْتَه	<i>sidayye,</i> <i>sëtte</i>	صَبَّيْتَه: مَهَلَّاه
	2.	<i>aclayxu</i> أَكَلَيْجَه	<i>acmayxu</i> أَكَمَيْجَه	<i>sidayxu,</i> <i>sët_xu</i>	صَبَّيْجَه: مَهَلَّاجَه
	1.	<i>aclayna,</i> <i>aclan</i>	أَكَلَيْتِنَا: أَكَلَّح	<i>acmayna,</i> <i>acman</i>	أَكَمَيْتِنَا: أَكَمَّح	صَبَّيْتِنَا: صَبَّح

In the plural, prepositions can take on both the short and the long form interchangeably.

D 11.3 Translate into English.



Saro këtla nësyono ṭawwo bu zebono.		أَبْ صَانَا جَلَكَه يَصْنَا لَهْه حَه رُصَا.
Saro kēdco aydarbo obo w šuqlō cam az zawone.		صَانَا جَلَوَا أَمْبَزَا أُوَا وَعَمَلَا حَمَّ أَر رُوْتَا.
Saro kēdco ayna gawne kēzzēn cam ḥḍode.		صَانَا جَلَوَا أَسَلَا كَهْتَا جَارِي حَمَّ سَبَّوَا.
Saro kofēršo at tēgme daj jule me ḥḍode.		صَانَا فُجِنَا أَمَا لِيَصَا بَوِي كَهَلَا حَا سَبَّوَا.
Kit ḥēšlōte ḡalabe šafire bi dukano.		صَا سَبَّكَلَا كَكْحَا مَعْنَا حَا وَهْ صَا.
I dukano bas bay yawme šarye ftēḥto yo.		أَبْ وَهْ صَا حَمَّ كَا نَهْ حَا حَمْتَا حَمَّ سَا مَا.

D 11.4 Which answer is correct?



Afrem kolowaš bu saṭwo	أَفْرَمُ كُولَوَاشْ بُو سَاṬْوُو
<input type="checkbox"/> čaket	چَاكَيْتْ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> fěštan	فَيْشْتَانْ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> bluze	بَلُزَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Maryam kolawšo bu saṭwo	مَارِيَامُ كُولَاشُو بُو سَاṬْوُو
<input type="checkbox"/> fěštan	فَيْشْتَانْ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> panṭron	پَانْطْرُونْ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> fanera	فَانِيرَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Saro kolawšo bu qayṭo	سَارُو كُولَاشُو بُو قَايْطُو
<input type="checkbox"/> fanera	فَانِيرَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> qubco	قُبْجُو <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> qēmṭo	قِيمْطُو <input type="checkbox"/>
Gabriel kolowaš bu qayṭo	غَابْرِيِيلُ كُولَوَاشْ بُو قَايْطُو
<input type="checkbox"/> badle	بَادْلَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> jule karye	جُولَا كَارِيَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> čaket	چَاكَيْتْ <input type="checkbox"/>
Aday kolowaš bay yawme mbayne	أَدَايُ كُولَوَاشْ بَايْ يَاوْمِي مَبَايْنِي
<input type="checkbox"/> jule karye	جُولَا كَارِيَا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> fěštan	فَيْشْتَانْ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> badle	بَادْلَا <input type="checkbox"/>
Ḥawo kolawšo bay yawme mbayne	حَاوُو كُولَاشُو بَايْ يَاوْمِي مَبَايْنِي
<input type="checkbox"/> šušefo	شُشُفُو <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> fěštan	فَيْشْتَانْ <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> panṭron	پَانْطْرُونْ <input type="checkbox"/>

Nahrin kosaymo duroše gušmonoye	تۆزۈپ قىلىشقا ۋە ئۇنۇشقا
<input type="checkbox"/> baj jule yarixe	كۆك چۆللەك تىمچا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> baj jule tahtoye	كۆك چۆللەك لاسۇنا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> baj jule du spor	كۆك چۆللەك ۋە سەفەن <input type="checkbox"/>
Matay kolowaš bay yawme šarye	ماتاي كۆلۈش باي ياشما شارىيە
<input type="checkbox"/> pantron	قېلىق <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> badle	كېلا <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> krawa	كېزەك <input type="checkbox"/>

D 11.5 Place the following words in the correct category.



مەنەۋەر - قېلىق - چىشلەپ - يېقىل - مېنىل - قىيىشقا - مېنىل - مەنەۋەر - قېنىل
 - خەۋەر - كېلا - مەنەۋەر - كېزەك - نىچا - كېزەك

marwođe – pantron – fēštan – čaket – šayre – qemēsto – qdoše – qēmto –
 fanera – bluze – badle – qubco – krawa – şlibo – gërwe

yawme mbayne	تۆزۈپ قىلىشقا
yawme šarye	ماتاي كۆلۈش
saṭwo	قۇرۇق
qayto	قۇرۇق
hēšlote	پەنچە
niše	سەفەن
gawre	كۆك

11.3

DIALOGUE

Buying a dress



Bar̄to: Mama, kibax otat acmi li šuqo?	Daughter: Mum, would you like to go shopping with me?	كَبَا: مَمَا، صَحْبُ اُبَا اُحَصَد كَد مَعَمَا؟
Emo: Lmën?	Mutter: What for?	اُمَا: لِمَ؟
Bar̄to: Kolozamli fëšťan.	Daughter: I need a dress.	كَبَا: مَكُونَد فِصَلِي.
Emo: E, kibi. Ema këbcat ëzzan?	Mother: Yes, I am free. When would you like to go?	اُمَا: اُ، صَد. اَمَّا طَاكَد اُر؟
Bar̄to: Yawme d šabto.	Daughter: On Saturday.	كَبَا: مَه مَدَه وِمَحَدَا.
Emo: Trowe!	Mother: Alright!	اُمَا: لُهَوَا.
Emo: Mën šëkël fëšťan këbcat?	Mother: What kind of dress would you like?	اُمَا: مِج مِجَا وِفِصَلِي طَاكَد؟
Bar̄to: Fëšťan d howe šafiro, dam mëšťawoťe.	Daughter: A nice dress, for weddings.	كَبَا: فِصَلِي وُهَوَا مَحَدَا، وَر مِجَمَلُ اُبَا.
Emo: D man yo i mëšťuťo?	Mother: Whose wedding is it?	اُمَا: وِج مَ اَب مِجَمَلُ اُبَا؟
Bar̄to: Dë ħdo maħ ħwaryotaydi.	Daughter: Of one of my friends.	كَبَا: وِسَا كَس مَه وُنَلَمَب.
Emo: Qëm, zan. Këdcat ayko kit dukano daf fëšťanat?	Mother: Come, let's go. Do you know where there is a dress shop?	اُمَا: مَم، اُن. طَاوَكَد اُمَا، صَد وُهَكَا وِف فِصَلِيَا؟
Bar̄to: E, u ħolo Malke këtke ħdo bi šuqo rabto.	Daughter: Yes, uncle Malke has one in the main shopping centre.	كَبَا: اُ، اَه مَلَا مَلَكَا مَلَكَه سَا كَد مَعَمَا وُحَدَا.
Bar̄to: Haťe yo i dukano, ħayrina. Hano u semoqo kamudo šafiro yo.	Daughter: This is the shop, let's have a look. This dark red one is nice.	كَبَا: هَاťَا مَ اَب وُهَكَا، سَمَبَلَا. اَبَا اَه مَمَمَلَا مَحَدَا مَحَدَا مَ.

Emo: Lo barti, galabe karyo w ciqo yo. Hano u manëškoyo ste šafiro yo w gëd howe aclax.	Mother: No dear, it is very short and tight. This purple one is also nice and it will fit you.	أُعدا: لا كَباب، كَلَخا كَبابا هَحما ما. هَبا اه حَيَعُصا صَدا مَصنا ما هَبا هَبا أَحبا.
Barṭo: Hawxa yo. Elo rabo yo, latyo i namraydi.	Daughter: That is true. But it is big, it is not my size.	كَبابا: هَبا ما، أَلا وَا ما، كَلما اب تَعَباب.
Barṭo: Ḥayrina bu gabo ḥreno. Hano komahwe ḥalyo. Kazzi mjarballe.	Daughter: Let's look on the other side. This one looks nice. I will go and try it.	كَبابا: مَمنا حه كَل مَبنا. هَبا حُصَنا مَبنا. طاراب صَبنا كَلنا.
Barṭo: Aydarbo koḥozat le mama? Ma korokaw ṭawwo acli?	Daughter: How do you like it mum? Does it fit me well?	كَبابا: أَمبَوا حُنا كَب مَصنا؟ ما حُنا هَبا أَحبا؟
Emo: Šafiro yo. U gawno zarqo galabe koṭe aclax.	Mother: It is nice. The colour blue looks very nice on you.	أُعدا: مَصنا ما. اه كَلما أَوما كَلخا طابا أَحبا.
Barṭo: Inaq layo gëd maydalle.	Daughter: Then I will take it.	كَبابا: اَمَكنا مَبنا.
Emo: Howe brixo.	Mother: Well done!	أُعدا: هَبا حَبنا.
Barṭo: Tawdi mama.	Daughter: Thanks mum.	كَبابا: أهوب مَصنا.

D 11.6 Translate into Surayt.



<i>I need a dress.</i>	
<i>A dress for weddings.</i>	
<i>It is my friend's wedding.</i>	
<i>Do you know where there is a clothing shop?</i>	

<i>The dark red (dress) is nice.</i>	
<i>It is very short and tight.</i>	
<i>Now I am going to try it on.</i>	
<i>That fits me really well.</i>	
<i>The blue dress fits me well.</i>	

11.4 Culture 11

Clothes in Turabdin

In Turabdin, several families were involved in the dying of fabric. An example is the *Be Sawoce* family in Midyat. The colours were extracted from the leaves of trees, vegetables and lichens found on the rocks in Turabdin.



Women with traditional clothes, Turabdin 2004

The men usually wore darker colours and the women used fabrics with patterns of colourful flowers. Outside, the men wore hats; the models depended on the period in which they lived. Inside the church, the men would take off their hat. The women covered their head with colourful scarfs. Until about the 1980s single women often used one scarf and married women and grandmothers would use two scarves; each generation would use the scarves in different ways on their head.

At times of mourning, people wore black and widows continued to dress in black for their whole life. From the age of about 50, women or grandmothers wore a dress, which was called *běšto*, consisting of different parts.

A saying about clothes is: *Julo lo trele tahtan* meaning ‘he has caused us many problems’ (literally ‘he has not left a cloth under us’).

11.5 Vocabulary



Luho d Mele

حَمَل و حَمَلًا

aclax	<i>on you (f.)</i> (prep. <i>cal</i> + object suffix 2.f.sg.)	أَحْلَخِ
acli	<i>on me</i> (prep. <i>cal</i> + object suffix 1.sg.)	أَحْلَحِ
acmayye	<i>with them</i> (prep. <i>cam</i> + object suffix 3.pl.)	أَحْمَصْنَه
acmi	<i>with me</i> (prep. <i>cam</i> + object suffix 1.sg.)	أَحْمَصِ
ayna?	<i>which one?</i>	أَمَّا
badle (f.)	<i>suit</i>	حَبَلَا (أَلَا)

barti	<i>my daughter; here: my dear</i>	دَبَّاءَ
barto	<i>daughter, girl</i>	دَبَّالَ
bas	<i>only</i>	دَصَّ
bluzat	<i>blouses</i>	دَحْدَهْزَا
bluze (f.)	<i>blouse</i>	دَحْدَهْزَا (أَبَا)
ciqo	<i>tight</i>	دَحْمَا
clayme	<i>teenagers</i>	دَحْمَعْمَا
čaket	<i>jacket</i>	دَحْمَآ
čaketat	<i>jackets</i>	دَحْمَآدَا
emo (f.)	<i>mother</i>	دَحْمَا (أَبَا)
ëzzan	<i>(that) we go</i>	دَحْمَا
falqe	<i>parts</i>	دَحْمَا
fanera (f.)	<i>sweater</i>	دَحْمَآ (أَبَا)
fanerat	<i>sweaters</i>	دَحْمَآدَا
fëšťan	<i>dress</i>	دَحْمَآ
fëšťanat	<i>dresses</i>	دَحْمَآدَا
ftëhtë	<i>open (f.sg.)</i>	دَحْمَآدَا
gabo	<i>part, direction</i>	دَحْمَا
gawa (di dukano)	<i>inside (the shop)</i>	دَحْمَآ
gawne	<i>colours</i>	دَحْمَآ
gawre	<i>men</i>	دَحْمَآ
gëd ote aclax	<i>it will look nice on you (f.sg.)</i>	دَحْمَآ أَبَا أَكْحَو
gëd maydalle	<i>I (f.) will take it</i>	دَحْمَآ دَحْمَآدَا
gërwe	<i>socks</i>	دَحْمَآدَا
hano	<i>this (m.sg.)</i>	دَحْمَا
hate	<i>this (f.sg.)</i>	دَحْمَا
hawila	<i>she has gained (experience)</i>	دَحْمَآدَا
hawyo	<i>she has become</i>	دَحْمَآدَا

howe brixo	<i>well done!</i>	هَوَّ بَرِيخَا
ħalyo	<i>nice, beautiful (m.sg.)</i>	مَحَلَا
ħayrina	<i>(that) we look</i>	مَسْنِينَا
ħěšlotë	<i>jewellery</i>	بِيْعَكُنَّا
ħreno	<i>other</i>	مَسْنَا
ħwarto	<i>friend (f.)</i>	مَسَوَا
ħwaryoṭe	<i>friends (f.)</i>	مَسَوُنَّا
inaqlayo	<i>then</i>	اَسْمَكْنَا
jule	<i>clothes</i>	حَلَا
jule taḥtoye	<i>underwear</i>	حَلَا اَسْمَانَا
kamudo	<i>dark (m.sg.)</i>	صَّصَهَا
karyo	<i>short (m.sg.)</i>	صَمَا
kazzi	<i>I am going!</i>	طَارِب
kēbcat	<i>you want</i>	طَاخَكَا
kēṭla	<i>she has</i>	طَاخَكَا
kēṭle	<i>he has</i>	طَاخَكَا
kēzzën	<i>they go</i>	طَارِب
kit	<i>there is</i>	صَا
kocawdo	<i>she works</i>	صَّصَهَا
kofëršalle	<i>she sorts them</i>	صُفِّنْ مَلَكَا
kofëršo	<i>she sorts</i>	صُفِّنْهَا
koḥayro cal	<i>she cares about</i>	صُفِّنَا خَلَا
koḥozatle	<i>you see him</i>	صُفِّنَا كَا
kolawšo	<i>she wears</i>	صُكَّهَا
kolowaš	<i>he wears</i>	صُكَّهَا
kolozamli	<i>I need</i>	صُكَّرْ صَد
komaḥtalle	<i>she places them</i>	صُفَّصَا كَا
komaḥto bolo cal	<i>she pays attention to</i>	صُفَّصَا خَلَا كَا

komaḥwe	<i>it looks</i>	فُصَمَّا
komcalqo	<i>she hangs</i>	فُصَعَلْخَا
komcawno	<i>she helps</i>	فُصَعَدَّهَا
komo	<i>black (m.sg.)</i>	فُصَا
korokaw acli	<i>it fits me</i>	فُفَقَهْ أَكْأ
koṭe acli	<i>it looks good on me</i>	فَايَا أَكْأ
krawa	<i>tie</i>	فَاوَّ
krawat	<i>ties</i>	فَاوَّأ
kēḍco	<i>she knows</i>	فَاوَّحَا
lmēn?	<i>Why?</i>	فَايَحْ؟
lašanax	<i>for you (f.)</i>	فَاكْفَر
latyo i namrayḍi	<i>it is not my size</i>	فَاكَلَا مَا اِدَّ تَعْنَبَب
leba	<i>her heart</i>	فَاكَّخَه
lebo	<i>heart</i>	فَاكَّحَا
lo	<i>no</i>	فَا
ma	<i>(interrogative)</i>	فَا
maḥto	<i>(that) she puts, places</i>	فَاكَّسَا
malxo	<i>(that) she goes (on foot)</i>	فَاكَّجَا
maněškoyo	<i>purple</i>	فَاكَّيَمُصَا
marwode	<i>earrings</i>	فَاكَّوَّوَا
mawxa	<i>so</i>	فَاكَّجَا
mdabroniṭo	<i>manager (f.), director (f.)</i>	فَاكَّحُوسَا
me zawno	<i>for a long time</i>	فَاكَّوَّوَا
medone	<i>things</i>	فَاكَّوَّأ
měštawoṭe	<i>weddings</i>	فَاكَّوَّوَّأ
měštuto	<i>wedding</i>	فَاكَّوَّوَّأ
mjarballe	<i>(that) I (f.) try it on</i>	فَاكَّوَّوَّوَّأ
moda (f.)	<i>fashion</i>	فَاكَّوَّوَّوَّأ

mṭakso	<i>organised (m.sg.); (that) she organises, puts in order</i>	مَدَّحَصَا
nacime (pl.)	<i>children, kids; small, little</i>	تَصَغَا
niše	<i>women</i>	سَعَا
nësyono	<i>experience</i>	يَعِينَا
nofaq	<i>(that) he goes outside; (that) he/it comes out</i>	نُفِقَا
obo w šuqlo cam	<i>(that) she interacts with</i>	أَدَا هَمَدَمَلَا حَم
oṭat	<i>(that) you come</i>	أَبَا
panṭron	<i>trousers</i>	فَيْلُونَا
panṭronat	<i>trousers (pl.)</i>	فَيْلُونَاتَا
përtaqani	<i>orange</i>	فَيْنَا أَمْدَا
qaḥwonoyo	<i>brown</i>	مَسُونَا
qaṭmono	<i>grey</i>	مَلِيضَا
qdoše	<i>necklace</i>	مَبْهَا
qemësto	<i>shirt</i>	مَقْمَصَا
qemësyote	<i>shirts</i>	مَقْمَصَاتَا
qëm!	<i>Stand up! Here: let's go!</i>	مَقْم
qëmto	<i>skirt</i>	مَقْمَاتَا
qomote	<i>skirts</i>	مَقْمَاتَا
qubce	<i>hats</i>	مَهَحَا
rabo	<i>big (m.sg.)</i>	وَحَا
sale	<i>baskets</i>	صَلَا
semoqo	<i>red (m.sg.)</i>	صَمَمَا
semoqo kamudo	<i>dark red</i>	صَمَمَا صَّصَا
spor	<i>sports</i>	صَفَا
šacuṭo	<i>yellow (m.sg.)</i>	صَحَا
šayre	<i>armbands</i>	صَنَا

šĕkĕl	<i>kind, way, method</i>	مِجَالَا
šuhlofo	<i>season, time of the year</i>	مِيسَاكَا
šušefo (f.)	<i>scarf, bandage</i>	مِيسَاكَا (أَبَا)
tĕgme	<i>sorts</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
ṭĕbelyoṭe	<i>tables</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
ṭukoso	<i>organisation</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
u gabano	<i>this part</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
wardonoyo	<i>pink (m.sg.)</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
yaroqo	<i>green (m.sg.)</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
yawme mbayne	<i>special occasions</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
yawme šarye	<i>weekdays</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
zan!	<i>Let's go!</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
zarqo	<i>blue (m.sg.)</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
zawone	<i>customers</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
zebono	<i>selling</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا
zwono w zebono	<i>buying and selling</i>	أَلْمِيسَاكَا

ح

FARM

مَزْرَعَةٌ

Mazracto



In this lesson we will learn about

- *life on the farm.*
- *work on the farm.*
- *the names of livestock and pets.*

سَيَا تَلْمَأ حَم مَزْرَعَتَا وَه مَحَلَا اء مَعْنَا هَا اُوْم تَعْمَمَتَا وَاوَجَد كَرَعَلَا .

تَلْمَعَتَا حَمَلَا وَنَمَا وَنَمَا قَلَا وَبَا اَم .

كَلَا اء لِحَمَلَا وَكَم كَحْمَمَه مَعَلَا مَلَا اَمْعِنَا اُوْم كَرَبْمَلَا .

مَعْنَا كَرَبْمَلَا هَم مَحَلَا كَم وَه كَم اُوْم كَرَبْمَلَا هَم اُوْم .

مَعْنَا هَم مَحَلَا كَم وَه كَم اُوْم .

مَعْنَا اء اُوْم كَرَبْمَلَا لِعَمَمَه قَلَا وَه ، مَعْنَا هَم اُوْم :

سارو و اداي وگدا، اولا صبحي گدا هه وگدا ما هه.
 انا و اداي. هه، انا و اداي اداي هه اداي هه اداي هه.
 اداي هه اداي هه اداي هه اداي هه اداي هه.
 اداي هه اداي هه اداي هه اداي هه اداي هه.

<p>Hđo naqla bi ĥarayto di šabto i Saro w u Aday nafiqiwa d uxli larwal.</p>	<p><i>One day at the end of the week, Saro and Aday went out for dinner.</i></p>
<p>Yatiwiwa b rastorant d noše me dētte</p>	<p><i>They had dinner at a restaurant of their people.</i></p>
<p>Cal i tēbliṭo d cam gabayye ste kētwa iqarto Holandayto.</p>	<p><i>Next to their table there was a Dutch family.</i></p>
<p>Marke larke hawi mamlo bayn du zlam Holandoyo w du Aday.</p>	<p><i>Aday and the Dutch man started to talk.</i></p>
<p>Modacce ruḥayye bē ḥdode.</p>	<p><i>Aday and the Dutch man introduced themselves to each other.</i></p>
<p>Hano u Holandoyo ešme Peter wa, mērle lu Aday:</p>	<p><i>The name of the Dutch man was Peter. He said to Aday:</i></p>
<p>Kođacno d lathatu Holandoye, elo komējgolitu Holandoyo šafiro.</p>	<p><i>I know you are not Dutch but your Dutch is good.</i></p>
<p>Ono daworo no. Fquđ, hat w i aṭṭaydux toxu štayu qaḥwa gaban bi mazracto.</p>	<p><i>I am a farmer. Please, you and your wife are welcome to have coffee with us in our farm.</i></p>
<p>U Aday bē fšihuṭo maqbele i zminuṭo du Peter.</p>	<p><i>Aday accepted Peter's invitation with pleasure.</i></p>
<p>Ḥozina ucdo aydarbo šafico i zyara di Saro w du Aday bi mazracto.</p>	<p><i>Now we will learn how Saro's and Aday's visit to the farm was.</i></p>

12.1



Visiting a farm

رَبِّنا كَد فَدْرُوْحَدَا

أَوْس: مَعْلَمَا قَدَّو، أَبْوَحَا رَدَّو؟ رَدَّوَا اَم فَعْنا ما، اَم اَبْلَابِب.

قَدَّو: حَمَلَا اَبْلَابِب. فَعْنا، اَبْلَا قَدَّو ما اَبْحَد رَدَّوَا هَلَّا اَم قَدَّوَا ما، اَم اَبْلَابِب.

فَعْنا: حَمَلَا اَبْحَد.

قَدَّو: مَحْ جَابِحَمَلَا، هَلَمْنَا اَمْحَا مَسَّوَا، اَم فَصَمَلَا مَحْجَمَلَا كَد فَدْرُوْحَدَا؟

أَوْس: مَاحَمَلَا فَصَمَلَا مَحْجَمَلَا كَد فَدْرُوْحَدَا.

قَدَّو: هُنَّوَا.

قَدَّو: مَحَمَلَا هَلَا كَنَّوَا. اَم مَحَمَلَا وَفُسَمَلَا رَدَّوَا اَم فَدْرُوْحَدَا ما. اَم فَكَمَلَا كَد
رَدَّوَا ما هَا فَكَمَلَا مَبْلَا اَم هَلْحَمَلَا وَه هَقَّوَا نَا. اَم مَمَلَا مَسْبُوُوَه هَلَّا وَبِي نَا.

فَعْنا: مَلَجَه اُوْحَا وَهَسَلَا هَاكَمَلَا كَلَّوَا. مَحْ فَصَمَلَا كَس مَمَلَا مَس؟

قَدَّو: اَم مَمَلَا كَد مَحَمَلَا وَه هَقَّوَا نَا. كَد وَجَد فَصَمَلَا مَلَمَلَا مَحْ هَلَّا وَبِي
مَمَلَا.

أَوْس: مَحَمَلَا، مَحْ مَبْلَا مَلَجَه؟

قَدَّو: مَلَجَه مَمَمَلَا هَمَمَلَا (75) اَهْوَوَا. مَلَجَه هَلَّا مَحَلَا مَحَمَلَا، مَحَمَلَا مَبْلَا هَمَمَلَا. مَحَمَلَا
مَحَمَلَا هَلَّا مَلَجَا، اَبْلَا مَمَمَلَا هَلَّا مَحَمَلَا.

فَعْنا: اَبْوَحَا فَصَمَلَا اَم مَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا؟

قَدَّوَا: اَم مَمَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا مَمَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا اَم هَقَّوَا. كَد مَحَمَلَا اَبْلَا مَبْلَا مَمَمَلَا اَبْلَا اَهْوَوَا،
رَدَّوَا هَمَمَلَا. مَمَمَلَا اَم هَلْحَمَلَا هَمَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا اَم هَقَّوَا. وَبِي مَمَمَلَا مَمَمَلَا كَد
مَمَمَلَا. اَم قَدَّو مَمَمَلَا اَبْلَا مَمَمَلَا اَم هَمَمَلَا وَكَمَلَا. هَمَمَلَا مَمَمَلَا اَم
مَمَمَلَا.

قَدَّو: رَدَّوَا ما اَم مَحَمَلَا وَو وَوَوَا. وَوَا هَمَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا مَبْلَا، مَحَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا هَمَمَلَا مَسَّوَا.

أَوْس: هُنَّوَا، مَحَمَلَا.

قَدَّو: اَبْوَحَا مَمَمَلَا اَم فَدْرُوْحَدَا هَا مَحَمَلَا؟

فَعْنا: كَلَّوَا مَحَمَلَا. مَمَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا مَحَمَلَا هَمَمَلَا.

قَدَّوَا: اَبْوَحَا كَلَّوَا.

هَذَا: هَيْسَا حِدْ، مَبَّالْ. آهَاهْ صَا صَا صَا تَمَلَّا حَسْبَا أَفَجَهْ حَصْبَا.

قَالُوا: آهَوْبْ دَهْ مَكَلَمَكْ.

هَذَا: آهَوْبْ كَلَجَهْ صَا.

Zyara li Mazracto



Aday: Šlomo Peter, aydarbo hat? Haṭe i Saro yo, i attaydi.

Aday: Hello Peter, how are you? This is Saro, my wife.

Peter: B šayno aṭitu. Saro, ono Peter yo ešmi w haṭe ste i Petra yo, i attaydi.

Peter: You are welcome. Saro, my name is Peter and this is Petra, my wife.

Saro: B šayno apxu.

Saro: Hello, nice to meet you.

Peter: Mën këmmitu, šotina ucdo qaḥwa, aw qamayto kurxina i mazracto?

Peter: What do you think, shall we have a coffee now or would you like to look around the farm first?

Aday: Komarno, qamayto kurxina i mazracto.

Aday: I think first we would like to look around the farm.

Peter: Ṭrowe.

Peter: Alright.

Peter: Mšarina me larwal. I cmarate d koḥozitu harke i mazracto yo. U falqano lu ytowaydan yo w u falqo ḥreno as štabile du sawal ne. Aḥ ḥaqlotani d ḥeḍora ste diḍan ne.

Peter: First we start outside. This building which you see is the farm. This part is where we live and the other part consists of stables for the livestock. These fields around belong to us as well.

Saro: Këtxu arco rwëḥto w ilone ḡalabe. Mën kosaymitu baḥ ḥaqlotani?

Saro: You have a lot of land and many trees. What do you do with these fields?

Peter: Aḥ ḥaqlote li marca du sawal ne. Bu rabëc kosaymina ffile mu gelo daḥ ḥaqlote.

Peter: The fields are for the grazing of the livestock. In spring we make hay balls from the grass in the fields.

Aday: Šafiro, mën ḥayewën këtxu?

Aday: Aah okay, what kind of animals do you have?

<p>Peter: Kētlan ḥammēš w šawci (75) tawroṭe. Kētlan ste kmo cwone, ceze, ḥzire w gyoṭe. Cam gabayye ste kalbo, tre sēsye w tre ḥmore.</p>	<p>Peter: <i>We have 75 cows. We also have some sheep, goats, pigs and chicken. In addition, a dog, two horses and two donkeys.</i></p>
<p>Saro: Aydarbo komašafcitu u yawmaṭxu?</p>	<p>Saro: <i>How do you spend your day?</i></p>
<p>Petra: U yawmaydan kule košofac cam u sawal. Bu yawmo tarte kore koḥēlwina at tawroṭe, šafro w cašriye. Kokēnšina as štabile w komacalfina u sawal.</p> <p>D ḥaywan koyawle koqorina lu bayṭar. U Peter kocowad cal u traktor w ono kosaymono u šuḡlo d lawḡel. Hawxa košofac u yawmaydan.</p>	<p>Petra: <i>We spend all our day with the livestock. Twice a day we milk the cows; in the morning and in the evening. We sweep the stables and feed the animals. If an animal gets sick, we call for a vet. Peter drives the tractor and I take care of the work inside the house. This is how we spend our day.</i></p>
<p>Peter: Hano yo u cwodo dad dawore. D lo howalxu šwole ḥrene, gēd cēbrina šotina qaḥwa.</p>	<p>Peter: <i>This is what farmers do. If you do not have any other questions, we will go inside and have coffee.</i></p>
<p>Aday: Ṭrowe, cēbrina.</p>	<p>Aday: <i>Alright, let's go inside.</i></p>
<p>Peter: Aydarbo ḥzalxu i mazracto w u cwodaydan?</p>	<p>Peter: <i>What do you think of the farm and our work?</i></p>
<p>Saro: Ġalabe šafiro. Koṭēlbina lxu kušoro w ḥaylo.</p>	<p>Saro: <i>Very nice. We wish you much success and good health (lit. strength).</i></p>
<p>Petra: Tawdi ḡalabe.</p>	<p>Petra: <i>Thank you very much.</i></p>
<p>Saro: Fšihina bi zyaraṭe. Hatu ste kul naqla b šayno apxu l sidan.</p>	<p>Aday: <i>We have enjoyed this visit very much. You are also always very welcome at ours.</i></p>
<p>Petra: Tawdi lu matyaṭxu.</p>	<p>Peter: <i>Thank you for your visit.</i></p>
<p>Saro: Tawdi alxu ste.</p>	<p>Saro: <i>Thank you too!</i></p>

D 12.1 Read the text above aloud.



D 12.2 Learn the following words.



mazracto	<i>farm</i>	مَزْرَاحًا
cmara (f.)	<i>building</i>	حَمْرًا (أ.ب.)
falqo	<i>part</i>	قَحْمًا
u ytowaydan	<i>our living space</i>	أَهْ مَلْهَبِي
ṣtabël	<i>stable</i>	سَهْلَجِي
ṣtabile	<i>stables</i>	سَهْلَجَلَا
sawal	<i>livestock</i>	سَهْلَا
ħaqlo (f.)	<i>field</i>	مَهْلَا (أ.ب.)
ħaqloṭe	<i>fields</i>	مَهْلَجَلَا
diḏan	<i>our (→ G.10b)</i>	بِسِي
arco (f.)	<i>ground, earth; here: land, field</i>	أَوْحَا (أ.ب.)
arcoṭe	<i>here: land, fields</i>	أَوْحَلَا
rwëhto	<i>wide (f.sg.)</i>	وَسْهَلَا
ilono	<i>tree</i>	إِنْخَا
ilone	<i>trees</i>	إِنْخَلَا
marca (f.)	<i>pasture</i>	مَرْحَا (أ.ب.)
ftile	<i>hayballs</i>	فَهْلَا
gelo	<i>grass</i>	غَهْلَا
tërto	<i>cow</i>	تَاهَلَا
ħayewën	<i>animals</i>	سَهْلِي
tawroṭe	<i>cows</i>	تَاهُولَا
cwono (f.)	<i>sheep (sg.)</i>	حَهْلَا (أ.ب.)
cwone	<i>sheep (pl.)</i>	حَهْلَلَا

cezo (f.)	goat	حَازَا (أ، إ)
ceze	goats	حَازَا
ħziro	pig	سَمِينَا
ħzire	pigs	سَمِينَا
gdayto	chicken	كَبَبَانَا
gyote	chickens	كَبَبَانَا
kalbo	dog	مَلْحَا
kalbe	dogs	مَلْحَا
sësyo	horse	هَهْمَانَا
sësye	horses	هَهْمَانَا
ħmoro	donkey	سُحْنَانَا
ħmore	donkeys	سُحْنَانَا
komašafcitu	you (pl.) spend	كُفِّفْتُمْ
koħëlwina	we milk	كُفِّفْنَا
kokënšina	we sweep	كُفِّفْنَا
komacalfina	we feed	كُفِّفْنَا
koqorina	here: we call	كُفِّفْنَا
baytar	vet	كَلْبَانَا
traktor	tractor	أَوْتُونَا
šuglone d lawgël	housework (pl.)	عَمَلَانَا وَكَمَالَانَا
košofac	passes; here: spend (a day)	كُفِّفْنَا
u yawmaydan	our day	أَهْمَانَا
daworo	farmer	فُؤُونَا
dawore	farmers	فُؤُونَا
cëbrina	(that) we go inside, enter	جَدِينَا
koťëlbina	here: we wish, hope	كُفِّفْنَا
kušoro	success	صُهْنَانَا
ħaylo	good health	سَلَامَانَا

fšiḥina	here: We have enjoyed	فَرِسْنَا
zyara (f.)	visit	زَيَارَا (أَبَا)
l gaban	(visit) to us	لِحَبَابِنَا
u matyaṭxu	your (pl.) visit, your (pl.) coming	أَهْ مَاتْأَطْخَه

12.2 Grammar 12

a) The past tense of the copula verb

The copula verb introduced in Grammar 4b also appears in the past tense:

Singular				Plural		
1. P.	wayno	(I) was	وَأَنَا	wayna	(we) were	وَأَنْتُمْ
2. P.	wayt	(you) were	وَأَنْتَ	waytu	(you) were	وَأَنْتُمْ
3. P.	wa	(he, she) was	وَأَنْتَ	wayne	they were	وَأَنْتُمْ

The examples introduced in G.4b in the past tense are:

arbcī ešne wa	he/she was forty years old	أُوْحِدْ أَيْعْنَا ةَا
b Ṭurcabdin wayne	they were in Turabdin	حَلَهْ وَحَبَابِ وَأَنْتُمْ
gawire wayna	we were married	كَلَهْنَا وَأَنْتُمْ
qašto wayt	you were a grandmother	فَعَلَا وَأَنْتَ

b) The verb: the imperfect

The imperfect is formed by means of the present base and the past morpheme *-wa* ܘܐ which is appended to the forms of the 3rd and 2nd person. As for the 1st person, however, it is extended to *-way* ܘܐܝܘܐ and inserted between the present base and the inflectional suffix:

Singular			Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>domaxwa</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐ	<i>dëmxiwa</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐ
3. P. (f.)	<i>dëmxowa</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐ		
2. P.	<i>dëmxatwa</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐܐ	<i>dëmxituwa</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐܐ
1. P. (m.)	<i>domaxwayno</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐܝܘܐ		
1. P. (f.)	<i>dëmxowayno</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐܝܘܐ	<i>dëmxiwayna</i>	ܘܕܡܚܘܐܝܘܐ

Singular			Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>gorašwa</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐ	<i>guršiwā</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐ
3. P. (f.)	<i>guršowa</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐ		
2. P.	<i>guršatwa</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐܐ	<i>guršituwa</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐܐ
1. P. (m.)	<i>gorašwayno</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐܝܘܐ		
1. P. (f.)	<i>guršowayno</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐܝܘܐ	<i>guršiwayna</i>	ܘܓܘܪܫܘܐܝܘܐ

The imperfect in Surayt indicates an action that was ongoing in the past or that took place habitually:

Bu zabnawo ġalabe iqrote Suryoye nëfqiwa me Țurcabdin.

ܘܒܘܙܒܢܘܘ ܓܘܠܒܝܐ ܝܩܪܘܬܝܐ ܣܘܪܝܘܝܐ ܢܝܦܩܝܘܐ ܡܝ Țܘܪܥܒܕܝܢ

At that time a lot of Syriac families were leaving Turabdin.

c) The verb: pluperfect


Just like the imperfect is formed by means of the present base, the pluperfect is formed by means of the preterite base and the past morpheme *-wa*. Consequently, in the pluperfect, like the preterite, one distinguishes between transitive and intransitive verbs. As for transitive verbs, *-wa* ِو as *-way* ِو is inserted in between the preterite base *grěš-* ِو and the inflectional suffix. Therefore, the deviation of the 3rd and 2nd person is to be borne in mind. The verbs introduced in the chapter on the preterite (cf. Grammar 8a) have the following forms:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>grěšwayle</i>	ِو ِو ِو	<i>grěšwalle</i>	ِو ِو ِو
3. P. (f.)	<i>grěšwayla</i>	ِو ِو ِو		
2. P.	<i>grěšwaylux</i>	ِو ِو ِو	<i>grěšwalxu</i>	ِو ِو ِو
1. P. (m.)	<i>grěšwaylax</i>	ِو ِو ِو	<i>grěšwaylan</i>	ِو ِو ِو
1. P. (f.)	<i>grěšwayli</i>	ِو ِو ِو		

The pluperfect of intransitive verbs is formed correspondingly to the imperfect. The extension *-wa* is identical with the one of the imperfect:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>daměxwa</i>	ِو ِو ِو	<i>damixiwa</i>	ِو ِو ِو
3. P. (f.)	<i>damixowa</i>	ِو ِو ِو		
2. P.	<i>damixatwa</i>	ِو ِو ِو	<i>damixituwa</i>	ِو ِو ِو
1. P. (m.)	<i>daměxwayno</i>	ِو ِو ِو	<i>damixiwayna</i>	ِو ِو ِو
1. P. (f.)	<i>damixowayno</i>	ِو ِو ِو		

Mèn ne aw wolyote friše du Peter w di Petra?	What are the tasks of Peter and Petra respectively?	مچ نأ اَهْ ؤُحْنُؤَا فَنَمَلَا وه قَلَا; هوب قَلَاؤَا؟
Aydarbo i Saro w u Aday h̄zalle i mazracto?	How did Saro and Aday find the farm?	أَسْوَطَا اَهْ هَنْدَا هَاهْ أَوْو مَرْكَلَهْ اَهْ مَدْرَوُحَلَا؟

D 12.4 Place the following words in the gaps. 

مَمَلَا - مَلَا - مَلَّجَا - فَدَمَلَا - مَنَمَلَا - مَنَمَلَا - مَنَمَلَا - مَنَمَلَا - مَنَمَلَا - مَنَمَلَا
 مَدْرَوُحَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا، مَهْمَلَا
 हाqlo – ytowo – ştabël – ftile – hayewën – marca – cwone, ceze, h̄zire, gyote,
 kalbe, s̄sye w h̄more – şuglo – koḥolaw – komaclaf – kokënšo – bayṭar

Falqo mi mazracto lu yo w falqo laḥ yo.	فَلَقَا مِي مَزْرَاوَتَا لُو يُو و فَالِقَا لَح يُو.
At tawroṭe b lalyo bu ne w b imomo bi ne.	أَتَا تَاوْرَوْتَا ب لَالْيُو بُو نِي و ب إِمُوْمُو بِي نِي.
U gelo daḥ haqlote li w laf yo.	أُو غِلُو دَاḤ هَاقْلُوْتَا لِي و لَاف يُو.
I Petra w u Peter k̄ette,, W	إِي پِتْرَا و أُو پِيْتَرِ كَيْتِي,, و
I Petra kosaymo u d lawḡel.	إِي پِتْرَا كُوْسَايْمُو أُو د لَوَاغِيلِ.
U Peter w at tawroṭe.	أُو پِيْتَرِ و أَت تَاوْرَوْتَا.

I Petra as ştabile.	أَمْ قَدِ اتَّخَذَ أُمَّةً مَّجْهُولًا.
Inaqla du sawal koyawle, koṭe u w koḥoyar acle.	أَسْأَلُكَ بِهَذَا سَأَلِ الْفَرْسِ، طَائِلًا أَمْ هُوَ صُوتٌ أَلَدِي.

D 12.5 Which answer is correct?



Këmmina lan noše d kocawdi bi mazracto

طَائِلًا مِّنْ نَّوْءِ مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

dawore

وَوَيْلًا

cawode

كَقَوْلِ

Këmmina laḥ ḥayewën kulle cam ḥḍode

طَائِلًا مِّنْ نَّوْءِ مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

tawroṭe

أَلَوْ وَوَيْلًا

sawal

هَهُوَ

Aḥ ḥayewën korocën

أَسْأَلُكَ بِهَذَا سَأَلِ الْفَرْسِ

bu ştabël

مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

bi ḥaqlo

مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

Bu ştabël kocayši

مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

aḥ ḥayewën

أَسْأَلُكَ بِهَذَا سَأَلِ الْفَرْسِ

an noše

أَلَوْ وَوَيْلًا

Af ftile komisomi

أَفْ فَيْلًا مِّنْ نَّوْءِ مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

mu ḥalwo

مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

mu gelo

مَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ

U sawal d koyawle komitahwe xabro	أه هَهَّاهُ وَكُنْهَاحَهْ صُصَّاحَاهُ إِهْا جُحْنا
<input type="checkbox"/> lu bayţar	<input type="checkbox"/> هَهْ صَهَّاهُ
<input type="checkbox"/> lu taxtor	<input type="checkbox"/> هَهْ اَهَّاهُ

12.3 STORY

Farmers in Turabdin



Bu zabno du ŝtoyo di qaḥwa u Aday komaḥke: I Saro w ono koṭina me Ṭurcabdin.	While having coffee Aday says: Saro and I come from Turabdin.	هَهْ اَحْنا وهْ هَهَّاهُ وهْ صَهَّاهُ أهْ اَوَّاهُ صُصَّاحَاهُ: اهْ هَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ حاهْ اَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ وهْ وَحَبَّاهُ.
At Ṭurcabdinoye bu zoyudo dawore ne. Elo latne dawore modern xud ah Holandoye.	People in Turabdin are mostly farmers. But they are not modern farmers like the Dutch.	أَهْ اَهْ وهْ وَحَبَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ نَاهُ. اَهْ اَهَّاهُ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ أَهْ هَهَّاهُ.
Kĕtte ḥayewĕn ěŝmo. At tawroṭe d sidan nacime ne, lo kobĕn ḥalwo ḡalabe.	They have few animals. The cows in our place are small; they do not give out much milk.	هَهَّاهُ مَهَّاهُ اَهَّاهُ. اَهْ اَهَّاهُ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ نَهَّاهُ نَاهُ. لا اَهْ مَهَّاهُ اَهَّاهُ.
Ad dawore d Ṭurcabdin lo kocayŝi cal u sawal w bas, elo cal i zarocuṭo ste. Kĕtte ḥaqloṭe w kozĕrci ḥeṭe, score, ḥĕmŝe w ṭlawḥe.	The farmers in Turabdin do not have livestock only but also depend on agriculture. They have fields and plant wheat, barley, chickpeas and lentils.	أَهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ لا هَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ اهْ هَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ، اَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ اهْ اَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ. هَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ وهْ وهْ وهْ وهْ، هَهَّاهُ، هَهَّاهُ.
Cam gab du sawal w di zarocuṭo kĕtte karme ste.	Besides livestock and agriculture, they have also vineyards.	هَهَّاهُ وهْ وهْ هَهَّاهُ وهْ وهْ اهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ هَهَّاهُ.

Ad dawore d sidan ğalabe kotëcbi, miđe d latte makinat modern xud hani dëtxu.	<i>The farmers in our place work very hard because they do not have modern machinery like yours.</i>	أُو دَوُورَا وَصَبِيْرَ كَلْحَا كُلْحَص، مَحْبِيْرَه وَكَلْمَا مَحْصَلَا مُجْرِي، جِه وَاو وَبَاجِه.
--	--	---

D 12.6

These words and expressions can be found back
in Aday's story. Fill in the English meaning.



Ṭurcabdinoye		لُه وَاَحْبِسْنَا
bu zoyudo		جِه رُجُوَا
latne		كَلْمَا
xud		جِه
zarocuṭo		رُوْحَبَا
ste		مَلَا
kozërci		كُلْحَص
heṭe		شَهَا
score		مَلَا
hëmşe		يَحْبُرَا
ṭlawḩe		لَكَمَا
karme		كَلْمَا
kotëcbi		كُلْحَص
latte		كَلْمَا
makinat		مَحْصَلَا

D 12.7

Find the following words in the letter puzzle below.



mazracto – cmara – ŃabĚl – sawal – arco – ilone – marca – ffile –
 tawroġe – ceze – cwone – ģzire – gyoġe – sġsye – ģmore – kalbe – ģlowo –
 dworo – traktor – bayġar – daworo – dawarto – knoŐo – ģaġloġe

D	O	Ĥ	M	A	Z	R	A	C	T	O	C
A	W	M	S	E	L	Ě	B	A	Ť	S	M
W	O	O	A	Ť	I	L	O	N	E	T	A
O	L	R	W	O	A	C	R	A	M	A	R
R	Ĥ	E	A	L	F	T	I	L	E	W	A
O	D	E	L	Q	E	R	I	Z	Ĥ	R	E
E	W	B	O	A	G	Y	O	Ť	E	O	N
Z	O	L	C	Ĥ	E	Y	S	Ě	S	Ť	O
E	R	A	R	R	A	Ť	Y	A	B	E	W
C	O	K	A	T	R	A	K	T	O	R	C
K	N	O	Ő	O	O	T	R	A	W	A	D

12.4 Culture 12

Farming in Turabdin

In Turabdin Syriacs are mostly farmers and provide for their own food. Farmers have different pieces of land, which are often not all around the house where the family lives. The land can be found in the wider surroundings of the village.

Commonly, each family has its own vineyards, grows different kind of grains, melons, cucumbers, chickpeas and lentils. From the grapes, they also produce syrup, raisins and other nice sweet products such as *coliqe*, *bastiq* and *ħalile*.



If families cannot do all the work on the farm by themselves, they hire seasonal employees. And if they produce too much of something, they trade it on the market for something else. Until about the 1980s women made yoghurt and sold it on the market in the nearest town. The villagers go to the closest town for trade and come back home with the necessary shopping

The following saying is considered a warning for making one's choice

at the wrong time: *Tërto me margo lo šuqlat w kalo me mēštuto lo tēlbat* 'do not buy a cow from the grasslands and do not find yourself a bride at a wedding'. It means that one can easily be misled in a situation where one can just see the positive (and not the negative) aspects of the subject of one's desire

12.5 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

حَمَل وَّحَمَلًا

apxu	<i>In you (prep. b- + object suffix 2.pl.)</i>	أَفْجِه
acme	<i>with him (prep. cam + object suffix 3.m.sg.)</i>	أَحْمَه
arco (f.)	<i>ground, earth; here: land, field</i>	أَوْحَا (أَبَا)
arcote	<i>here: land, fields</i>	أَوْحَا
asiruḥo	<i>contact</i>	أَصْرَهْ
aṭitu	<i>(that) you (pl.) have come</i>	أَبَا
ayko?	<i>Where?</i>	أَمَا
ayna mènne?	<i>Which one of them?</i>	أَمَّا مِئْنَه؟
b šayno	<i>welcome</i>	حَمَلَا
b šayno aṭitu	<i>most welcome</i>	حَمَلَا أَبَا
bayṭar	<i>vet</i>	كَلْبَهْ
ceze	<i>goats</i>	كَمَّ
cezo (f.)	<i>goat</i>	كَمَّ (أَبَا)
cēbrina	<i>(that) go inside, enter</i>	چَمِينَا
cmara (f.)	<i>building</i>	حَمَلَا (أَبَا)
cwone	<i>sheep (pl.)</i>	حَمَلَا
cwono (f.)	<i>sheep</i>	حَمَلَا (أَبَا)
dawarto	<i>farmer (f.)</i>	فُؤْوَا
dawore	<i>farmers</i>	فُؤُؤَا
daworo	<i>farmer</i>	فُؤُؤَا
dēṭxu	<i>your</i>	وَبَا
diḍan	<i>our</i>	وَبِي
ëzzèn	<i>(that) they go</i>	أَبَا

falqo	<i>part</i>	فَلَقَا
fşihina	<i>we have enjoyed</i>	فَرِسْنَا
fşihuto	<i>happiness</i>	فَرِسْبَا
ftile	<i>hay balls</i>	فَلْمَا
gabayna	<i>here: to us</i>	فَرَحْنَا
gaban	<i>here: to us</i>	فَرَحْ
gdayto	<i>chicken</i>	فَرَبْدَا
gelo	<i>grass</i>	فَلَا
gyote	<i>chickens</i>	فَرْمَا
howalxu	<i>(that) you have</i>	هُوَ لَحْجَه
haqlo (f.)	<i>field</i>	مَطْلَا (أَبَا)
haqlote	<i>fields</i>	مَمْلَكَا
hayewën	<i>animals</i>	مَمْعِي
haylo	<i>here: good health</i>	مَمْلَا
hedora	<i>around her</i>	مَمْبُووَه
hmore	<i>donkeys</i>	مَمْعِنَا
hmoro	<i>donkey</i>	مَمْعِنَا
hzalle	<i>they saw</i>	مَمْرَلَكَه
hzalxu	<i>you (pl.) saw</i>	مَمْرَلَجَه
hzire	<i>pigs</i>	مَمْرِنَا
hziro	<i>pig</i>	مَمْرِنَا
ilone	<i>trees</i>	أَمْلَانَا
ilono	<i>tree</i>	أَمْلَانَا
kalbe	<i>dogs</i>	مَمْلَحَا
kalbo	<i>dog</i>	مَمْلَحَا
karme	<i>vineyards</i>	فَمْعَانَا
këmmitu	<i>you (pl.) say</i>	فَامْعَمْمَاه
këtwa	<i>there was</i>	فَمْلَا
këtXu	<i>you (pl.) have</i>	فَمْلَجَه

kězze	<i>he goes</i>	حَارَرِه
kocayši	<i>they live</i>	كُنِعَم
koḥēlwina	<i>we milk</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
koḥoyar	<i>here: he takes care</i>	كُيَعِنَ
koḥozitu	<i>you (pl.) see</i>	كُيَرِه
kokēnšina	<i>we sweep</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
komacalfina	<i>we feed</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
komaḥke	<i>he tells</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
komarno	<i>I (m.) say</i>	كَايَدِنَا
komašafcina	<i>we spend [time]</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
koqorina	<i>here: we call</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
kosaymina	<i>we make / do</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
kosaymitu	<i>you (pl.) do</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
košofac	<i>here: spend (a day)</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
kotēcbi	<i>they work hard</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
koṭēlbina	<i>we ask, request</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
koṭina	<i>we are coming</i>	كَايَمِنَا
koyawle	<i>(that) he gets ill</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
kurxina	<i>(that) we wander around</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
kušoro	<i>success</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
laqën b	<i>they met (with)</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
latne	<i>they are not</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
latte	<i>they don't have</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
makinat	<i>machinery</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
marca	<i>pasture</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
mazracto	<i>farm</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
merle	<i>he said</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
mšarina	<i>(that) we start</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا
nacime	<i>children</i>	كُيَعَمِنَا

qaḥwa	coffee	قَهْوَا
qamayto	first	مَوَّصَلَا
rwëhto	wide (f.sg.)	رَوَّسَلَا
sawal	livestock	سَوَّوَلَا
sësye	horses	سَهَّسَلَا
sësyo	horse	سَهَّسَا
sidan	with us	سَمَّيْ
ştabël	stable	سَهَّجَلَا
ştabile	stables	سَهَّجَلَا
şafico	here: spent (visit)	سَهَّصَلَا
şotina	(that) we drink	سَهَّسَلَا
ştayu!	drink! (pl.)	سَهَّسَلَا
ştoyo	drinks	سَهَّسَلَا
şuḡlone d lawğël	housework	سَهَّجَلَا وَكَهَّوَلَا
şwolo	question	سَهَّوَلَا
tarte kore	two times	تَارْتَا كُورَا
tawroṭe	cows	تَاوُورَا
tërto	cow	تَاوَا
tëşmëšto	service	تَهَّسَمَّشَلَا
toxu!	come! (pl.)	تَاوَّجَا
traktor	tractor	تَاوُورَاوُ
u maṭyatxu	your (pl.) visit, your (pl.) coming	أَهَّ مَهَّجَلَا جَهَّ
u yawmaydan	our day	أَهَّ تَهَّصَّيْ
u ytowaydan	our living space	أَهَّ تَهَّوَّسَّيْ
uxli	(that) they eat	أَهَّ جَلَا
wolyoṭe	tasks	وَهَّوَّجَلَا
zarocuṭo	agriculture	زَاوُورَا
zminuṭo	invitation	زَهَّسَلَا

zoyudo	<i>mostly</i>	زُودُو
zyara (f.)	<i>visit</i>	زَيَارَة (أَيَّامًا)



CHRISTMAS IN SWEDEN

حَبَا رَحَدَا حَهْ هَهْوْ

Ceḏo zcuro bu Swed



In this lesson we will learn

- *about the family relations of the Be Marawge family.*
- *how Syriacs celebrate Christmas.*
- *about celebrations of New Year's Eve in the Netherlands*

اِبْ اَمْنَابَا وَحَا حَنْوَلَا صُغْمَا طَابَاوُوبَا صَحْمِيحَا وَأَهْوَهَا.

أَهْ اَهْوَهَا وَبْ اَمْنَابَا قَلَا حَا حَا حَا حَا حَا حَا حَا حَا وَبْ اَهْمَهَا اِبْ اَمْنَابَا حَهْ هَهْوَا.

حَا وَصَلَا حَمِيحَا قَلَا حَبَا رَحَدَا اِبْ هَهْوَا اِهْ اَهْوَا حَا اِبْ اَمْنَابَا حَهْ هَهْوَا وَصَحْمِيحَا اِهْ حَبَا اِبْ اَمْنَابَا حَهْ هَهْوَا حَا اِبْ اَمْنَابَا.

I Iqarṭo d be Marawge kocayšo b atrawoṭe mšahēlfe d Awrupa.

The Be Marawge family lives in different European countries.

Ah hadome di iqarṭo me zabno l zabno kozayri ḥḏoḏe, lašan di asiruṭatte mdawmo.

Family members visit each other from time to time in order to maintain their relationships.

<p>B ھا ramšo meqëm me ceđo zcuro, i Saro w u Aday cam an nacime mqararre dë mcayđi u ceđo adšato bu Swed cam an nošatte.</p>	<p><i>On an evening before Christmas, Saro, Aday and the children decided to celebrate this year's Christmas with their family in Sweden.</i></p>
---	---

13.1

Christmas and New Year's Eve in Sweden



حَبْرَا رَحَوَا هَوْبَعَه وَهَلَا حَه هَهْوْ

اه اْوَب فُصَلْحَفْ حَه اُسَمَا هَوَاخَن كَه:

اُسَمَا، اِبْرَا كَه چَكُنَا، طَاخَمَنَا حَه حَبْرَا اِنَبْنَا حَه.

اه اُسَمَا هَوَاخَن، اَهِنَا هَوَاخَن اَكَه چَكُنَا، اَلَا چَه مَعْنَدْنَا اَلْ تَسْمَعَا طَا لا مَكْنَنُوَه حَبْرَا وَا
مَس. چَلُوَه چَه فَعْبَحْنَا بَحْنَا اَحَه.

لَهَوَا هَوَاخَن اه اْوَب.

وْب هَوَاخَن اه مَحَمَد اه اُسَمَا وه اْوَب فُصَلْحَفْ بَحْنَا هَوَاخَن، اُسَمَا كَه چَكُنَا حَه
مَكْنَنُوَه.

حَقَسَا هَوَاخَن اَحَه. چَه مَعْنَسَا كَلْطَا وُسْرِنَا حَه كُنَبَلْنَا حَه حَبْرَا.

اَهْوَب كَلْطَا، هَوَاخَن اه اْوَب هَوَاخَن چَكُنَا هَوَاخَن حَه حَبْرَا.

مَقْمَر مَلا وَاوَا، حَقَسَا اه مَقْمَر اَلْ تَسْمَعَا مَعْنَكَلَه حَه مَقْمَر وُو وُهِنَا.

اه مَقْمَر مَقْمَر وُهِنَا حَه وُهِنَا هَه كَه كَه مَقْمَر.

اَلْ تَسْمَعَا مَقْمَر وُهِنَا كَه اَحَا وه كَمَمَلَا اَه.

حَه كَلْطَا سَبْنَا هَلَا اَحَس فَعْبَا مَعْمَدَه جَب حَبْرَا وَا حَه اَحَه هَه وُهِنَا.

مَكْنَنُوَه اه اه وُهِنَا وه حَبْرَا مَكْنَنُوَه اه اُو وُهِنَا اَسَلَا.

اَلَا مَقْمَر مَقْمَر حَه حَبْرَا اه اَسَبَا وَا مَقْمَر وُهِنَا وُهِنَا حَه لُتَمَلَا هَوَاخَن حَه هَه وُو.

<p> ١٥ مَحْصَد، ١٥ اَسْمَل وُه اُوْب اَرْرِي دِه حِه لَهْمَل وُهَلْهُكْمَر وُهْتَبَبُو.٥ اَب اَمْنَبَل صَدَّه فَرَسَا هَمْعَنْكَدَه دِه مَكْطَل وِسَبَبُو.١ تَعْدَه وُه حَبَا صَدَّكَه حَبْمَعَه مَحْنَا هَرْرِي ح حَمَلَا. حَبَبُو حَبَا حَبْمَل حَسَبَبُو حَمَّ سَحَا هَفَرَسَبَلَا هَوْحَمَب صَد حَمَلَا دِه حَمَلَا. حَبَبُو حَبَا وُجْدَه حَنْكَلَا وُه حَبَا حَقْلَكَلَبَبُو اُو وُهْمَلَا. حَبَبُو حَبَا فَلْحَبِي وُهْمَلَا اَب تَحْمَقَلَا نَحْمَد دِه حَبَا وُه حَبَا، كَعَمَّ حَبَبَب اَب مَهْوُتَا هَرْرِي اَب اَمْنَبَل وُحَا حَنْدَه لَقَمَلَا دِه هَمَّو، وُهْمَلَا وُه حَمَلَا مَحْنَلَا. حَبَبُو حَبَا وُهْمَلَا وُهْمَلَا وُحَمَب دِه حَمَلَا، كَه كَبَلَا. </p>	
---	--

Ceđo zcuro w riša d šato bu Swed



<p>U Aday komtalfan lu aḥuno w komar le:</p>	<p><i>Aday calls his brother and tells him:</i></p>
<p>„Aḥuno, ida layt këlyono, këbcina bu ceđano zayrina lxu.“</p>	<p><i>“Brother if it is not a problem we would like to visit you this Christmas.”</i></p>
<p>U aḥuno komar: „Ašër komarno layt këlyono, elo gëd mšayalno an nacime be lo mcyarre mede dlo meni. Bëtër gëd madcarno xabro aclux.“</p>	<p><i>His brother says, “Sure, that is not a problem but I will ask the children if they have not planned anything without me knowing. I will then get back to you with an answer.”</i></p>
<p>„Ṭawwo!“ komar u Aday.</p>	<p><i>“Good!” Aday says.</i></p>
<p>Deri yawmo u Yacqub u aḥuno du Aday komadcar xabro w komar, „aḥuno layt këlyono mu matyatxu.</p>	<p><i>The next day, Yacqub, the brother of Aday comes back with an answer and says, “Brother, it is not a problem if you come over.</i></p>
<p>B šayno w bë šlomo apxu. Gëd mēfšoḥina galabe d ḥozina lxu baynoṭan bu ceđo.“</p>	<p><i>You are most welcome. We look forward to seeing you with us during Christmas.“</i></p>

„Tawdi ġalabe,“ komar u Aday „w fëš bë šlomo hul lu ceđo.“	<i>Aday says: “Many thanks, goodbye and see you at Christmas.”</i>
Meqëm me d èzzën b šabto i Saro w an nacime mšaralle bu šqolo dad dëšne.	<i>A week before leaving, Saro and the children started buying presents.</i>
I Saro šqila dëšne li damto w lu barëħmayda.	<i>Saro bought presents for her sister-in-law and for her brother-in-law.</i>
An nacime šqille dëšne lan abne du cammatte.	<i>The children have bought presents for their cousins (father’s side).</i>
Mu gabo ħreno ste cayni mede sëmme, xdi cade d kit gab as Suryoye.	<i>The other side (of the family) did the same, following the tradition among Syriacs.</i>
Markawwe i dawmo du ceđo w maħatte ad dëšne taħta.	<i>They set up the Christmas tree and they put the presents under it.</i>
Tre yawme meqëm mu ceđo i iqarġo d Be Marawge rawixo bi ħayasto w azza lu Swed.	<i>Two weeks before Christmas, the Be Marawge family took the plane to Sweden.</i>
Yacqub, u aħuno du Aday azze lu beġ ħawso dë Stockholm d moyadde.	<i>Yacqub, the brother of Aday went to the Stockholm airport to pick them up.</i>
I iqarġo kula fšihw w mšayalle bu šlomo dë ħdođe.	<i>The whole family was happy and asked each other about their wellbeing.</i>
Yawme du ceđo kulle lwëšše šafiro w azzën li cito.	<i>On Christmas Day they all dressed smart and went to church.</i>
Mërre „ceđo brixo“ lë ħdođe cam ħubo w fšihuto, w daciri mi cito lu bayto.	<i>They wished each other a Merry Christmas full of love and happiness, and returned home after church.</i>
Bëtër me d xëlle marga du ceđo mfalağge ad dëšne.	<i>After having marga, the Christmas stew, they distributed the presents (among each other).</i>
Bëtër me falge d yawmo an nacime nafiqi lu kroxo du ceđo, lašan mcaydi aħ ħawrone w an idice ħrene ste.	<i>In the afternoon, the children went around to the houses to wish their friends and acquaintances a Merry Christmas as well.</i>

I iqar̄to d Be Marawge fayišo bu Swed
hul riša di šato ḥaṭto. Bēt̄er me riša d
šato daciri lu bayto, l Holanda.

*The Be Marawge family stayed in Sweden
until New Year's Eve. After New Year's
Eve they returned home, to the
Netherlands.*

D 13.1 Read the text again.



D 13.2 Translate the following terms into English.



komar		كمار
layt këlyono		كلمة كيليونو
këbcina		كلمة كينسا
d zayrina lxu		و.ز.م.ل.خ.ه
gëd mšayalno		كلمة م.ش.ا.ل.ن.و
mcayarre		كلمة م.ك.ا.ر.ر.ه
dlo meni		ولا م.ن.ي
gëd madcarno xabro		كلمة م.ا.د.ك.ا.ر.ن.و.خ.ا.ب.ر.و
deri yawmo		و.ي.ا.و.م.و
u maṭyatxu		ا.ه.م.ا.ت.ي.ا.ت.خ.و
gëd mēfšoḥina		كلمة م.ف.ش.و.ح.ي.ن.ا
d ḥozina lxu		و.ح.ز.ي.ن.ا.ل.خ.و
baynoṭan		كلمة ب.ا.ن.و.ط.ا.ن
ëzzën		ا.ز.ز.ن
mšaralle		كلمة م.ش.ا.ر.ا.ل.ل.ه

děšne		وَهْنَا
šqila		عَمَلَكَه
damto		وَمَدَا
u barēḥmayḍa		أَه كَيْسَبَبْ
šqēlle		عَمَلَكَه
sēmme		عَمَمَمَه
markawwe		مَكْرَهْوَه
dawmo du ceḍo		وَمَدَا وَه حَبَا
taḥta		أَسْفَلَه
rawixo		وَمَجَا
azza		أَزْزَه
azze d moyadde		أَزْزَه وَحَبَبْ
fšiḥo		فَرْسَا
mšayalle		مَشَايَلَكَه
lwěšše		لَوَشَشَه
ceḍo brixo!		حَبَا حَبَجَا
daciri		وَحَنَبَه
xēlle		عَمَلَكَه
marga		مَكْرَا
mfalaḡḡe		مَفَالَاغَا
nafiqi		نَفِصَه
fayišo		فَيْسَا

13.2 Grammar 13

The verbal system

The Surayt verbal system comprises three active and three passive verb stems, labeled in the following lessons as I, II, III, and Ip, Iip, and IIIp. The active verb stems of Surayt continue the old Aramaic stems P^{al} ܦܥܠ (= I), Pa^{ce}el ܦܥܠܐ (= II) and Af^{el} ܦܥܠܐ (= III). The passive verb stems will be discussed in the Grammar section of Chapter 14.

a) The active verb stems

The verbs which have been introduced in the grammar to this point belong to the Verb Stem I class, that is also called the “basic stem”. The bases of the verbs in the first stem class are formed from tri-consonantal regular verbs and their corresponding vowels. These three consonants constitute the root of the verb and carry its basic meaning, as can be observed in the example *dmx* ܕܡܚܒ “to sleep” and *grš* ܓܪܫ “to pull”.

dmx ܕܡܚܒ “to sleep”:

domax – *damëx* ܕܡܚܒܐ – ܕܡܚܒ “to sleep”; *damixo* ܕܡܚܒܐ, f. *damëxto* ܕܡܚܒܐ, pl. *damixe* ܕܡܚܒܐ “asleep”; *dmoxo* ܕܡܚܒܐ “sleep, sleeping”; *madmax* – *madmaxle* ܕܡܚܒܐ – ܕܡܚܒܐ “to let sleep, put to sleep”.

grš ܓܪܫ “to pull, drag”:

goraş – *grëšle* ܓܪܫܐ – ܓܪܫ “to pull”; *garošo* ܓܪܫܐ, f. *garašto* ܓܪܫܐ, pl. *garošo* ܓܪܫܐ “pulling (ptc. act.)”; *grošo* ܓܪܫܐ “traction, pulling (inf.)” *magraš* – *magrašle* ܡܓܪܫܐ – ܡܓܪܫܐ “to have (sth.) pulled, drawn out, steeped”; *mëgraş* – *grış* ܓܪܫܐ – ܡܓܪܫܐ “pulled”.

The principle of conjugation is the same for all three stems. Only the respective form of the base for present and preterite varies. The regular verbs in stem II have an m-prefix before the first root consonant, e.g. *mħalaq* – *mħalaqle* ܡܚܠܩܐ – ܡܚܠܩ “to throw away”, *mçayar* – *mçayarle*

مَفَالِغٌ - مَفَالِغٌ “to set (time)” *mfalağ* – *mfalagle* مَفَالِغٌ - مَفَالِغٌ “to share, divide, distribute” and thus distinguish themselves clearly from Stem I verbs which exhibit no *m*-prefix.

The Stem III verbs have a syllabic prefix *ma*-. In this manner Stem III can be easily distinguished from Stems I and II, e.g.:

markaw – *markawle* مَرَكَّوْ - مَرَكَّوْ “to arrange, to compose, to settle”

maqrat – *maqratle* مَمَرَّوْ - مَمَرَّوْ “to eat breakfast”

maltam – *maltamle* مَمَلَّوْ - مَمَلَّوْ “to collect”

maqlab – *maqlable* مَمَلَّوْ - مَمَلَّوْ “to turn upside-down, to turn, to rotate”

The following table provides a summary of all of the forms for the present and preterite bases in all of the three active verb stems:

	Present Base	Preterite Base	
I	<i>goraš</i> -, <i>gurš</i> - گوراش، گوراش	<i>grēš</i> - گریش	to pull
	<i>domax</i> -, <i>dēm̄x</i> - دوماخ، دوماخ	<i>damēx</i> -, <i>damix</i> - داماخ، داماخ	to sleep

Note:

As previously mentioned in G.8a, the verbs in the “intransitive verb” category, such as *domax* – *damēx* “to sleep”, are inflected in the preterite form with the help of the present inflectional suffixes.

	Present Base	Preterite Base	
II	<i>mḥalaq</i> -, <i>mḥalq</i> - مخالق، مخالق	<i>mḥalaq</i> - مخالق	to throw away
	<i>msamaḥ</i> -, <i>msamḥ</i> - مسامح، مسامح	<i>msamaḥ</i> - مسامح	to forgive

	Present Base	Preterite Base	
III	<i>madmax-</i> , <i>madamx-</i> مَدَّخَمَّ، مَدَّخَمَّ	<i>madmax-</i> مَدَّخَمَّ	to put to sleep
	<i>maltam-</i> , <i>malatm-</i> مَلَّطَمَّ، مَلَّطَمَّ	<i>maltam-</i> مَلَّطَمَّ	to collect

Only a few verb roots appear in all three stems, that can have different meanings for each stem, such as

ḥlq مَحَّ I: *ḥolaq* - *ḥlëqle* مَحَّوْ - مَحَّوْ “to shave; to cut hair”;

ḥlq مَحَّ II: *mḥalaq* - *mḥalaqle* مَحَّوْ - مَحَّوْ “to throw, to throw away”;

ḥlq مَحَّ III: *maḥlaq* - *maḥlaqle* مَحَّوْ - مَحَّوْ “to let shave; to have hair cut”.

Usually the first stem carries the base meaning of the verb. The second stem is designated as an intensifier, and in fact, the majority of loan words are formed according to Stem II, even when the base meaning manifests as a verb. In this manner, a Stem II verb can carry the base meaning. The meaning of Stem III verbs is simpler to determine, because they can almost all be included in the category *causative verbs*. These verbs imply the meaning “to have (sth.) made or done, to cause (sth.) to do”.

Several examples as illustration:

1) *grš* مَرَّ

I	<i>goraš</i> – <i>grëšle</i>	مَرَّوْ - مَرَّوْ	to pull, drag
III	<i>magraš</i> – <i>magrašle</i>	مَرَّوْ - مَرَّوْ	to have pulled, drawn

2) *dcr* دَحَرَ

I	<i>docar – dacër</i>	دَحَرَ - دَوَّرَ	to turn around, return
III	<i>madcar – madcarle</i>	دَحَّرَ - دَحَّرَلَّهْ	to bring back; to have (sth.) brought back

Some verbs exist in the second and third stems with the same meaning:

3) *kml* كَمَلَ

I	<i>komal – kamël</i>	كَمَلَ - كَمَّلَ	to end (intr.), to draw to an end
II	<i>mkamal – mkamele</i>	كَمَّلَّهْ - كَمَّلَّهْ	to end (tr.), to bring to an end
III	<i>makmal – makmele</i>	كَمَّلَّهْ - كَمَّلَّهْ	to end (tr.), to bring to an end

4) *bšl* بَشَلَ

I	<i>bošal – bašël</i>	بَشَلَ - بَشَّلَ	to be cooked, to be ripe
II	<i>mbošal – mbašele</i>	بَشَّلَّهْ - بَشَّلَّهْ	to cook (tr.)
III	<i>mabšal – mabšele</i>	بَشَّلَّهْ - بَشَّلَّهْ	to cook (tr.)

Indeed, there are also Stem III verbs that are not directly a causative version of Stem I verbs, as is the case in:

qrṭ قَرَطَ I: *qoraṭ - qrëṭle* قَرَطَّهْ - قَرَطَّهْ “to nibble”

but

qrṭ قَرَطَ III: *maqraṭ - maqraṭle* قَرَطَّهْ - قَرَطَّهْ “to have
breakfast”

b) The verbal inflection in Stem II

1. Present inflection

In Stem II, the present base has the form *mḥalaq-* مَحَلَّقْ or *mḥalq-* مَحَلَّق, on which the rest of the inflectional suffixes of the present (see G.7a) are attached, in order to form the inflected base form of the present. *mḥalaq-* مَحَلَّق is the base of consonant-initial inflectional suffixes, and *mḥalq-* مَحَلَّق is the base of vowel-initial inflectional suffixes:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>mḥalaq</i>	مَحَلَّقْ	<i>mḥalqi</i>	مَحَلَّقِي
3. P. (f.)	<i>mḥalqo</i>	مَحَلَّقَا		
2. P.	<i>mḥalaqat</i>	مَحَلَّقَاتُ	<i>mḥalqitu</i>	مَحَلَّقَاتُهُ
1. P. (m.)	<i>mḥalaqno</i>	مَحَلَّقْنَا	<i>mḥalqina</i>	مَحَلَّقِينَا
1. P. (f.)	<i>mḥalqono</i>	مَحَلَّقْنَا		

Note:

As already discussed in G.7a, the present-marker *ko-* كُو is used to indicate present in these forms, and the future-marker *gēd* جِدْ is prefixed to indicate future.

Example sentences for the present in Stem II:

Aydarbo komcayditu riša d šato b Holanda?	<i>How do you (pl.) celebrate the New Year in the Netherlands?</i>	أَبَوُّنَا فَعَلِّقُوكُمُ وَمَعَهُ وَمَعَلَا دَوْلَتِهَا؟
Aydarbo komḥaḍritu ruḥayxu?	<i>How do you prepare yourselves?</i>	أَبَوُّنَا فَعَلِّقُوكُمُ وَمَعَهُ؟
Hawxa komcalqo kul mede b dukte.	<i>In this way, she hangs everything in its place.</i>	هِيَ جَا فَعَلِّقُهَا صَلِّ قَدِّهَا جَمْعُهَا.

Example sentences for the future in Stem II:

Tamo gëd mšamsina	<i>We will sunbathe there.</i>	أُصَلِّحُ مَمَّصِينَا
Adyawma gëd mjarab i raḍayto ḥatto	<i>He will test drive the new car today.</i>	أُؤْتِبِّحُ مَجَارِبَ أَيَّوْمًا مَجَدِّدًا
Gëd mbadli aj julatte	<i>They will change clothes.</i>	يُجَلِّدُونَ مَجَدِّدِيهِمْ

2. Preterite inflection

The preterite has the base *mḥalaq* مَحَلَّق in Stem II just as the present. The inflectional suffixes of the preterite, the so-called L-suffixes, attach to this. Thus, the preterite paradigm in Stem II follows the example of *mḥalaq*-مَحَلَّق:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>mḥalaqle</i>	مَحَلَّقَلْه	<i>mḥalaqqe</i>	مَحَلَّقَقْه
3. P. (f.)	<i>mḥalaqla</i>	مَحَلَّقَلْه		
2. P. (m.)	<i>mḥalaqlux</i>	مَحَلَّقَلْخْ	<i>mḥalaqxu</i>	مَحَلَّقَخْه
2. P. (f.)	<i>mḥalaqlax</i>	مَحَلَّقَلْخْ		
1. P.	<i>mḥalaqli</i>	مَحَلَّقَلْه	<i>mḥalaqlan</i>	مَحَلَّقَلْه

Note:

In contrast to Stem I, there is no distinction in Stem II between transitive and intransitive verbs.

Examples for the preterite in Stem II:

Mšaralle bu muklo w bu štoyo.	They began to eat and to drink.	مَشَرَالَلَهْ كُو مَدَطَلَا ه حَه عَدَامَا.
Mçayadde riša d šato cam ḥdode.	They celebrated the New Year together.	مَحَبَبِيَّوَه وَنَعَمَه وَعَدَامَا حَر سَبَّوَا.
Elo šërke lu tëcmiro xayifo lo mçafalle .	However, they did not find a construction company so quickly.	أَلَا عَمَلَا حَه إِحْصِينَا جَمَعَا لَّا مَقْفَلَلَهْ.

D 13.3 Tick the correct statement.



<input type="checkbox"/> B ceḍo zcuro be Yacqub zërre be Aday.	<input type="checkbox"/> حَبَّيَا رَحَوَا كَا مَّحْصَد رَوَّوَه كَا أَوَّوَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> B ceḍo zcuro be Aday zërre be Yacqub.	<input type="checkbox"/> حَبَّيَا رَحَوَا كَا أَوَّوَا كَا مَّحْصَد.
<input type="checkbox"/> B ceḍo zcuro be Aday lo zërre be Yacqub.	<input type="checkbox"/> حَبَّيَا رَحَوَا كَا أَوَّوَا لَّا رَوَّوَه كَا مَّحْصَد.
<input type="checkbox"/> I Saro šqila dēšne li damto w lu barḥme.	<input type="checkbox"/> اِب قَعَلَا عَصَكَه وَعَمَلَا حَد وَصَحَلَا ه حَه كَسَمَلَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> I Saro šqila dēšne li ḥoto w lu aḥuno.	<input type="checkbox"/> اِب قَعَلَا عَصَكَه وَعَمَلَا حَد مَدَلَا ه حَه اُسَمَلَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> I Saro šqila dēšne li ḥmoto w lu ḥemyono.	<input type="checkbox"/> اِب قَعَلَا عَصَكَه وَعَمَلَا حَد مَحَبَلَا ه حَه مِصَحَلَا.

<input type="checkbox"/> Ad dëšne maḥtënne bêtṛ i dawmo du ceḍo.	<input type="checkbox"/> أُو وَيَعْنَا مَحْسَلَتِنَه جَلَا; اَب وَوَحَا وَه جَبَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Ad dëšne maḥtënne qëm i dawmo du ceḍo.	<input type="checkbox"/> أُو وَيَعْنَا مَحْسَلَتِنَه مَر اَب وَوَحَا وَه جَبَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Ad dëšne maḥtënne taḥt i dawmo du ceḍo.	<input type="checkbox"/> أُو وَيَعْنَا مَحْسَلَتِنَه اَسَا اَب وَوَحَا وَه جَبَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Be Aday bi raḍayto azzën lu Swed.	<input type="checkbox"/> كَا اَوُّبْ حَا وَوَيَا اَرِّي حَا هَقُّو.
<input type="checkbox"/> Be Aday bi ṭayasto azzën lu Swed.	<input type="checkbox"/> كَا اَوُّبْ حَا لَيَصَلَا اَرِّي حَا هَقُّو.
<input type="checkbox"/> Be Aday bi gammiye azzën lu Swed.	<input type="checkbox"/> كَا اَوُّبْ حَا كَمَمَمَمَا اَرِّي حَا هَقُّو.
<input type="checkbox"/> U Yacquḅ mēdle be Aday mu ṣṭasyon.	<input type="checkbox"/> اَه مَحَصَد جَبَكَه كَا اَوُّبْ حَا هَلَهَصُّو.
<input type="checkbox"/> U Yacquḅ mēdle be Aday mi šuqo.	<input type="checkbox"/> اَه مَحَصَد جَبَكَه كَا اَوُّبْ حَا هَمَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> U Yacquḅ mēdle be Aday mu beṭ ṭawso.	<input type="checkbox"/> اَه مَحَصَد جَبَكَه كَا اَوُّبْ حَا كَلَهَمَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Yawme d ceḍo zcuro maqraṭṭe dašëšto.	<input type="checkbox"/> مَعْدَه وَجَبَا رَحَا; مَحْمَلَتِنَه لَوَجَلَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Yawme d ceḍo zcuro maqraṭṭe marga.	<input type="checkbox"/> مَعْدَه وَجَبَا رَحَا; مَحْمَلَتِنَه مَنَزَلَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Yawme d ceḍo zcuro maqraṭṭe ṭlawḥe.	<input type="checkbox"/> مَعْدَه وَجَبَا رَحَا; مَحْمَلَتِنَه لَوَامَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Be Aday fayiši bu Swed hul riša d šato.	<input type="checkbox"/> كَا اَوُّبْ قَسَمَد حَا هَقُّو وَه وَمَعَه وَمَالَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Be Aday daciri mu Swed meqëm me riša d šato.	<input type="checkbox"/> كَا اَوُّبْ وَجَنَبْ حَا هَقُّو وَوَحَا وَمَعَه وَمَالَا.
<input type="checkbox"/> Be Aday fayiši bu Swed hul bêtër me riša d šato.	<input type="checkbox"/> كَا اَوُّبْ قَسَمَد حَا هَقُّو وَه جَلَا; كَا وَمَعَه وَمَالَا.

D 13.4 Find the answers to these questions in the text (13.1).



- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Man yo u Yacqub? | <i>Who is Yacqub?</i> | 1. مَن مَ اَهْ مُحَمَّد؟ |
| 2. L mën mtalfanle u Aday lu Swed? | <i>Why did Aday call Sweden?</i> | 2. لَمَّ مَدَّ لَحْفَنَدَهْ اَهْ اَوَّيْ لَهْ هَقُّو؟ |
| 3. Mën mërle u Yacqub bu talafon? | <i>What did Yacqub say on the phone?</i> | 3. مَمَّ مَمَزْنَهْ اَهْ مُحَمَّد مَ اَلْحَفَّ؟ |
| 4. L man šqila i Saro dëšne? | <i>For whom did Saro buy presents?</i> | 4. لَحَّ مَمَكَّهْ اَهْ مَمَّا مَمَمَّا؟ |
| 5. L man šqëlle an nacime dëšne? | <i>For whom did the children buy presents?</i> | 5. لَحَّ مَمَكَّهْ اَهْ نَمَمَمَّا مَمَمَّا؟ |
| 6. B mën azzën lu Swed? | <i>How did they go to Sweden?</i> | 6. مَمَمَّ اَهْ اَهْ لَهْ هَقُّو؟ |
| 7. U Yacqub mayko mädle u aḥuno w i iqartayde? | <i>From where did Yacqub pick up his brother and his family?</i> | 7. اَهْ مُحَمَّد مَمَمَمَّ مَمَمَكَّهْ اَهْ اَمَمَمَّا مَمَمَمَّا مَمَمَمَّا مَمَمَمَّا؟ |

8. Layko azzèn u yawmo qamoyo du ceḍo?	<i>Where did they go to on Christmas Day?</i>	8. كَحْطَا أَرَّوْ أَوَّ عَمَّحَا مَّعْمَلَا وَهْ حُجَّا؟
9. Mèn sëmme an nacime bu yawmo qamoyo du ceḍo?	<i>What did the children do on Christmas Day?</i>	9. مَحْ مَّعْمَلَمَا أَلَّ نَّحْمَلَا حَا مَّعْمَلَا مَّعْمَلَا وَهْ حُجَّا؟
10. Hul l ema fayiši bu Swed?	<i>Until when did they stay in Sweden?</i>	10. هَلَّوْ هَلَّوْ أَمَّحَا قَمَّعَم حَا هَمَّوْ؟

D 13.5 Read and fill in the gaps.



Yawme du ceḍo kul ḥa šafiro w li cito.	مَّعْمَلَمَا وَهْ حُجَّا صَلَّ مَلَّا هَمَّحَا حَا حَمَّحَا.
Mërre lë ḥdoḍe cam w	مَّعْمَلَمَا وَهْ حَمَّحَا حَمَّ
Mi cito lu bayto.	حَا حَمَّحَا حَا حَمَّحَا.
Bêtër me d xëlle du ceḍo ad dëšne.	حَمَّحَا مَّحَا وَحَمَّحَا وَهْ حُجَّا أَوْ وَحَمَّحَا.
Bêtër me .....d an nacime lu kroxo du ceḍo, lašan aḥ ḥawrone w an ḥrene ste.	حَمَّحَا مَّحَا وَ أَلَّ نَّحْمَلَا حَا حُجَّا وَهْ حُجَّا، كَمَّ أَسَّ مَمَّوْنَا هْ أَلَّ مَمَّوْنَا هَمَّحَا.

13.3 DIALOGUE

New Year's Eve in the
Netherlands

Marqus: Gabriyel, aydarbo komcayđitu riša d šato b Holanda?

Marqus: *Gabriyel, how do you celebrate New Year's Eve in the Netherlands?*

كذمهه: أبّوحا
صحنّبهه ومعه ومّلا
ده كّبلا؟

Gabriyel: Riša d šato b Holanda ġalabe basimo yo.

Gabriyel: *At New Year's Eve it is very nice in the Netherlands.*

كّحنّلا: ومعه ومّلا
ده كّبلا كّكّلا كّصملا.

Marqus: Ayko komcayđitu riša di šato?

Marqus: *Where do you celebrate New Year's Eve?*

كذمهه: أمّلا صحنّبهه
ومعه ومّلا؟

Gabriyel: An iqaryote rabe aw ħawrone cam ħdođe baš šalone komcayđi, aħ ħrene bab bote.

Gabriyel: *Large families or friends celebrate in halls (and) others at home.*

كّحنّلا: أّ انّنبّلا وكّلا
أه مهّوتلا حمّ سبّولا كّسّ كّكّلا
صحنّبهه، أمّ سنّلا كّد
كّلا.

Marqus: Aydarbo ne aħ ħedriyat d riša d šato?

Marqus: *What are the preparations for New Year's?*

كذمهه: أبّوحا ثا أمّ
سبّومّلا ومعه ومّلا؟

Gabriyel: Meqēm me riša d šato be kmo šabe komēftoħi dukane dilonoye lu zebono daf foqēcycote.

Gabriyel: *A few weeks before New Year's Eve special shops for selling fireworks are opened.*

كّحنّلا: قّممّ قّلا ومعه
ومّلا قّمملا قّمّلا
صحنّبهه وهّ قّلا ومكّلا ده
أّكّلا فو قّممّلا.

An noše kēppe mawšēn u mede d kēbci, elo lo kowe mfarqēenne hul lu yawmo ħaroyo di šato catēqto.

People can order whatever they want but they can not light them until the last day of the year.

أّ نّعا قّمقّمه كّبّوي أّه قّبّلا
وماحد، أّلا لا قّدا
صحنّبهه وهّ ده قّمملا
مّنّلا ومّلا قّمملا.

Marqus: Aydarbo komašafcitu u lalyo?	Marqus: How do you spend the evening (New Year's Eve)?	مَنْ مَهْ: أَبْوَل فُصَّصْه اه كَلَا؟
Gabriyel: Bu muklo, bu štoyo, bu byoṭo daf foqëcyoṭe w bu mamlo.	Gabriyel: With food, drinks, with lighting fireworks and chatting.	كَحْنَمَا: ده مهطلا، ده هدا، ده فَمْدَا وَ فَمْبُنْدَا ده مَطَّلا.
Marqus: Košotën an noše ġalabe alkohol?	Marqus: Do people drink a lot of alcohol?	مَنْ مَهْ: فُعَلِي اَنْ نَعَا رَلَا الْكُفُوَا؟
Gabriyel: E, ġalabe. Kit noše d korowën w kowën falqe falqe.	Gabriyel: Yes, lots. There are people who get drunk and crazy.	كَحْنَمَا: ا، رَلَا. ص نَعَا وَفُنُو، هُفِي فَلَمَّا فَلَمَّا.
Marqus: Mën kosaymitu bi saca tracsar?	Marqus: What do you do at midnight (12:00 am)?	مَنْ مَهْ: مَح فُصَّصْه ده هَدَا اَوْحَصْ؟
Gabriyel: I saca tracsar hën man noše konëfqiqume dat tarce w komfarqci af foqëcyotatte. Bëṭër aq qariwe w aj jirane koṭëlbi lë ḥdoḍe šato brëxto.	Gabriyel: At 12 o'clock, some people go outside [and stand] at their doors and light up the last fireworks they have left. After that, friends and neighbours wish each other a Happy New Year.	كَحْنَمَا: اب هَدَا اَوْحَصْ، هِي مَح نَعَا فُيَعْم مهقده وَا اَوْتَا هُصَّصْ مَد اَف فُيَعْبُنْدَا ا.ه. جَلُو؛ اَم مَنَدَا هَلْ حَسَبْنَا فُلْحَح حَسْبُو هَدَا حَبَلَا.
Marqus: Kojore gëdše mu byoṭo daf foqëcyoṭe?	Marqus: Do accidents happen because of lighting fireworks?	مَنْ مَهْ: فُيُنَا رَلَا مَد حَلَا وَ فَمْبُنْدَا؟
Gabriyel: E! noše noše komawqdi ruhayye w b dëkoṭe ste koyoqaḍ bënyone.	Gabriyel: Yes! Some people get burnt and in some places buildings burn down.	كَحْنَمَا: ا. نَعَا نَعَا فُصَّصْ مَب وَهَسَّه. حَبَلَا هَدَا فُصَّصْ حَسْنَا.
Marqus: Deri yawmo mën kowe?	Marqus: What happens the next day?	مَنْ مَهْ: وَو مَه صَا مَح فُأَا؟

Gabriel: Deri yawmo komšare u knošo daš šuqe.	Gabriel: <i>The next day the sweeping of the streets starts.</i>	كَحْمَلًا : قَوْمًا تَهْمَلًا صَحْفًا أَوْ صُغْلًا يَوْمَ عَدَمًا.
Marqus: Galabe řawwo.	Marqus: <i>Very good.</i>	مَرْصُوعًا : كَلْحًا لَهْمًا.
Gabriel: Hawxa komicayđo riša d šato b Holanda.	Gabriel: <i>This is how New Year's Eve is celebrated in the Netherlands.</i>	كَحْمَلًا : أَوْهَجًا صَحْفًا وَمَعًا وَفَعْلًا دَهْمَلًا.

D 13.6 Translate into Surayt.



<i>We wish everybody a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year.</i>	
<i>We celebrate New Year's Eve at home.</i>	
<i>The families celebrate New Year's Eve together.</i>	
<i>On New Year's Eve many fireworks are lit.</i>	
<i>The evening is celebrated with food, drinks and happiness.</i>	

13.4 Culture 13

Celebrating Christmas and New Year's Eve

In Surayt, we refer to Christmas with *Ceḏo zcuro*. It is used in relation to Easter, *Ceḏo rabo*. As the name indicates, Christmas is referred to as the 'Small Feast' and Easter as the 'Great Feast'. Easter may be referred to as *Ceḏo rabo* (Great Feast) because in the eyes of the believers it may have more significance. Through Jesus' crucifixion, he realised salvation for the human race; his sacrifice paid for the debts of the believers.



A Syriac Christmas card

In the days before Christmas, the believers attend church to receive Holy Communion, preparing themselves for Christmas. Families clean their houses and mothers bake *Kliča*, a sweet baked good with spices to be shared with family and friends who visit them during the Christmas days. Traditionally, Syriacs would visit as many families and friends as possible during the Christmas days, to wish them a Happy Christmas. In the diaspora, this tradition is weakening and often people visit only the closest family members and neighbours. In the old days, kids would also knock on the doors of other villagers and come back at the end of the day with a full bag of sweets; that tradition too, has weakened. Instead, family members buy Christmas presents for their children, following local Western traditions.

New Year's Eve in Turabdin was celebrated quietly. Children would colour their faces with *charcoal* and knock on the door of the villagers. In Mzizaḥ, after the inhabitants opened the door, the children would say aloud: '*riša d-šato, riša d-šato, u ḥa d obe aloho abro obe le w u ḥa d lobe kurfo dušo le*' (The beginning of the year, the beginning of the year, may God give a son to the one who gives and may the snake bite the one who does not give). Families who were well off would throw the kids some money and other families would give them sweets.

13.5 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

حَمْسَا وَحَلَلَا

aj jirane	<i>the neighbours</i>	أَكْحَمَانَا
azza	<i>she went</i>	أَزَّو
azze d moyadde	<i>he left to pick them up</i>	أَزَّو وَحَبَّو
u barēḥmayḍa	<i>her brother-in-law (her husband's brother)</i>	أَهْ كَبْصَحْبَاهْ
baynoṭan	<i>in private</i>	كَنْفَلِي
bēnyone	<i>buildings</i>	جَبْنَا
byoṭo	<i>to light (fireworks)</i>	حَلَّهَا
ceḍo brixo!	<i>Merry Christmas!</i>	حَبَا حَبَجَا
d ḥozina lxu	<i>to see you</i>	وَأَمْسَلَا حَجَهْ
d zayrina lxu	<i>to visit you</i>	وَأَمْسَلَا حَجَهْ
daciri	<i>they turned back</i>	وَأَحْسَبْ
damṭo	<i>sister-in-law (wife of husband's brother)</i>	وَأَحْلَا
dawmo du ceḍo	<i>Christmas tree</i>	وَأَهْلَا وَهْ حَبَا
deri yawmo	<i>the following/next day</i>	وَأَوْدَ تَهْلَا
dlo meni	<i>without me</i>	وَلَا قَدْ
dēšne	<i>presents</i>	وَهْنَا
dukane dilonoye	<i>special shops</i>	وَهْقَنَا وَكُنْنَا
ëzzën	<i>(that) they go</i>	أَيَّ
fayišo	<i>she stayed</i>	فَصَمَا
foqëcyoṭe	<i>fireworks</i>	فُجَهْنَلَا
fšihø	<i>she was happy</i>	فَرَسَا
gëd mēfšoḥina	<i>we will be happy</i>	حَبْ مَحْفُوسَا

göd mšayalno	<i>I will ask</i>	سَأَلُ مَسْأَلًا
gëdše	<i>accidents</i>	سُوءَاتٌ
ḥawrone	<i>friends</i>	أَصْدِقَاءٌ
ḥëdriyat	<i>preparations</i>	تَعَدُّدٌ
iqaryote	<i>families</i>	أَسْرَابٌ
këbcina	<i>we want</i>	نُرِيدُ
knošo	<i>sweeping</i>	طَمَأٌ
kojore	<i>it happens</i>	يُحْدِثُ
komar	<i>he says</i>	قَالَ
komfarqëci	<i>they light fireworks</i>	يَضْرِبُونَ
komawqdi	<i>they burn</i>	يُحْرِقُونَ
korowën	<i>they get drunk</i>	يُسْرِخُونَ
layt këlyono	<i>no problem</i>	كَلِمَةٌ
lwëšle	<i>he got dressed</i>	لَبَسَ
madcarno xabro	<i>I answer</i>	أَجَبْتُ
marga	<i>stew with meat and onions, traditional Christmas dish</i>	مَرْجَا
markawwe	<i>they set up</i>	أَقَامُوا
u matyatxu	<i>your (pl.) visit</i>	أَمْرٌ
mfalagge	<i>they distributed</i>	تَوَقَّفُوا
mawšën	<i>they ordered</i>	أَمَرُوا
mšaralle	<i>they started</i>	بَدَأُوا
mšayalle	<i>they asked</i>	سَأَلُوا
nafiqi	<i>they left, they went outside</i>	خَرَجُوا
rawixo	<i>she boarded (the plane)</i>	صَلَّابَتْ
šalone	<i>halls</i>	سَلُونٌ
šato catëqto	<i>last year</i>	سَنَ السَّنَةِ

sēmme	<i>they did</i>	هَمَمَمَه
šqëlle	<i>they took/bought</i>	هَمَمَلَه
šqila	<i>she took/bought</i>	هَمَمَلَه
tahta	<i>under/beneath her</i>	أَسْفَلَه
xëlle	<i>they ate</i>	هَمَمَلَه



AT THE DOCTOR'S

سه اُجُو

Su Taxtor



In this lesson we will learn about

- the ill brother of Saro in Midyat.
- how disease is diagnosed and treated.
- the naming of diseases and medications.

سنا مَعَا جِيُو سه خُو اُيَا اِه اُوُب حه كُصَا.

هَلْصَا مَجْجَا، جِيَكِه اِه اُوُب حه كُصَا.

اِه كُصَا حَكَا اِه سُنَا جِيَكِه، حُصَا.

كُصَا جِي صَا؟ سه كُجَل لُهَهَا مَا؟ حُصُكُكِه اِه اُوُب.

كُصَا جِي اُوُبَا، جِيَكِه اِه كُصَا. اِه اُيَا اُوُب اُكُجِي اِه هَهَج صَا حُصُكُكِه كُصَا جِي جِي جِيَكِه اُسَهَب كُصَا مَا.

اِه اُوُب جِيَكِه، اِه كُصَا لُحَا حُصُكُكِه. اُيَا حه سُنَا اُوُبَا كُصَا كُصَا جِي اُهَوَا.

كُصَا اُوُبَا كُجَل جُصَا. لا جِي سُنَا، اِه صَا حُصُكُكِه، سُنَا جِي جِيَكِه.

أ، وُهَوَا هَوَجَا حَاكَ وَارَوِي دَ لَأَلُو، مَنَحَ دَه.

أ هَوَقَا، جَلُو مَنَا فَكَيَّ وَتَمَا مَلَّهَكَا دَ لَأَلُو. هَوَمَ كَلَّهَ وَوَهْنَا، مَنَعَلَا هَعِيَت.

مَنَ كَلَّهَ، مُكْرَمَ جَدَّاسَا. أَمِيَا مَنَا أَسْبَا حَمَدَا لَا تَسْجَمِي، مُكْرَمَ مَلَّوْحِنَا تَمَلَّا سَنَالَا دَ لَأَلُو.

مَكَّهَ أَسْبَا دَ صَالَا مَرِيَا حَا أَهَ لَأَلُو.

صَحَّ مَجِيَّحَلَا أَلْحَصَه؟ مَنَحَكَه أَهَ أُوْب. أ، أ.

هَلْصَا أَدُوْر، أَسْبُوَا هَا؟

أَهُوْبَ كَلَّحَا أُوْب، مَكَّهَ أَسْ هَمَّ مَسَقَكَه كَا مَجَ هَوَمَ أَلْحَصَ، طَاغَدَ أَهَ أَدُوْر.

هَوَمَ مَنَا حِنَسَمِي هَكَلَّهَ أَلَا دَمِي مَسَلْصَلَا لَهَوَا، طَاغَدَ أَهَ أُوْب.

جَلُو حَمَدَا أَسْ مَنَا مَلَّحَفَكَه تَمَلَّا سَنَالَا حَلَا أَدُوْر. مَحَمَكَه أَسْ أَلَالَا وَهَ أَسْمَتِيَهَ كَا أَسْبُوَا هَوَمَ أَهَ أَدُوْر؟

أَسْ هَمَّ مَنَحَكَه: هَمَّجَ هَمَ هَوَقَا مَا. أَلَاجَلَا مَلَّهَكَا تَمَلَّا سَنَالَا دَ لَأَلُو. أ، مَجَ مَنَ كَلَّهَ؟ مَنَحَكَه أَسْ مَنَا.

جَلُو مَنَا وَصَنَجَ لَهَوَا مَنَعَلَا دَ كَلَّ حِنَسَمِيَا. مَنَحَكَه أَسْ هَمَّجَ.

أَمَا مَنَ كَلَّهَ، صَدَّ قَلَا كَبَّ مَسَلَّسَمِي. حَاكَ قَسَمَا أَوَكَلَا هَوَقَا وَمَرَسَا وَصِيَا مَجَ صَحَّ مَسَمَسَلَا دَمِي.

جَلُو أَلَامَا حَمَمِنَا هَمَمَكَه أَهَ أَدُوْر أَلْحَصَه حَمَكَلَا سَنَالَا. وَجَبَ حَمَمِيَا دَه كَلَّ حِنَسَمِيَا.

أَوْرَقَلَا أَلَامَا أَهَ لَأَلُو؛ مَسَمِيَهَ هَمَمَكَه كَلَّهَ: مَجَّ أَلَا دَمِي مَنَعَلَا، مَسَمِيَهَ وَصَمَمِيَا كَسَ مَنَعَلَا أَسْ مَسَلَّسَمِي مَجَّ هَمَّ لَهَيَا.

أ، هَوَقَا، مَجَّجَ أَسْ مَنَعَلَا هَوَمِنَسَلَا دَ صَالَا.

صَحَّ مَجِيَّحَلَا أَلْحَصَه؟ مَنَحَكَه أَسْ مَنَا.

أ، مَكَّهَ مَجَّجَا مَا. أَسْبُوَا هَا قَطَا؟

أَهُوْبَ كَلَّحَا، هَوْبَ هَوْبَ قَلَا لَهَيَا. مَنَحَكَه أَهَ أَدُوْر.

كَلَّحَا لَهَوَا، مَنَحَكَه أَسْ مَنَا، مَسَلْصَلَا لَهَوَا. مَجَّ مَجَلْصَلَا.

Su Taxtor



Qayēm u Aday komtalfan l Mēdyad w komšayal cal u barēḥmayde.	<i>Aday then calls Midyat and asks about his brother-in-law.</i>
I aṭto du barēḥmayde kēm̄mo: “Aṭmēl m̄qawmo cal u Abrohēm.	<i>The wife of his brother-in-law says, “Yesterday Abrohēm got ill.</i>
Hiye mērle li: ‘Ašēr komahēsno b ruḥi d latno ṭawwo, riši konoqar, lebi komigawlac, kēṭli ḥēmto w gušmi kule komarcal.’	<i>He said to me, ‘I actually do not feel well, I have a headache, I feel nauseous, I have a fever and my body is shivering.’</i>
‘E, d howe hawxa kobac d ēzzux lu taxtor,’ mērli le.	<i>I said to him, ‘Yes, if that is how you feel, you should visit the doctor.’</i>
“E hawxa. Bētēr me falge d yawmo mtawbal lu taxtor. Hiw ele darmone, ḥappote w šerub.	<i>That is how he was brought to the doctor in the afternoon. He was given medication, tablets and syrup.</i>
Mir ele, ‘kolozam mētnoḥat! Iḍa me ucdō l šabṭo lo nayēḥlux, kolozam mitadacrat naqla ḥreto lu taxtor.’	<i>He was told, ‘you have to rest. If you do not get better in a week, you should be brought back.’</i>
Kale ucdō bu bayto mžido cal u taxt.”	<i>He is now at home laying on the bed.”</i>
”Kibi mējgalno acme?” Mērle u Aday. “E, e.”	<i>“Can I talk to him?”, asked Aday. “Yes, of course!”</i>
“Šlomo Abrohēm, aydarbo hat?”	<i>“Hello Abrohēm, how are you?”</i>
“Tawdi ḡalabe Aday, kala i Šušan maḥkela be mēn hawi acmi,” Komar u Abrohēm.	<i>“Thank you very much Aday, Šušan has already told you what happened to me”, Abrohēm says.</i>
“Hway moro l ruḥux w Aloho obe lux ḥulmono ṭawwo”, komar u Aday.	<i>“Take care of yourself, hopefully you will be better soon”, Aday says.</i>

Bēṭēr b šabto i Saro mtalfanla naqla ħreto l be Abrohēm. Mšayela i atto du aħunayda, be aydarbo hawi u Abrohēm?	<i>After a week Saro called Abrohēm's family again. She asked her sister-in-law how Abrohēm is doing.</i>
I Šušān mēṛla: "haymēn heš hawxa yo. Aṭmēl mtawbal naqla ħreto lu taxtor." "E, mēn mir ele?" Mēṛla i Saro.	<i>Šušān said, "to be honest, he is still the same. Yesterday he was brought to the doctor again." Saro said, "and, what was he told?"</i>
"Bēṭēr me dē mcayan ṭawwo, mħawal lu beṭ krihe," mēṛla i Šušān.	<i>"After he was examined well, he was transferred to the hospital," Šušān said.</i>
"Tamo mir ele 'kit kefe bak kulyoṭaydux! Kobac fayšat adlalayo harke d ħozina ramħēl mēn kibān saymina lux.'	<i>"There he was told: 'you have stones in your kidneys. You will have to stay here tonight. Tomorrow we will see what we can do for you.'</i>
Bēṭēr aṭyo camšira w mawbela u Abrohēm acma l qelayto ħreto. Damēx bramšēl bu beṭ krihe.	<i>Then a nurse came and took Abrohēm with her to a different room. Last night he slept in the hospital.</i>
Adšafro aṭi u taxtor side w mēṛle le: 'Gēd obeno lux ħappoṭe, miḍe d komašērno baħ ħappoṭani ak kulyoṭaydux gēd howēn ṭawtēr.'	<i>This morning the doctor came to see him and told him: 'I will prescribe you tablets because I believe that these tablets will be helpful to your kidneys.'</i>
E hawxa, mēdlan aħ ħappoṭe w dacirina lu bayto".	<i>And so we took the tablets and returned home."</i>
"Kibi mējōlono acme?" Mēṛla i Saro.	<i>"Can I talk to him?" Saro asked.</i>
"E, kale mēdlax yo."	<i>"Yes, here you have him."</i>
"Aydarbo hat kako?"	<i>"How are you brother?"</i>
"Tawdi ġalabe, hedi hedi koweno ṭawtēr," mēṛle u Abrohēm.	<i>"Thank you very much, little by little I'm doing better," Abrohēm said.</i>

“Galabe ɣawwo,” mērla i Saro,
 ɣulmono ɣawwo. Fēš bē šlomo”.

Saro answered, “very good, get well soon.
 Bye.”

D 14.1 Read the text again thoroughly.



D 14.2 Translate the following phrases into English.



lebo twiroyo		لَبُو تَوِيْرُو
qay?		قَايْ؟
mēn kit?		مَيْنْ كِيْتْ؟
kul mede ɣawwo yo?		كُلْ مِدِة ɣَاوْوُو يُو؟
i aṭto d aḥuni		إِي أَتْطُو د أَحُونِي
kayiwo		كَايِيْوُو
latyo ɣebo mafaṣḥono		لَاتْيُو ɣَبُو مَفَاصْحُونُو
latyo mede yaquro		لَاتْيُو مِدِة يَاقُرُو
mede xayifo		مِدِة خَايِفُو
lo mēḥzonat		لُو مَحْزُونَاتْ
u barēḥmayḍa		أُو بَارَهْمَايْطَا
i aṭto du barēḥmayḍe		إِي أَتْطُو دُو بَارَهْمَايْطَا
komaḥēkyo		كُومَاحِيَكْيُو
mḡawmo acle		مَغَاوْمُو أَكْلُو
komaḥēsno b ruḥi		كُومَاحِيَسْنُو ب رُوْحِي
latno ɣawwo		لَاتْنُو ɣَاوْوُو
riši konoqar		رِيْشِي كُونُوْقَارْ
lebi komigawlac		لَبِي كُومِيْغَاوْلَاقْ
kētli ḥēmto		كَيْتْلِي حَمْتُو

gušmi komarcal		كُور مَظَّ كَالَا
mtawbal		مَظَّو كَالَا
hiw ele		هَوِ الْكُور
darmone		دُور مَظَّو
ħappote		مَظَّو كَالَا
šerub		شُور هَوِ
mir ele		مَظَّو الْكُور
lo nayëhle		لَا نَظَّو هَوِ
mitadacrat		مَظَّو كَالَا
mžido (<i>m.</i>)		مَظَّو كَالَا
taxt		تَظَّو كَالَا
aydarbo hat?		أُور هَوِ كَالَا؟
hway moro l ruħux		هَوِ مَظَّو كَالَا
ħulmono		مَظَّو كَالَا
mcayan		مَظَّو كَالَا
mħawal		مَظَّو كَالَا
kefe		كُور
kulyote		مَظَّو كَالَا
camšira		مَظَّو كَالَا
bramšël		مَظَّو كَالَا
adšafro		أُور هَوِ كَالَا
komašërno		مَظَّو كَالَا
kako		كُور
hedi hedi		هَوِ هَوِ
ħawtër		كُور هَوِ

14.2 Grammar 14

a) The verbal inflection in stem III

1. Present inflection

As in the other stems the present base has two forms in Stem III: *maltam-* مَلْتَامْ before consonant-initial inflectional suffixes and *maltm-* مَلْتَمْ before vowel-initial inflectional suffixes:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>maltam</i>	مَلْتَامْ	<i>maltmi</i>	مَلْتَامِي
3. P. (f.)	<i>maltmo</i>	مَلْتَامُو		
2. P.	<i>maltmat</i>	مَلْتَامَاتْ	<i>maltmitu</i>	مَلْتَامِيْتُو
1. P. (m.)	<i>maltamno</i>	مَلْتَامُنَا	<i>maltmina</i>	مَلْتَامِينَا
1. P. (f.)	<i>maltmono</i>	مَلْتَامُونَا		

Note:

When the base precedes vowel-initial suffixes, *maltm-* مَلْتَمْ, the consonantal cluster *-ltm-* مَلْتَمْ is split with the aid of an epenthetic vowel, /a/ or /ë/ to *-latm-* مَلْتَامْ-, respectively *-lëtm-* مَلْتَامْ-: *komadamxi an nacime* كَمَادَامْخِي أَنْ نَحْمَلْنَا “they put the children to sleep”, *göd macëzmina am moraydan* گُود مَاجِزْمِينَا أَم مَرَايْدَانْ “we will invite our relatives”.

Examples for present and future in Stem III:

Bëtër gëd madcarno xabro aclux.	<i>Then I will give you an answer.</i>	بِئْتِيرْ گِيدْ مَادْكَارْنُو خَابْرُو اَكْلُخْ.
I bartaydax komafaşholan baq qolayda d ceđo zcuro.	<i>Your (f.) daughter delights us with her Christmas songs.</i>	اِي بَارْتَايْدَاخْ كُومَاْفَاشْهُولَانْ بَاقْ قُولَايْدَا دْ جِئُو زْجُرُو.

Aydarbo **komašafcitu** *How do you pass the* **أَبَوْتَا فَعَمَمَسَلَه**
 u lalyo? *night?* **كَلَا؟**

2. Preterite inflection

As in Stem II the preterite in Stem III also has only one base, *maltam-* **مَلَّام**, and the form corresponds to the present. A distinction between transitive and intransitive verbs does not exist. With the inflectional suffixes using the example *maltam* **مَلَّام** the preterite has the following forms:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>maltamle</i>	مَلَّامْلَه	<i>maltamme</i>	مَلَّامْلَهْمَه
3. P. (f.)	<i>maltamla</i>	مَلَّامْلَه		
2. P. (m.)	<i>maltamlux</i>	مَلَّامْلَهْمِر	<i>maltamxu</i>	مَلَّامْلَهْمَجَه
2. P. (f.)	<i>maltamlax</i>	مَلَّامْلَهْمَج		
1. P.	<i>maltamli</i>	مَلَّامْلَه	<i>maltamlan</i>	مَلَّامْلَهْم

Examples for the preterite in Stem III:

Mawḏacce ruḥayye bē ḥḏode.	<i>They introduced themselves to each other.</i>	مَوَّحَدَّه وَهَمَسَّه حَسَبَّوْا.
Hēnne macmaḏde i bartatte bi cito.	<i>They had their daughter baptized in the church.</i>	هَيْنَلَا مَحَمَّصَبَّوْه اَب كَبَّابَّاه كد حَمَلَا.
Markawwe i dawmo du cedo.	<i>They put up a Christmas tree.</i>	مَكَّوَّهَّه اَب وَهَمَلَا وَه حَبَّا.

b) The passive verb stems and the passive verb

1. Alongside the active, there are also three passive verb stems in Surayt. As each of the passive verb stems can correspond to an active verb stem,

they are designated with Ip, IIp, and IIIp. These stems can be interpreted as the continuation of the t-stems of old Aramaic, namely Etp^ʿel ܐܬܦܥܠ (= Ip), Etpa^ʿal ܐܬܦܥܠܐ (= IIp) and Ettaf^ʿal ܐܬܦܥܠܐ (IIIp).

The principle of conjugation in the passive verb stems corresponds to that in the active verb stems. The passive stems have their own inflectional bases. During inflection, the passive verbs take the same suffix series as the present in both the present and the preterite (see G.7a). In this regard, they are similar to the intransitive verbs.

The following table provides an overview of the present and preterite bases in passive verb stems in comparison to the active forms:

	Present Base	Preterite Base	
I	<i>goraš-, gurš-/gērš-</i>	<i>grēš-</i>	to pull, drag
	ܓܘܪܫܐ, ܓܘܪܫܐ, ܓܘܪܫܐ	ܓܘܪܫܐ	
Ip	<i>mēgraš-, mēgroš-</i>	<i>grēš-, griš-</i>	to be pulled
	ܡܘܓܪܫܐ, ܡܘܓܪܫܐ	ܓܘܪܫܐ, ܓܘܪܫܐ	

	Present Base	Preterite Base	
II	<i>mzaban-, mzabn-</i>	<i>mzaban-</i>	to sell
	ܡܘܙܒܢܐ, ܡܘܙܒܢܐ	ܡܘܙܒܢܐ	
IIp	<i>mizaban-, mizabn-</i>	<i>mzaban-, mzabn-</i>	to be sold
	ܡܘܙܒܢܐ, ܡܘܙܒܢܐ	ܡܘܙܒܢܐ, ܡܘܙܒܢܐ	

	Present Base	Preterite Base	
III	<i>macmar-, macmr-</i>	<i>macmar-</i>	to build
	ܡܘܥܡܪܐ, ܡܘܥܡܪܐ	ܡܘܥܡܪܐ	
IIIp	<i>mitacmar-, mitacmr-</i>	<i>mtacmar-, mtacmr-</i>	to be built
	ܡܘܥܡܪܐ, ܡܘܥܡܪܐ	ܡܘܥܡܪܐ, ܡܘܥܡܪܐ	

The first form precedes consonant-initial inflectional suffixes, and the second precedes vowel-initial inflectional suffixes. In IIIp (as also in III) if the base precedes a vowel-initial suffix, it can have a free variant with a break in the consonant cluster, present: *mitacamr*- مِتَاعَمْرُ and preterite: *mtacamr*- مِتَاعَمَرَ.

2. For each active verb, a passive verb can be formed. The active verb expresses active voice, for example *u zlam koqolaf u ħabušo* اُو زَلَامٌ كُوَقُوْلَافُ اُو حَابُوْشُو "the man peels the apple". The passive verb describes the action from another perspective. The actual subject (here: *u zlam* اُو زَلَامٌ "the man") is not expressed in the passive. It is replaced by a new subject (*u ħabušo* اُو حَابُوْشُو "the apple"). In this way, it is expressed that the apple became peeled. Whoever peeled the apple plays no role. When necessary, this can be supplemented with help from *mu ħaraf d-* مِمُّ حَرَاْفِ دِ "by way of" or the abbreviated *me-* مِمِّ "through, by, via": *u ħabušo komëqlaf mu ħaraf du zlam* اُو حَابُوْشُو كُوْمِئَقُوْلَافُ مِمِّ حَرَاْفِ دِ اُو زَلَامٌ or *u ħabušo komëqlaf mu zlam* اُو حَابُوْشُو كُوْمِئَقُوْلَافُ مِمِّ زَلَامٌ "the apple is peeled by the man".

3. Several intransitive and reflexive verbs are formed in the same manner as passive verbs. High frequency verbs such as *mëjgal – jgil* - مِئَجَالٌ - جِغِيْلٌ "to speak", *mibaṭ - biṭ* مِمْبَاطٌ - بِيْطٌ "to explode", *mëfṣaḥ - fṣiḥ* مِمْفِصَاْحٌ - فِصِيْحٌ "to be happy", *mëfraš – friš* مِمْفِرَاْشٌ - فِرِيْشٌ "to separate, break off" also belong in this category.

c) Verb inflexion in passive stem I

1. Present inflection

The regular verbs of the passive Stem I are inflected in the present according to the example of *mëfham – fhim* مِمْفِهَامٌ - فِهِيْمٌ (*fhim* فِهِيْمٌ Ip) "to be understood" as follows:

	Singular	Plural
3. P. (m.)	<i>mëfham</i> مَعْفَم	<i>mëfhomi</i> مَعْفَمَان
3. P. (f.)	<i>mëfhamo</i> مَعْفَمَا	
2. P.	<i>mëfhamat</i> مَعْفَمَات	<i>mëfhomitu</i> مَعْفَمَاتُ
1. P. (m.)	<i>mëfhamno</i> مَعْفَمَانَا	<i>mëfhomina</i> مَعْفَمَانَا
1. P. (f.)	<i>mëfhomono</i> مَعْفَمَانَا	

Examples of passive Stem I in the present:

Gëd mëzwono i raḍaytayḍux adyawma.	<i>Today your (m.) car will be sold.</i>	كَبَّ مَعْفَمُ لَأ م وَيَسَلُّ مَعْفَمُ لَأ م.
Lo komëfhomitu.	<i>Nobody understands you (pl.); you (pl.) are not understood.</i>	لَا مَعْفَمُ مَعْفَمَاتُ.
Komëqroyo i egarto w komëzmori aq qole.	<i>The letter is read and the songs are sung.</i>	مَعْفَمَاتُ مَعْفَمَاتُ مَعْفَمَاتُ مَعْفَمَاتُ.

Intransitive verbs:

Kibi mëjgolono acme?	<i>Can I (f.) speak with him?</i>	صَحَّ مَعْفَمَاتُ أَحْفَمُ؟
Lo mëhzonat!	<i>Don't be sad!</i>	لَا مَعْفَمَاتُ!
Kolozam mëtñoḥat bu bayto.	<i>You must rest at home.</i>	مَعْفَمَاتُ مَعْفَمَاتُ مَعْفَمَاتُ.

2. Preterite inflection

The base of the preterite in passive Stem I verbs is identical to that of the active Stem I verbs. Indeed the passive verbs in the preterite take the same

inflectional suffixes as those of the present. Here is the paradigm of the example *fhim* فهمر “to be understood”:

	Singular	Plural
3. P. (m.)	<i>fhim</i> فهمر	<i>fhimī</i> فهميد
3. P. (f.)	<i>fhimō</i> فهميا	
2. P.	<i>fhimat</i> فهمت	<i>fhimitu</i> فهمتو
1. P. (m.)	<i>fhēmno</i> فهمنا	<i>fhimina</i> فهمينا
1. P. (f.)	<i>fhimono</i> فهمينا	

Note:

The /i/ in the third person m.sg. (*fhim* فهمر , *griš* گريش , *jgīl* جگيل etc.) is, contrary to the rule for closed syllables, always long.

Examples of the preterite passive Stem I:

Mir ele, mētṅaḥ!	<i>He was told, rest!</i>	ميرن ائنه، چيڏيس!
Hiya nafilō w twiro druca.	<i>She fell down and her arm broke.</i>	هيئا نافيلا واهين اوهڏو.
Atmēl hiw u darmono.	<i>Yesterday the medicine was administered.</i>	اٽملا هيه او ووهيا.
Tamo zbiṭina w law qadirina ducrina lu bayto.	<i>There we were captured and could no longer return home.</i>	اٽا رحليسا هڪه ڪيٽينا وهينسا هڪه ڪيا.
Sxiri aš šaboke.	<i>The window was shut.</i>	سڪري اٽ ڪٽيا.
Ftiḥ u tarco.	<i>The door was opened.</i>	فتيس او اوتيا.

D 14.3 Find the answers in the text (14.1).


1. Layko mtalfanle u Aday?

كنا مالتفانله او ايو؟

2. Cam man mējgele u Aday bu talafon?

امر مع ميجيجه او ايو به اكل؟

3. Cal man mšayele u Aday?

كنا مع ممتنله او ايو؟

4. Mēn wayne aš šēkuwat du Abrohēm?

مع سلا ام حصه او اديو؟

5. I Saro l man mtalfanla?

او سارا كنا مالتفانله؟

6. Mēn sēmle u taxtor lu Abrohēm?

مع سيمله او ايو؛ به اديو؟

7. Mēn mir lu Abrohēm bu beṭ krihe?

مع مير به اديو به كذا صيدا؟

8. Mēn hiw lu Abrohēm lašan d noyaḥle?

مع هه به اديو كفي و سنده؟

D 14.4 Read and fill in the gaps.



U Abrohëm w bêtër lu beṭ krihe. اُه اَحْرَم هَجَلِي; لُه بَهْ كَرِيهًا.

Tamo ele d kit kefe bak kulyotaydux. اَمَّا اَلِه وَاكَلَا قُلًا كَبْرًا صَحْبًا يَهْرًا.

Kobac adlalyo harke d ramhël mën kiban طَاك اَوَّلًا اَوْ قَا وَصِيًّا يَحْ صَحَّ

Bêtër camšira w u Abrohëm acma l hreto. هَجَلِي; كَصَعْبًا اُه اَحْرَم اَحْصَه سَنًا.

Damëx bu beṭ krihe. وُجِب حَه كَرِيهًا.

..... aṭi u taxtor side w le: اَبَا اُه اَجَلُو; صَبِيَه كَه:

Gëd obeno lux, mide d baḥ ḥappotani ak howën ṭawtër. كَب; اَحْصَا حَمْر ، صَبِيَه كَس مَعْقَلًا اَمْر اَهْ اَهْ اَهْ اَهْ.

D 14.5 Which answer is correct and which is not correct?



	šrolo	galṭo	
U aḥuno di Saro kocoyaš b Mëdyad.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	اُه اَمَسَا وُه هَذَا حُكْمًا صَحْبًا.
U Aday mšayele cal u cwodo du barëḥmayde.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	اُه اَوْب صَعْبًا هَ اَلَا هَ اَحْوَا وُه كَبِيصًا يَهْرًا.
I Saro mšayela cal u kewo du aḥuno.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	اَم هَذَا صَعْبًا هَ اَلَا اُه هَذَا وُه اَمَسَا.

Meqëm b šabto kayule u Abrohëm.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	مَقِّمٌ صَحَابًا صَمَكًا أَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ.
U taxtor du bayto mcayanle u Abrohëm.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ; وَهْ كَمَلًا مَحْمَكًا أَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ.
U Abrohëm lo mħawal lab beṭ krihe.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ لَّا مَحْمَكًا كَحْ حَبْ صَمَكًا.
U Abrohëm damëx ħa lalyo bab beṭ krihe.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ وَبَعْبُ مَلَا كَمَلًا حَبْ حَبْ صَمَكًا.
U Abrohëm qayëtle šërub.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ مَقِّمًا كَهْ مَحْمَكًا.
U Abrohem këtwayle kefe bak kulyotayde.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ مَقِّمًا كَهْ كَمَلًا كَبْ مَحْمَكًا مَقِّمًا.
I Saro lo qadiro mëjgolo cam u aħuno.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَبْ مَقِّمًا لَّا مَقِّمًا مَقِّمًا كَبْ أَهْ أَمَمًا.
I Šušan i aṭto du Abrohëm yo.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَبْ مَقِّمًا أَبْ أَمَمًا وَهْ أَدُؤِؤِ مَلَا.
I Saro i baħëtme di Šušan yo.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	أَبْ مَقِّمًا أَبْ مَقِّمًا وَهْ مَقِّمًا مَلَا.

D 14.6 Use the correct letters (c - x - ħ / م - ج - «).



barë_ me	brother-in-law	كَبْ مَقِّمًا
ta_tor	doctor	أَبْ أَدُؤِؤِ
koma_ësno	I feel, I notice	مَقِّمًا مَلَا
lebi komigawla_	I feel like throwing up/nauseous	كَبْ مَقِّمًا مَقِّمًا
_ëmto	fever	أَبْ مَقِّمًا
komar_al	he shivers	مَقِّمًا مَلَا
koba_	he wants	أَبْ مَقِّمًا
_appote	tablets	مَقِّمًا مَلَا

mëtna_	(that) he rests	مَعْدَانْ
haw_a yo	it is like this	هَوَّهْ مَا
dami_i	they have slept	وَقَعْدْت
_ulmono	health	هَلْمُونَا
_abro	word, message	حَا
u_do	now	أَهْ وَ
a_me	with him	أَمَّهْ

D 14.7 Learn the meaning of diseases, medications, and doctors.



kewo du gawo	stomach pain	قُدَا وَهْ رَعَا
kewo du lebo	cardiac pain	قُدَا وَهْ كَحَا
kewo du ھاšo	back pain	قُدَا وَهْ مَرَا
nqoro du rišo	headache	نُقُورَا وَهْ زَمَا
nqoro du caršo	tooth ache	نُقُورَا وَهْ خَنَمَا
nqoro di ađno	earache	نُقُورَا وَهْ أَوْنَا
gawloco du lebo	nausea	رَعَا كَحَا وَهْ كَحَا
tërcilo du gušmo	shivering	تَارْجِيلَا وَهْ رَعَا مَعْدَا
šawbo	flu	شَاوْبَا
hëmto	fever	هَمْتَا
sarṭono / qanser	cancer	سَارْتُونَا : قَانْسَرَا
beṭ krihe	hospital	بَيْتْ كَرِيهَا
apoteke / beṭ darmone	pharmacy	أُفَلَاكَا : بَيْتْ دَارْمُونَا
fëlim / šërto	radiograph	فِيلِيم : رِيْمَا
darmone	medication	دَارْمُونَا

grošo d admo	blood draw	حَبَا وَأَوْحَا
camaliye	surgery	حَصَّحَا
mcayana	examination	حَكَّحَا
račeta	prescription	وَعَدَا
ħapto, Pl. ħappote	tablet, tablets	مَعَدَا : مَعَدَا
qapşulo, Pl. qapşule	capsule	مَعَدَا : مَعَدَا
lazqa, Pl. lazqat	adhesive plaster, band aid	حَكَّحَا : حَكَّحَا
mħaṭo, Pl. mħaṭe	injection	حَكَّحَا : حَكَّحَا
šerub	syrup	حَكَّحَا
marham	ointment	حَكَّحَا
admo	blood	أَوْحَا
taxt	bed	أَحَا
camšira	nurse	حَصَّحَا
taxtor / osyo	doctor, physician	أَحَا : أَحَا
taxtor / osyo du bayto	general practitioner (GP)	أَحَا : أَحَا وَهَ حَا
taxtor / osyo dilonoyo	specialist	أَحَا : أَحَا وَحَا
taxtor / osyo di camaliye	surgeon	أَحَا : أَحَا وَهَ حَصَّحَا
taxtor / osyo gawoyo	internist	أَحَا : أَحَا وَحَا
taxtor / osyo dac cayne	ophthalmologist	أَحَا : أَحَا وَهَ حَا
taxtor / osyo du lebo	cardiologist	أَحَا : أَحَا وَهَ حَا
taxtor / osyo dac carše	dentist	أَحَا : أَحَا وَهَ حَا
taxtor / osyo du galdo	dermatologist	أَحَا : أَحَا وَهَ حَا
taxtor / osyo di nafšo	psychologist	أَحَا : أَحَا وَهَ حَا

14.3 Culture 14

Health care in Turabdin

As mentioned in culture 7 (Lesson 7.3), in the villages of Turabdin there were no modern doctors practicing the western medical treatment methods. Local traditional healers called *ḥakime* (sg. *ḥakimo* ‘wise man’) would offer their services to the villagers. Some of these medical practitioners, *ḥakime*, were famous in the whole region. Mainly they would treat fractured bones, bites of snakes, stings of scorpions, and skin diseases. While some of these services were



helpful, in some cases the patient could get worse, because of existing myths in this field of natural traditional healers. In the event of more serious illnesses, people had to travel to the neighbouring cities like Mēdyāḍ (Midyat) and Gzire (Cizre) for a general practitioner or to Omid (Diyarbakir) and Marde (Mardin) for more serious treatments and hospitalisation.

In the Middle East, outside Turabdin, Syrians have been introduced to a completely new system of medical care and many Syrians choose to study Medicine.

A proverb in Surayt says: *U kayiwo bi qamayto hiye u ḥakimo d ruḥe yo* ‘A sick person is in the first place his own doctor.’

14.4 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

حەسل و ھەللا

admo	blood	أُووِلا
adşafro	this morning	أُووَرِنَا
aṭto: i aṭto d aḥuni	wife: the wife of my brother	اَبْ اَبَاا و اَسَمَب
aydarbo hat?	How are you?	أَسْبُووَا ٥ لَ٥؟
barëḥme	brother-in-law	كَبَسْعَا
beṭ krihe (m.sg.)	hospital	كَبَا صِنَمَ٥
bramšël	yesterday evening	كَبَا صَمِ٥
camaliye	surgery	كَبَا صَمِ٥
camšira	nurse	كَبَا صَمِ٥
darmone	medication	وَوُحُنَا
fëlim / şërto	radiograph	فَلِم : رُوَا
gawloco du lebo	nausea	كَبَا كَبَا وُه كَبَا
grošo d admo	blood draw	كَبَا كَبَا وَاوُوَا
gušmi komarcal	my body shivers	كَبَا كَبَا كَبَا كَبَا
ḥapto, ḥappote	tablet, tablets	كَبَا كَبَا : كَبَا كَبَا
hedi hedi	slowly	كَبَا كَبَا اَبُو
ḥëmto	fever	كَبَا كَبَا
hiw (Ip) ele	It was given to him.	كَبَا كَبَا
ḥulmono	health	كَبَا كَبَا
hway moro l ruḥux	take care of yourself (m.)!	كَبَا كَبَا كَبَا كَبَا
kale, f. kala	there he is, there she is	كَبَا كَبَا، كَبَا كَبَا
kayiwo, f. kayuto, Pl. kayiwe	ill	كَبَا كَبَا، كَبَا كَبَا، كَبَا كَبَا
kefo, Pl. kefe	stone	كَبَا كَبَا، كَبَا كَبَا

kewo du gawo	<i>stomach pain</i>	قَدا وه كَوا
kewo du ḥaṣo	<i>back pain</i>	قَدا وه مَرا
kewo du lebo	<i>cardiac pain</i>	قَدا وه كَحا
komaḥëkyo (III)	<i>she tells</i>	فُصِّصَها
komaḥësno (III) b ruḥi	<i>I notice, I feel</i>	فُصِّصَها حِسَها
komašërno (III)	<i>I believe</i>	فُصِّصَها
kul mede ṭawwo yo?	<i>is everything alright?</i>	صَلا قَدا لَهَها ما؟
kuliṭo, Pl. kulyoṭe	<i>kidney</i>	صَحاها، صَحاها
latno ṭawwo	<i>I do not feel well</i>	كَلَمَها لَهَها
lazqa, lazqat	<i>adhesive plaster, band aid</i>	كَمَها : كَمَها
lebi komigawlac (IIp)	<i>I feel like throwing up/nauseous</i>	كُحَها فُصِّصَها
lebo twiroyo	<i>sad, broken hearted</i>	كُحَها لَهَها
marham	<i>ointment</i>	مَداها
mtawbal (IIIp)	<i>he was brought/taken to</i>	مَداها كَلا
mcayan (IIp)	<i>he was examined</i>	مَداها
mcayana	<i>examination</i>	مَداها
mede xayifo	<i>something less serious/light</i>	مَداها جَسا
(lo) mēḥzonat (Ip)	<i>do not be sad</i>	مَداها (لا) مَداها
mën kit?	<i>what is wrong?</i>	مَداها صَلا؟
mḥaṭo, mḥaṭe	<i>needle, injection</i>	مَداها : مَداها
mḥawal (IIp)	<i>he was moved, he was transferred</i>	مَداها
mir (Ip) ele	<i>he was told</i>	مَداها كَلا
mitadacrat (IIIp)	<i>(that) you have to be brought back</i>	مَداها جَدا
mḥawmo (IIp, 3.f.sg. preterite) cal	<i>he became unwell (lit.: he was overwhelmed/overcome by)</i>	مَداها كَلا
mžido, f. mžėdto, Pl. mžide	<i>laying</i>	مَداها، مَداها، مَداها

lo nayëhle	he did not get better	لا تَيْسَدُه
nqoro di ađno	earache	نُقُورَا وَهْ أُوْبَا
nqoro du caršo	tooth ache	نُقُورَا وَهْ حَنَحَا
nqoro du rišo	headache	نُقُورَا وَهْ زَمَعَا
qapşulo, Pl. qapşule	capsule	مَقْشُولَا : مَقْشُولَا
qay?	why?	مَدَا؟
raçeta	prescription, receipt	رَاقِطَا
riši konoqar	I have a headache	زَمَعْتُ رِشِي
sarţono, qanser	cancer	سَرْتُونَا : سَمَقْنَا
şawbo	flu	شَوْبَا
apoteke / beţ darmone	pharmacy	أَفْطَا : حَا قُوْشْنَا
şërub	syrup	شِيرُوب
ţawtër	better	لَهَيَاوْ
taxt	bed	أَجَا
taxtor / osyo	doctor, physician	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا
taxtor / osyo dac carşe	dentist	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَحَنَحَا
taxtor / osyo dac cayne	ophthalmologist	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَحَنَحَا
taxtor / osyo di camaliye	surgeon	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَتَقْطَعْنَا
taxtor / osyo di nafšo	psychologist	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَتَمَعَا
taxtor / osyo dilonoyo	specialist	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَكُنْمَا
taxtor / osyo du bayto	general practitioner (GP)	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَصَدَا
taxtor / osyo du galdo	dermatologist	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَكَلْحَا
taxtor / osyo du lebo	cardiologist	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا وَهْ كَحَا
taxtor / osyo gawoyo	internist	أَجَاوْ : أَمِصَا رَّعَمَا
ţebo mafaşhono	a happy news	كَلَمَا لَحَا مَقْشُونَا
tërcilo d guşmo	shivering of the body	تَارْحَمَلَا وَرَّعَمَعَا
yaquro: latyo mede yaquro	it is nothing serious	كَلَمَا مَقْشَا تَمَعَا

U spor durošo gušmonoyo yo.	<i>Sport is a physical activity.</i>
Heš meqēm me Mšiho bē šwacmo w šet w šawci ēšne ay Yawnoye qamoye saymiwa spor.	<i>The Greeks played sports already in 776 BC.</i>
Hēnne ne am mšatsone dat tēštecēnye di Olimpiya.	<i>They are the founders of the Olympic Games.</i>
U spor kētle macēbdonuṭo ṭawto cal u hulmono.	<i>Sport has a good effect on one's health.</i>
Mawxa kit sniquṭo ḡalabe lu tērmišo du gušmo.	<i>Therefore, it is highly necessary to keep the body moving.</i>
Meqēm me d ḡa mšare bu spor kolozam mfataš harke w tamo cal u spor d komalēq le.	<i>Before someone starts with a sport one will have to look around for the sport which suits one best.</i>

15.1

Sport



ههفئ

اه كحنملا ، اه اءنا وب هئا وه اؤب انه نءفا ما .

فؤفا وه ءءا نءفا وبئسبب .

فؤفا كءءا فؤفا كه وبئكءب .

ألا فؤفا اءنا ءءنا فؤفا ، كءم وبءءس مه اءنا هءمبب ءءفا وب منءلا .

هءءا ءءا اه ءؤفا وه نءلا ءارءه هءءمءر اءءءلا ءءا اه هءفئ .

اه هءفئ هءءءءءا ما ءه نءا .

هءءا ما ءه مهءءءءا وه ءءا وبئب ءءفا وه اءنا .

أَلْ نَقْلًا وَفَضْلًا وَهُوَ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا.
 هَذَا هُوَ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا.
 مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا.

هَذَا هُوَ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا.

بِأَنَّ قَوْلًا وَهُوَ مَا حُدِّثَ بِهِ أَوْ حَصِّنَ بِهِ وَخَصَّ بِهِ سِرًّا.

أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا وَهُوَ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا، أَوْ مَعْنَى
 لِلنَّصْرِ وَالْإِيَّامِ، وَحَسَبًا، وَمَعْنَى أَوْ كَيْفَ رَجَعًا.

أَوْ مَعْنَى قَوْلًا مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا، أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا
 وَحَسَبًا.

مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا.

أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا وَهُوَ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا، أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا
 حَقًّا سَرًّا.

أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا، مَعْنَى نَقْلًا:

بِأَنَّ قَوْلًا وَهُوَ مَا حُدِّثَ بِهِ أَوْ حَصِّنَ بِهِ وَخَصَّ بِهِ سِرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا،
 أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا، أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا.

حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا، وَهُوَ تَسْمِيَةٌ كَوْنًا وَحَسَبًا، أَوْ مَعْنَى نَقْلًا سَرًّا.

Spor



U Gabriyel, u abro di Saro w du Aday heš yolufo yo. *Gabriel, the son of Saro and Aday is still a student.*

Koqore bu beŋ şawbo dë Groningen. *He is studying at the University of Groningen.*

Kowe galabe moro lah hërgayde. *He takes very good care of his studies.*

Elo me zabno l zabno kobac soyam spor ste, lašan d mētnaḥ mu tacbo w mağ game di qrayto. *However, from time to time he likes to do sports as well, so he can relax from the stress of studying.*

Mawxa cal u darbo du nawlo kēzze maltam idactō cal u spor.	<i>Therefore, he collects information about sports on the internet.</i>
U spor šgimūto yo lu nošo.	<i>Sport is a leisure activity for people.</i>
Ṭawwo yo lu ḥulmono w lu ṭcoyo dağ game w du tacbo.	<i>It is good for the health and for forgetting about one's worries and fatigue.</i>
An noše d kosaymi duroše gušmonoye, komargši d kētnē ḥiše, b hawno bahuro w b ḥaylo.	<i>People who do sports feel fit, with a clear mind and are in good condition.</i>
Kul spor kētle qonune dilonoye, dam mēštacyone kolozam ēdcēnne. Hani bu sucrono kolozam miṭabqi.	<i>Each sport has specific rules, which the players have to know. These have to be applied in practice.</i>
Kul spor kētle taḥrazto ṭabētto d ruḥe.	<i>Each sport has a specific program.</i>
Haṭe kowe d huwyo li mdaršūto aw l muroyo d cam gudo ḥreto.	<i>This applies to both training and competition with another team.</i>
Am muroye du spor komiṭaksi li fšiḥūto dam mēštawtfone w dam mfarjone, aw ste l iqoro d aṭro, dē mḍito, d ḥudro aw ḡer šbutō.	<i>Sport competitions are organised for the enjoyment of the players and the audience or in honour of a country, town, and team or for a different reason.</i>
U spor kowe ḥfiṭūto gušmonayto aw hawnonayto, d ḥa kosoyamla l ruḥe aw cam gudo b nišo dē qmoro.	<i>Sport is a physical or mental activity, which one does in order to be successful.</i>
Maṭlo: Futbol, sloqo d ṭuro aw šḥoyo.	<i>For example: football, mountain climbing or swimming.</i>
U nišo rišoyo d muroyo, u qmoro yo. Kolozam howe lu goran daq qonune du spor w lo baz zuze aw b mede ḥreno.	<i>The main aim of the competition is winning, which has to be done in accordance to the sport regulations, not with money or other (illegal) means.</i>
U Gabriyel ḥērle cal šēklat ḡalabe du spor, maṭlo:	<i>Gabriyel has looked into many different sports, for example:</i>

tërhiṭo d sësye, ŝyoro d talgo, ḥiṣuṭo d guṣmo, raḥto ḥiṣo, ŝoyo, futbol, handbol, esfir ṭëbliṭo, esfir salo, yudo, kašo, sloqo d ṭuro, qloco d bësëklet w ger.

Horse riding, skiing, fitness, running, swimming, football, handball, table tennis, basketball, judo, hockey, mountain climbing, cycling and others.

Bi ḥarayto maḥṭawle ëṣme bu ḥudro du futbol das Suryoye.

In the end, he entered the football club of the Syriacs.

D 15.1 Read the text above again thoroughly.



D 15.2 Translate the following terms into English.



durošo guṣmonoyo		دورو شو مونيويو
mšatsone		مساتسونه
ḥulmono		هولموني
macëbdonuṭo		ماتسبديونوتو
sniquṭo		سنقوتو
tërmišo		تيرميشو
mšare		مشاره
harke w tamo		هاركه واتامو
heš		هش
kowe moro		كوة مورو

mĕtṅaḥ		مَدَانَس
tacbo		أَحْبَا
šgimuṭo		مَجْمَعَة بَا
ṭcoyo		لُحْمَا
ḡame		كَيْفَا
ḥiše		سُرَا
bahuro		دَوَاهَا
b ḥaylo		حَسَلَا
sucrono		صَدْحُ بَا
taḥrazto		أَسْرَا
taḥrazto taḇĕtto		أَسْرَا بَا جَلَا
mdaršuṭo		مَدْبُوعَة بَا
komiṭaksi		كُصْبِي صَص
fšihuṭo		فَرْسَة بَا
mĕštawtfone		مَجْمَعَة هَا فَا
šbuṭo		رَجَا
muroyo		مَدْوَمَا
gudo		كَلَا
qmoro		صُغَا

aṭro		أَبْرُو
ħudro		سُوْرُو
ħfiṭuṭo		سَحْلُوْبَالُو
gušmonayto		رُوْحُو مَحْمُوْدَالُو
hawnonayto		رُوْحُو نُوْنَالُو
nišo rišoyo		رُوْحُو رِيْشُو
tërhiṭo d sēsye		رُوْحُو رِيْشُو د سِيْسِيْو
šyoro		سُوْرُو
ħiṣuṭo d gušmo		سُوْرُو د رُوْحُو مَحْمُوْد
raḥto ħišo		رُوْحُو رِيْشُو
šoyo		سُوْرُو
futbol		فُوْتْبُوْلُو
handbol		هَنْدْبُوْلُو
esfir salo		أَسْفِيْر سَالُو
esfir ṭēbliṭo		أَسْفِيْر ṭēbliṭُو
kašo		كَاْشُو
yudo		يُوْدُو
sloqo d ṭuro		سَلُوْقُو د ṭُوْرُو
qloco d bēsēklet		مَلُوْكُو د بِيْسِيْكَلُو

15.2 Grammar 15

a) Verbal inflection in passive stem II

1. Present inflection

The present base in the passive Stem II follows the pattern *mizaban-* مِزَابَن- prior to consonant-initial inflectional suffixes and *mizabn-* مِزَابَن- prior to vowel-initial inflectional suffixes. This differs from the present base of the active Stem II only by way of the syllabic prefix *mi-* مِ-. Here the present inflection of *mizaban* مِزَابَن “to be sold” is exemplified:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>mizaban</i>	مِزَابَن	<i>mizabni</i>	مِزَابَنِي
3. P. (f.)	<i>mizabno</i>	مِزَابَنُو		
2. P.	<i>mizabnat</i>	مِزَابَنَات	<i>mizabnitu</i>	مِزَابَنِيْتُو
1. P. (m.)	<i>mizabanno</i>	مِزَابَنَانِي	<i>mizabnina</i>	مِزَابَنِينَا
1. P. (f.)	<i>mizabnono</i>	مِزَابَنَانِي		

Examples of the passive Stem II in the present and future:

U gėšmo komifalağ l arbcø falqe rišoye.	<i>The body is divided into four main parts.</i>	أَهْ عَمَّا فُصِّلَ لَأُجِدَا فَلَئَمَا وَمَعْنَا.
Bětěr csar daqqat komikamal u zabno.	<i>After ten minutes, the time is up.</i>	جِيءَ وَحَقَّ وَوَمَعَا فُصِّلَ فَلَئَمَا أَهْ رُجَا.
Komizabni ab bote harke b țimo.	<i>Here the houses are sold at a high price.</i>	فُصِّلَ رُجَا أَد كُأَا وَوَقَا حَلِيصَا.
Bėnyono řațo d cito komiqadař.	<i>A new church building is being consecrated.</i>	جِيءَا مَدَا وَحَدَا فُصِّلَ مَعَا.
Gėd miřalqina mu Swed.	<i>We will be thrown out of Sweden.</i>	لَا؛ مَسْتَحْمَلَا مَدَهْ هُوَ.

2. Preterite inflection

The base of the preterite in passive Stem II is pronounced *mzaban-* مزابن before consonant-initial inflectional suffixes, and *mzabn-* مزابن before vowel-initial inflectional suffixes. Here the preterite inflection of *mzaban-* مزابن “to be sold” is exemplified:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>mzaban</i>	مزابن	<i>mzabni</i>	مزابن
3. P. (f.)	<i>mzabno</i>	مزابنا		
2. P.	<i>mzabnat</i>	مزابنت	<i>mzabnitu</i>	مزابنته
1. P. (m.)	<i>mzabanno</i>	مزابنا	<i>mzabnina</i>	مزابنتا
1. P. (f.)	<i>mzabnono</i>	مزابنتا		

Examples of the preterite in the passive Stem II:

U Abrohëm mcayan w bëtër mħawal lu beṭ krihe.	<i>Abrohëm was examined and then relocated to the hospital.</i>	أه أحيوم مكنّ هجّو; مئوّا د حة صمّا
Kulxu mzabnitu .	<i>You were all sold.</i>	هه لجه مزابنته
Mħalqono mu disko.	<i>I (f.) was expelled from the disco.</i>	مئحقملا هه ومها

b) Verbal inflection in passive stem III

The passive verb in the third stem is identified by an infixed *-t-* ل. As in the passive Stem II verbs, these verbs are also formed with a syllabic prefix, which is pronounced *mita-* مئتا in the present and *mta-* مئا in the preterite: examples: *ltm* لئتم IIIp *mitaltam* – *mtaltam* مئالئتم – مئالئتم “to be collected”; *dcr* دئح IIIp *mitadcar* – *mtadcar* مئادئح – مئادئح “to be brought back, to be sent back”; *cmr* حم IIIp *mitacmar* – *mtacmar* مئاعئم – مئاعئم “to

be built”; *fhm* 𐎎𐎗 IIIp *mitafham* - *mtafham* 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 - 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 “to be explained, to be made understandable”.

1. Present inflection

As in the other stems, the present base has two forms. With consonant-initial inflectional suffixes, the base is *mitaltam*- 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗, and with vowel-initial inflectional suffixes, it is *mitaltm*- 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗.

Here the present inflection of the example *ltm* 𐎎𐎗 IIIp *mitaltam* 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 “to be collected” is illustrated:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>mitaltam</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗	<i>mitaltmi</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗
3. P. (f.)	<i>mitaltmo</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗		
2. P.	<i>mitaltmat</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗	<i>mitaltmitu</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗
1. P. (m.)	<i>mitaltamno</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗	<i>mitaltmina</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗
1. P. (f.)	<i>mitaltmono</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗		

Note:

Before vowel-initial inflectional suffixes (3.f.sg., 2.sg., 1.f.sg., 1./2./3. pl.) the consonant cluster at the end of the base *-ltm*- 𐎎𐎗 can be broken up to form *-latm*- 𐎎𐎗𐎎 or alternatively *-lëtm*- 𐎎𐎗𐎎.

Example of the passive Stem III verbs in the present:

Ak k̄towe kolozam mitasalmi lu mëlfono.	<i>The books must be delivered to the teacher.</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗.
U bayto gëd mitacmar xayifo inaqla d howe šağole.	<i>The house will be built quickly when there are workers.</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗.
Az zuze lo komitaltmi mi šuqo.	<i>The money will not be gathered from the street.</i>	𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗 𐎎𐎗𐎎𐎗.

2. Preterite inflection

In the preterite the bases *mtaltam*- مَآلْتَامْ and *mtaltm*- مَآلْتَمْ exist:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>mtaltam</i>	مَآلْتَامْ	<i>mtaltmi</i>	مَآلْتَامِي
3. P. (f.)	<i>mtaltmo</i>	مَآلْتَامُو		
2. P.	<i>mtaltmat</i>	مَآلْتَامَتَا	<i>mtaltmitu</i>	مَآلْتَامَتَاهُ
1. P. (m.)	<i>mtaltamno</i>	مَآلْتَامُنَا	<i>mtaltmina</i>	مَآلْتَامِنَا
1. P. (f.)	<i>mtaltmono</i>	مَآلْتَامُنَا		

Note:

The same rule goes here: When preceding vowel-initial inflectional suffixes (3.f.sg., 2.sg., 1.f.sg., 1./2./3. pl.), the consonant clusters at the end of the base *-ltm*- مَلْتَمْ can be split to form *-latm*- مَلْتَمْ or alternatively *-lëtm*- مَلْتَمْ.

Examples in the preterite of the passive Stem III verbs:

Ar raḍoyote gniwe mtasalmi lam more.	<i>The stolen cars were turned over to their owners.</i>	أَوْ وَوُئِلَا حَمَا مَآلْتَمْتَمِ كَم مَدَا.
An esore d bayn an aṭrawotayḍan mtaqaṭci .	<i>The relationships between our countries were severed.</i>	أَلْ أَمْنَا وَحَمِ أَلْ أَبَاؤُهُ بَابِي مَآلْتَمْتَمِ.
Qay mtaṣṭar hul ucdo cal u camlo bišo?	<i>Why was the evil deed concealed until now?</i>	مَد مَآلْتَمْتَمِ; مَلْتَمْتَمِ كَلْ أَم مَآلْتَمْتَمِ؟
Lo mtawlfitu mede doronoyo cal u kënšo.	<i>You were not taught anything modern about the society.</i>	لَا مَآلْتَمْتَمِ مَدَا وُئِلَا كَلْ مَآلْتَمْتَمِ.

c) The infinitive

1. The form of the infinitive

Regular forms of the infinitive are each pronounced according to their stem as follows:

1) Stem I

grošo (grš I)	<i>to pull, drag</i>	جُرُشَا (جُرُش)
syomo (sym I)	<i>to make</i>	صُنُومَا (صُنُوم)
bxoyo (bxy I)	<i>to cry</i>	حُجُومَا (حُجُوم)
lqoyo (lqy I)	<i>to meet</i>	لُقُومَا (لُقُوم)
zwono (zwn I < zbn)	<i>to buy</i>	زُومَا (زُوم < زُوم)

Several infinitives of the first stem are built irregularly. The most common are:

mazlo (ʔzy I < ʔzl)	<i>to go away</i>	مُزَلَا (مُزَل > مُزَل)
mamro (ʔmr I)	<i>to say</i>	مُمَرَا (مُمَر > مُمَر)
mahwo (ʔby I)	<i>to give</i>	مُوهَا (مُوه > مُوه)
matyo (ʔty I)	<i>to come</i>	مُتَمَا (مُتَم > مُتَم)
madco (ʔdc I < ydc)	<i>to know</i>	مُدُومَا (مُدُوم < مُدُوم)

Exception:

muklo (ʔkl I)	<i>to eat</i>	مُكَلَا (مُكَل > مُكَل)
---------------	---------------	-------------------------

2) Stem II

cedolo (cdl II)	<i>to make right</i>	جُزَلَا (جُزَل > جُزَل)
qetolo (qtl II)	<i>to fight</i>	قُتَلَا (قُتَل > قُتَل)
jerobo (jrb II)	<i>to try</i>	جُرُوبَا (جُرُوب > جُرُوب)
zebono (zbn II)	<i>to sell</i>	زُومَا (زُوم > زُوم)
šedoro (šdr II)	<i>to send away</i>	شُومَا (شُوم > شُوم)

3) Stem III

tërmišo (rmš III)	<i>to move</i>	يَاوَمِعَا (III) (وَمِعَا)
tërhiṭo (rhṭ III)	<i>to drive quickly, drive</i>	يَاوَمِهَا (III) (وَمِهَا)
tëltime (ltn III)	<i>to collect</i>	يَاوَمِطَا (III) (وَمِطَا)
tëqriyo (qry III)	<i>to teach</i>	يَاوَمِنَا (III) (وَمِنَا)
tërkiwo (rkw III)	<i>to raise, set up</i>	يَاوَمِدَا (III) (وَمِدَا)

Minor deviation in forms with weak consonants in the first and second radical, respectively:

telifo (yfl III)	<i>to teach</i>	يَاوَمِهَا (III) (وَمِهَا)
tekiwo (kyw III)	<i>to raise, set up</i>	يَاوَمِدَا (III) (وَمِدَا)

2. Use of the infinitive

The infinitive in Surayt is almost entirely used as a substantive (noun). In this lesson the following forms appear:

u ṭcoyo (ṭcy I) dağ ḡame	<i>the forgetting of the worries</i>	لُكُنَا (لُكُنَا) (I) (لُكُنَا)
tërhiṭo (rhṭ III) d sësye	<i>horse racing</i>	يَاوَمِهَا (III) (وَمِهَا) (وَمِهَا)
tërmišo (rmš III) du gušmo	<i>body movement</i>	يَاوَمِعَا (III) (وَمِعَا) (وَمِعَا)
u qmoro (qmr I) du muroyo	<i>the winning of the game</i>	وَمِعُنَا (I) (وَمِعُنَا) (وَمِعُنَا)
šyoro (šyr I)	<i>skating, skiing, sledging</i>	مِنَا (I) (مِنَا) (مِنَا)
sloqo (slq I) d ṭuro	<i>mountain climbing</i>	مُكَمَا (I) (مُكَمَا) (مُكَمَا)
qloco (qlc I) d bësəklet	<i>bicycle riding</i>	مُكَمَا (I) (مُكَمَا) (مُكَمَا)
ḡyošo (ḡyš I) d gušmo	<i>fitness</i>	مُسَا (I) (مُسَا) (مُسَا)

D 15.3 Find the answers in the text (15.1).



1. Měn kobac u Gabriyel soyam cam gab i qraytayde?

چې فَاكِدْ اِهْ كَرِيْمَا سُوْمَرِ كَمَرِ كَرِ
اِهْ مَنَلَايْبَهْ؟

2. Měn sukolo kětle lu spor baḡ ḡaye du nošo?

چې صَهْطَا جَلَكَهْ دِهْ صَهْفُ: كَسْ مَنَلَا وَهْ
نُعَا؟

3. Měn komargši an noše d kosaymi duroše gušmonoye?

چې صُنَيَّرِعِدْ اَنْ نُعَا وَصَصَّصِدْ وَهْ وُغَا
كِهْ مَحْنُنَا؟

4. Lašan měn komitaksi am muroye du spor?

كَمَرِ چې صَصَلَّصِدْ اَمَرِ مَهْوُنَا وَهْ صَهْفُ؟

5. Aydarbo kolozam u muroyo měqmar?

اَبُوْتَا كُكَمَرِ اِهْ مَهْوُنَا جَمَمَدْ؟

6. Ayko maqtawle u Gabriyel ešme lašan soyam spor?

اَبَا صَهْلَهْ كِهْ اِهْ كَرِيْمَا اِعْمَدَه
كَمَرِ سُوْمَرِ صَهْفُ؟

15.3 DIALOGUE

A football match



Gabriyel: Tuma, këbcat oṭat acmi lu muroyo di ṭëbbe?	Gabriyel: Tuma, would you like to join me for the football match?	كَحْبَسْتَا: اهَڤَا، جَاڤَا أَبَا أَلْبَد دَه مَهْوَمَا وَ لُحْبَا؟
Tuma: Man komëštace, mḡabël d man?	Tuma: Who is playing against whom?	اهَڤَا: مَح فُصَعَاڤَا، مَقَقَا وَطَّ؟
Gabriyel: I gudo Suryayto gëd mëštacyo mḡabël di gudo yawnayto.	Gabriyel: The Syriac team is playing against the Greek team.	كَحْبَسْتَا: أَم رَهْوَا مَهْوَسَا رَه مَعَاڤَا مَقَقَا وَ رَهْوَا مَسَا.
Tuma: Ema yo u muroyo w i saca bak kmo yo?	Tuma: When is the match and at what time?	اهَڤَا: أَهَا مَا أَم مَهْوَمَا وَ هَڤَا كَب صَعَا مَا؟
Gabriyel: U muroyo yawme d šabṭo yo w i saca bi ḥḡo bëtër me falge d yawmo.	Gabriyel: The match is on Saturday at one in the afternoon.	كَحْبَسْتَا: أَم مَهْوَمَا مَهْوَسَا وَ مَحَا مَا أَم هَڤَا د سَبَا جَلَا وَ هَا قَلَجَه وَمَهَا.
Tuma: Šafiro, kiban cam ḥḡode ëzzan.	Tuma: Good, we can go together.	اهَڤَا: مَحَا، صَحَّ حَم سَبَا أَرَا.
Gabriyel: Lo ṭocat d mamṭat oṭo acmux ha!	Gabriyel: Do not forget to take a flag with you.	كَحْبَسْتَا: لَا لُڤَا وَمَحَاڤَا أَبَا أَلْبَد مَرَا!
Tuma: Lo, lo, aydarbo gëd ṭoceno i oṭo!	Tuma: No of course not, how would I forget the flag!	اهَڤَا: لَا، لَا، أَمَبُوڤَا لُڤَا أَم أَبَا!
Tuma: Gabriyel, mayko kiban zawnina fëtqe?	Tuma: Gabriyel, where can we buy tickets?	اهَڤَا: كَحْبَسْتَا، مَحَا صَحَّ رَهَسَا جَلَمَا؟
Gabriyel: Fëtqe lo kolozam. U cboro magon yo.	Gabriyel: Tickets are not needed. The entrance is free.	كَحْبَسْتَا: جَلَمَا لَا مُكْرَم. أَم حَبَا مَكَّ مَا.

Tuma: Ğalabe ʔawwo. Yawme d šabto gëd oʔeno l sidux, me tamo gëd ëzzan.	Tuma: <i>Very good. On Saturday, I will come to you and we will go from there.</i>	أه مآل: ڭكخا لههآ. مهفده ومآلا ڭب: أأنا لخصبه بر. فأ املا ڭب: أأنا.
Gabriel: Šafiro, yawme d šabto gëd ʔozeno lux.	Gabriel: <i>Great, I will see you on Saturday.</i>	ڭحنمآل: مآنا، مهفده ومآلا ڭب: مآنا لخصبه بر.
Tuma: Gabriel, ayna mēštacyono me di gudo Suryayto kozëbʔat?	Tuma: <i>Gabriel, which player from the Syriac team is your favourite?</i>	أه مآل: ڭحنمآل، أمنا معملا مآنا فآ و ب مآه و مهفده مآنا مآنا مآنا؟
Gabriel: U Matay, w hat ayna?	Gabriel: <i>Matay, and who is yours?</i>	ڭحنمآل: أه مآنا. مهفده أمنا؟
Tuma: U Awgin.	Tuma: <i>Awgin.</i>	أه مآل: أه أه مآنا.
Tuma: Man yo u dayono.	Tuma: <i>Who is the referee?</i>	أه مآل: مآ أه مآنا؟
Gabriel: Holandoyo yo, ëšme lo kođacno.	Gabriel: <i>He is Dutch. I don't know his name.</i>	ڭحنمآل: أه مآنا مآ، لهفده لا مآنا مآنا.
Tuma: I gundaydan šafiro komēštacyo.	Tuma: <i>Our team plays well.</i>	أه مآل: أه مآنا مآنا معملا مآنا.
Gabriel: E, u golar ste ğalabe ʔawwo yo.	Gabriel: <i>Yes, also the goalkeeper is very good.</i>	ڭحنمآل: أه، أه مآنا مهفده ڭكخا لههآ مآ.
Tuma: Hawxa yo. Gabriel, ʔur macbarlan gol!	Tuma: <i>That is right. Gabriel, look we have scored a goal!</i>	أه مآل: مهفده مآنا مآ. ڭحنمآل، مهفده مآنا مآنا مآنا!
Gabriel: Ox, ʔoyën as Suryoye.	Gabriel: <i>Hurray, long live the Syriacs!</i>	ڭحنمآل: أه مآنا مآنا مهفده مآنا.
Tuma: Tayëm u muroyo, ʔa b sëfër elan.	Tuma: <i>The game finished, one to zero for us.</i>	أه مآل: أمبر أه مهفده مآنا، مآنا مهفده مآنا.
Gabriel: Ğalabe ʔawwo.	Gabriel: <i>Very good.</i>	ڭحنمآل: ڭكخا لههآ.

D 15.5 Put the words in the correct order.


mqafele – U Gabriyel – d kobe – šutoso – مَقْفَلَه - اُه كَبْرِيئَل - د كُوبَه - شُتُوسُو
 – cal u spor – idacto مَعَالَا - اُه صُفُو - اُمْبَرِيئَلَا

komačce – ađ game – U spor – du cwodo – w du stres
 كُومَاتِئَلَا - اَدُجَامَه - اُه صُفُو - دُو - وُودُو - وُودُو صُتْرَسُو

gušmonoye – Bad duroše – hišo – kofoyaš – u gušmo
 كُوشْمُونُوئَه - بَادُ دُرُوشَه - هِشُو - كُوفُوشَاش - اُه كُوشْمُو

U spor – kĕtle – dilonoye - qonune اُه صُفُو - كُتْلَه - دِيلُونُوئَه - قُونُونَه

komisam – U spor – dam měštacyone – li ĥawručo
 كُومِسَام - اُه صُفُو - دَام - مِشْتَاكُونُوئَه - لِي حَاوْرُؤُو

U Gabriyel – bu nawlo – ĥĕrle – cal teštacĕnye du spor – ġalabe
 اُه كَبْرِيئَل - بُو نَاوْلُو - حِئْرَلَه - كَال - تِشْتَاكُونِيئَه دُو سُور - جَالَابَه

D 15.6 Match the words to the images.


1. esfir reġlo	<input type="checkbox"/>		1. أُصْفِرُ رُكْبَلًا
2. esfir iġo	<input type="checkbox"/>		2. أُصْفِرُ أَيْدِيًا
3. esfir ţebliṭo	<input type="checkbox"/>		3. أُصْفِرُ رُكْبَلِيًا
4. esfir salo	<input type="checkbox"/>		4. أُصْفِرُ سَفَلًا
5. ţerhiṭo d şesye	<input type="checkbox"/>		5. يَأْتِيهِمْ بِصَفْعَةٍ
6. rahṭo hiṣo	<input type="checkbox"/>		6. وَهِيَ سِرًا
7. šoyo	<input type="checkbox"/>		7. صَفْعًا
8. šyoro	<input type="checkbox"/>		8. صَفْعًا
9. sloqo d ṭure	<input type="checkbox"/>		9. صَفْعًا وَهِيَ
10. kašo	<input type="checkbox"/>		10. صَفْعًا
11. qloco d b̧eşeklet	<input type="checkbox"/>		11. مَكْدًا وَجَهْمَةً
12. ḩyošo d gušmo	<input type="checkbox"/>		12. سُرًا وَجَهْمَةً
13. raqḍo	<input type="checkbox"/>		13. وَهِيَ

15.4 Culture 15

Sports among Syriacs

One of the sports in which Syriacs have succeeded in Europe is football. In Sweden, both *Assyriska* and *Syrianska* football clubs from Södertälje reached the Premiere League, while in Germany and other European countries they managed to establish clubs with good players. Syriac football players have also joined other national and international football clubs.



A derby between Syrianska and Assyriska

One way to explain the popularity of playing football among Syriacs is that it has been a low threshold to join football clubs. In Europe, it is a folk sport and often kids start playing outside on the street before joining a club.

What we would call ‘sports’ in the West has often been referred to in terms of *tēštecēnye* “games” in Turabdin. Israel Makko published a book titled *Assyrische Heimatspiele* (Augsburg, 2003). His title also expresses this connotation, although many of the games discussed in his book can be considered sport activities. In

some villages, there were games or sports that were more common than in other villages. For instance, in around the 1960s some people from the village Mzizaḥ saw men from Mēdyad running. The people of Mzizaḥ did not know why these men were running and shouted at them: “Stop, stop, what is wrong, why are you running?” Among themselves, they thought most probably Kurds were chasing them and that is why they are running away so fast. However, the men from Mēdyad tried to explain that they were doing sports, and that they were running because they wanted to become fit.

15.5 Vocabulary



Luḥo d Mele

حەسل و ھەلا

aṭro	land, country	أَباو
b ḥaylo	strong	حەلا
baḥ ḥaye	in life	حەسنا
bahuro	bright, clear (m.sg.)	حەهەو
dayono	referee	ھۆنا
durošo gušmonoyo	physical training, sport	ھۆھە ھەھەھە
handbol, esfir iḍo	handball	ھەھەھە، ھەھەھە ھەھە
futbol, ټەbbe, esfir reḡlo	football	ھەھەھە، ھەھەھە، ھەھەھە ھەھەھە
esfir salo	basketball	ھەھەھەھەھەھە
esfir ټەbliṭo	table tennis	ھەھەھەھەھەھەھەھە
fētqo, Pl. fētqe	ticket	ھەھەھە، ھەھەھە
fšihuto	happiness, enjoyment	ھەھەھەھە
game	worries, stress	ھەھەھە

gudo	team	كُورَة
gušmonayto	physical (f.sg.)	كُورَة مَعْنَوِيَّة
harke w tamo	here and there	هَؤُورَا هَا وَ هَا
hawnonayto	mental (f.sg.)	هَؤُورَة نَفْسِيَّة
ħawruŋo	friendship	مَعْرُوفَة
heš	yet	هَاتِي
ħfiŋuŋo	activity	مَعْرُوفَة
ħiše	fit (PL.)	مَسْرَة
ħiŋuŋo d gušmo	fitness	مَسْرَة هَا وَ مَعْنَا
ħudro	club	مَعْرُوفَة
ħulmono	health	مَعْرُوفَة
i qrayayde	his studies	أَسْمَاءُ مَعْرُوفَة
kašo	hockey	كُورَة
komarġši	they feel	كُورَة مَعْرُوفَة
komiŋaksi	they are organised (pass.)	كُورَة مَعْرُوفَة
kowe moro	he takes care	كُورَة مَعْرُوفَة
lo Ƨocat	don't forget	لَا تُنَسِّه
macëbdonuŋo	influence	مَعْرُوفَة
magon	free of charge	مَعْرُوفَة
mdaršuŋo	training	مَعْرُوفَة
mëštawtfone	players, participants	مَعْرُوفَة
mëŋnaħ	(that) he relaxes	مَعْرُوفَة
mqabël d	against	مَعْرُوفَة
mšare	(that) he begins	مَعْرُوفَة
mšatsone	founders	مَعْرُوفَة
muroyo	competition, game, match	مَعْرُوفَة
nišo rišooyo	main aim	مَعْرُوفَة
noŋar nawfo; golar	goal keeper	مَعْرُوفَة : كُورَة

o <u>ṭ</u> o	<i>flag</i>	أُبَا
qloco d bēsəklet	<i>cycling</i>	مَكَلَا ڤچھڪل
q <u>m</u> oro	<i>to win (Inf.)</i>	مَعْدَا
raḥṭo ḥi <u>ṣ</u> o	<i>running</i>	وَهَلَا سِرَا
ṣ <u>b</u> uṭo	<i>matter</i>	رَجْعَا
š <u>g</u> im <u>u</u> ṭo	<i>(leisure) activity</i>	مَرِيحَة
š <u>h</u> oyo	<i>swimming (Inf.)</i>	سَسَا
sloqo d ṭ <u>u</u> ro	<i>mountain climbing</i>	صُكَلَا ڤلَهْوَا
sni <u>q</u> uṭo	<i>need, necessity</i>	سَمَمَة
sucrono	<i>practice</i>	سَمَحْنَا
sukolo	<i>importance, meaning</i>	سَمَطَا
š <u>y</u> oro	<i>skiing; sliding (Inf.)</i>	سَمْنَا
tac <u>b</u> o	<i>fatigue, effort</i>	أَحَا
taḥ <u>r</u> azto	<i>program</i>	أَسْرَا
taḥ <u>r</u> azto ṭ <u>a</u> bētto	<i>fixed/standard program</i>	أَسْرَا بَأْجَلَا
ṭ <u>c</u> oyo	<i>to forget (Inf.)</i>	لُحَا
tēr <u>h</u> iṭo d sēs <u>y</u> e	<i>horse riding</i>	پَاوَسَلَا ڤچھڪلَا
tēr <u>m</u> išo	<i>to move (Inf.)</i>	پَاوَحَمَا
y <u>u</u> do	<i>judo</i>	يُوَدُو



LOVE AND MARRIAGE

سەدا هه‌وۆا

Hubo w Gworo



In this lesson we will learn

- about the love relationship between Maryam and Yohannes.
- about a traditional engagement.
- about planning an intercultural wedding.

هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا ما و ئابا هه‌وۆا ئه‌وه‌وۆا ئه‌وه‌وۆا ئه‌وه‌وۆا.

ئێه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا.

هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا.

هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا.

هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا هه‌وۆا.

U gworo šudoyo yo d atto w gawro cayši cam ḥdoḍe qonunoyiṭ.	<i>Marriage is a formal agreement between a woman and a man to live together.</i>
Ac cadat du gworo w di mēštuto b kul marduṭo šēkēl ḥreno ne.	<i>Traditions of marriage and wedding are different in each culture.</i>
U Yohannes Holandoyo yo w i Maryam Suryayto yo. Kēbci gawri cam ḥdoḍe.	<i>Yohannes is Dutch and Maryam is Syrian. They want to get married.</i>
At tre ste koṭēn me tarte mardwoṭe friše.	<i>And they have two different cultural backgrounds.</i>
Gēd ḥozina ucdō aydarbo i ḥubo yariwo acmayye mi lqayto qamayto.	<i>Now we will learn about how love developed among them from their first encounter.</i>

16.1

Love and Engagement



سما هلاحا

أب كدنتم، أب كبال وب قبال نوبه أوب، نينا نوبوما ككصلا.

فصنل رومما ده كبا نوما وأصعلدوور.

صنا ماصلا ده أحا وب أقال قبالا منا ككصلا وكبنا إحصه نوبف صلا نمر ككص.

كنب نبال، قافنا أه ككصلا.

كنب لكا، فعبنا أب كدنتم.

فصه وب وه سمنه كنبوا، فصبك ككصلا أب قسبالا.

نوبلا مبهه صقده أه قصللا نوب، وأصلا أب أقال.

كبا وك لاكحه قبا: هصلا منا أوب ده نوبكبه.

مد ككصلا أه أب قصللا مبهه ككده أو وكها وب سما نوبه كك كبا ولأا.

كبا وك هصلا أقال مبهه صقا وبس سبوا نوب وسبوا لهباو.

Koqëryo zëdqe bu beṭ-ṣawbo d Amsterdam.	<i>She is studying law at the University of Amsterdam.</i>
B ḥa yawmo bu zabno di aṭo koṭe ḥa claymo Holandoyo eṣme Yohannes koyotaw cam gaba.	<i>One day during the break, a Dutch boy named Yohannes comes and sits next to her.</i>
“Brix ṣafro”, komar u claymo.	<i>The boy says, “good morning.”</i>
“Brix ṭobo”, komadacro i Maryam.	<i>“Good morning” Maryam answers.</i>
Komawḍci ruḥayye lë ḥḍode, komëjgoli w koṣotën i qaḥwatte.	<i>They introduce themselves; they talk and drink their coffee.</i>
Hawxa mdawamme u mamlo hul d tayimo i aṭo.	<i>This is how they continued their conversation until the break finished.</i>
Bëṭër ṭlëbbe xaṭër w kul ḥa azze lu hërgayde.	<i>Then they said goodbye and each of them went to their class.</i>
Mi lqaytate i qamayto mšarewalle ar rëḡše di ḥubo yërwi b lebe dat tre.	<i>From the first moment they met, they developed love feelings for each other.</i>
Bëṭër me haṭe b kul aṭo mjarbiwa d ḥozën ḥḍode w eḍci ḥḍode ṭawtër.	<i>After this meeting, they tried to meet during each break in order to get to know each other better.</i>
I Maryam w u Yohannes mdawamme hawxa.	<i>This is how Maryam and Yohannes continued.</i>
Cam u zabno i asiruṭatte qawyo w zëdtër ftëḥḥe lebayye lë ḥḍode.	<i>With time, their relationship developed and they opened their hearts more to each other.</i>
Fayëš lo bëlḥude bu zabno di madrašto ḥozënwa ḥḍode, elo larwal mi madrašto w bi ḥarayto di šabto ste nëfqiwa cam ḥḍode.	<i>They not only met during lecture period but also outside of university and during the weekend, they also went out.</i>
I Maryam w u Yohannes rëḥmiwa ḥḍode ḡalabe.	<i>Maryam and Yohannes were very much in love.</i>

B ھا yawmo u Yohannes mërle li Maryam: “Ono koroḥamno lax w kobacno ḡalabe d gawrat li”.	<i>One day Yohannes said to Maryam, “I love you very much and I would like you to marry me.”</i>
I Maryam mërla: “Ono ste korëḥmallux w këbcallux.	<i>Maryam said, “I also love you and I would like to marry you.</i>
Elo cam ھاṭe këbcono mšaylono mede ḥreno menux”.	<i>But at the same time I would like to ask you something else.”</i>
“Mën yo? Mën këbcat?”, mërle u Yohannes.	<i>“What is it? What would you like?” Yohannes said.</i>
I Maryam mërla: “Këbcono du ṭlobo howe xud i cadaydan.	<i>Maryam said, “I want the engagement to be according to our tradition.</i>
Yani be babux kolozam saymi wacdo cam be babi xud këmmina ‘lu štoyo di qaḥwa’, lašan du ṭlobo miḡac rušmoyit”.	<i>This means that your parents have to make an appointment with my parents to come over for coffee, as we call it. This is to make the engagement official.”</i>
U Yohannes mërle “Ṭrowe, layt qëtro”.	<i>Yohannes said, “alright, no problem.”</i>
I emo du Yohannes mtalfanla w sëmle wacdo cam ab be babe di Maryam.	<i>The mother of Yohannes called the parents of Maryam and made an appointment.</i>
I Maryam ste heš me meqëm mawḡacwayla ab be babe cal i ḥubayda w du Yohannes.	<i>Maryam had already informed her parents about her and Yohannes’ love for each other.</i>
Aṭi u yawmo du ṭlobo. U Yohannes šqile u šlibo du nišan cam kafo d warde w ḥalyuṭo.	<i>The engagement day approached. Yohannes bought the engagement cross with a flower bouquet and sweets.</i>
Azze cam i emo w babo lab be babe di Maryam.	<i>He went with his mother and father to Maryam’s parents.</i>
Bëṭër mu štoyo di qaḥwa, u Yohannes mcalaqle u šlibo du nišan bë qḡola di Maryam.	<i>After they had their coffee, Yohannes put the engagement cross around Maryam’s neck.</i>

At tarte iqaryoṭe mašfacce u lalyo b
ḥubo w basimuṭo. Mhanalle i Maryam
w u Yohannes bu nišanatte.

*Both families spent a happy and sociable
evening. They congratulated Maryam and
Yohannes to their engagement.*

Bëtër mu ṭlobo mšaralle d saymi plan
li mëštuto.

*After the engagement, they started to
make plans for the wedding.*

D 16.1 Read the lesson again with attention!



D 16.2 Translate the following terms into English.



yariwo		يَريو
claymṭo		كَلَمَلا
koqëryo zëdqe		كُومَلا رِوَقَا
kote		كُأَلَا
claymo		كَلَمَلا
koyotaw		كُؤَلَا
cam gaba		كَمَر كَاحَا
komawḍci ruḥayye lë ḥḍoḍe		كُومَلا رِوَقَا وَهَسَمَلا كِوَقَا
komëjgoli		كُومَلا كِوَقَا
košotën		كُومَلا
mdawamme		كُومَلا مَاحَا
tayimo (f.)		كُومَلا
ṭlëbbe xatër		كُومَلا كِوَقَا
lqayto qamayto		كُومَلا مَاحَا

rëğşe		رِجْشَا
ħubo		سَحَا
yërwo (f.)		يَهَا (أَبَا)
ṭawtër		طَوَاو
i asirutaṭte		أَسِيرَتَاو
bëlħuḍe		بَحْطَو
ħarayto di šabṭo		شَبَطَاو
koroħamnax		كُرْمَنْخَا
korëħmallux		كُرْمَلْلُخَا
gowarno		كُوَاو
gawrono		كُوَاو
ac cadayḍan		أَكْكَبَيَا
ṭlobo		طَلْبَا
rušmoyit		رُشْمَاو
layt qëṭro		لَايْت قَيْطَاو
wacdo		وَكَدَا
şlibo		شَلْبَا
mxiruṭo		مَخْرُطَاو
kafo d warde		كَافَا وَرْدَاو
ħalyuṭo		حَالْيُطَاو
mcalaqla		مَقَالْقَلَاو
qḍola		قُذَلَاو
mhanalle		مَحْنَالْلَاو
mëštuto		مَيْشُطَاو

16.2 Grammar 16

a) Verbs with four or more radicals

Verbs with four root consonants are formed according to the scheme of Stem II. Frequently occurring neologisms belong to this class, such as *mtalfan* - *mtalfanle* مَآلْفَانْ - مَآلْفَانْ “to telephone”, *mparkar* - *mparkarle* مَآرْكَارْ - مَآرْكَارْ “to park”, *mrašmal* - *mrašmele* - مَآرْشَمَلْ “to finance”, *mšawšať* - *mšawšaťle* مَآشَاوْشَاوْ - مَآشَاوْشَاوْ “to develop (tr.)” in addition to older loan words such as *msayřtar* - *msayřtarle* مَآسَاوْرْتَارْ - مَآسَاوْرْتَارْ “to control”, *mqayzan* - *mqayzanle* مَآقَاوْزَانْ - مَآقَاوْزَانْ “to win”, *mpartak* - *mpartakle* مَآپَارْتَاكْ - مَآپَارْتَاكْ “to pluck (feathers, hair)”.

Using the example of *mtalfan* - *mtalfanle* مَآلْفَانْ - مَآلْفَانْ here the inflectional paradigms of the present and preterite are illustrated:

1) Present

	Singular	Plural
3. P. (m.)	<i>mtalfan</i> مَآلْفَانْ	<i>mtalfni</i> مَآلْفَانِي
3. P. (f.)	<i>mtalfno</i> مَآلْفَانَا	
2. P.	<i>mtalfnat</i> مَآلْفَانَاتْ	<i>mtalfnitu</i> مَآلْفَانَاتِي
1. P. (m.)	<i>mtalfanno</i> مَآلْفَانَانَا	<i>mtalfnina</i> مَآلْفَانَانَا
1. P. (f.)	<i>mtalfnono</i> مَآلْفَانَانَا	

2) Preterite

	Singular	Plural
3. P. (m.)	<i>mtalfanle</i> مَآلْفَانَلْ	<i>mtalfanne</i> مَآلْفَانَلْ
3. P. (f.)	<i>mtalfanla</i> مَآلْفَانَلْ	

2. P. (m.)	<i>mtalfanlux</i>	مٲالفنلخ	<i>mtalfanxu</i>	مٲالفنخو
2. P. (f.)	<i>mtalfanlax</i>	مٲالفنلخ		
1. P.	<i>mtalfanli</i>	مٲالفنل	<i>mtalfanlan</i>	مٲالفنلن

b) Irregular verbs

Historically, irregular verbs have at least one weak consonant in the root. We consider primarily the consonants /ʔ/ (*olaf* ٲ), /w/ (*waw* و), /y/ (*yud* ٲ), as weak, which are to an extent no longer recognisable in Surayt. According to the position of the weak consonant in the root, three types of weak verbs can be distinguished: 1. verbs with a weak initial root consonant (radical), 2. verbs with a weak second radical, and 3. verbs with a weak third radical. There are also verbs which include two weak radicals in the root. Many of the most frequently occurring verbs in Surayt belong to this category.

Verbs with /l/ ل as a final consonant undergo minor changes upon taking the *l*-suffixes in the preterite, and therefore they are included in the irregular verb category.

The inflection of the irregular verbs is only dealt with at level B of this course. An overview can already be found here in the section “verb conjugation” in the appendix.

c) Modern constructions and borrowings of the verbs

The necessity of procuring a place in Surayt for everyday language use, presses its speakers to the construction of neologisms. Indeed the formation of new verbs is not practiced everywhere in the same manner and can manifest in a variety of forms.

1. As a rule new verbs are formed according to the scheme of Stem II, as demonstrated in the aforementioned verbs *mtalfan* – *mtalfanle* مَتْلَفَانْ – مَتْلَفَانْلَه “to telephone” and *mparkar* – *mparkarle* مَپَرَكَارْ – مَپَرَكَارْلَه “to park”. Further such verbs include

<i>mšamas</i> – <i>mšamasle</i>	to sunbathe	مَشَامَسْ – مَشَامَسْلَه
<i>mfakas</i> – <i>mfakasle</i>	to fax	مَفَاكَسْ – مَفَاكَسْلَه
<i>mvayaz</i> – <i>mvayazle</i>	to apply for a visa	مَجَّزْ – مَجَّزْلَه
<i>mdawaš</i> – <i>mdawašle</i>	to shower	مَدَوَّشْ – مَدَوَّشْلَه
<i>msafar</i> – <i>msafarle</i>	to travel	مَسَافَرْ – مَسَافَرْلَه

2. A second much more common method of verb formation presents itself as the composite of the helping verb *soyam* – *sēmle* سَوَّيْمْ – سَمْلَه “to make, to do” together with the foreign noun or the infinitive:

<i>kosoyam talaŋon</i>	he telephones	كُصَّوْرْ أَلَاڤْ
<i>sēmle i rađayto park</i>	he parked the car	سَمْلَه أَلْ رَاڢَايْتُو پارْ
<i>gëd saymono i egarŋo faks</i>	I will fax the letter	كَبْ سَمَّوْلْ أَلْ اَڢَاڢَا فَاكْسْ
<i>sumu duš meqēm d něfqitu</i>	Shower before you (pl.) go out!	سَمَّوْلْ وَا سَمَّوْرْ وَيَمَّوْلْ

d) The imperative

1. The imperative of regular verbs

The imperative has one respective form for singular and plural. Whereas the singular form is used with no suffix, the plural form is distinguished by

way of a *-u* / *u* at the end. Regular verbs have the following imperative forms:

	Stem I	Stem II	Stem III
Sg.	<i>graš!</i> جَرَّعْ pull!	<i>mzaban!</i> مَزَّجْ sell!	<i>maqraṭ!</i> مَقْرَاطْ breakfast!
Pl.	<i>grašu!</i> جَرَّعُوا pull!	<i>mzabenu!</i> مَزَّجُوا sell!	<i>maqreṭu!</i> مَقْرَاطُوا breakfast!

2. Negation of the imperative

The imperative is negated with the help of *lo* + base form of the present in the second person (sg. and pl. respectively):

Imperative		Imperative negated	
<i>ṭcay!</i> طَجَّعْ	forget!	<i>lo ṭocat!</i> لَا طَجَّعْ	don't forget!
<i>ṭcayu!</i> طَجَّعُوا	forget!	<i>lo ṭocitu!</i> لَا طَجَّعُوا	don't forget!

Imperative		Imperative negated	
<i>dmax!</i> دَمَّخْ	sleep!	<i>lo dëmxat!</i> لَا دَمَّخْ	don't sleep!
<i>dmaxu!</i> دَمَّخُوا	sleep!	<i>lo dëmxitu!</i> لَا دَمَّخُوا	don't sleep!

Imperative		Imperative negated	
<i>mëḥzan!</i> مَحْزَنْ	be sad!	<i>lo mëḥzonat!</i> لَا مَحْزَنْ	don't be sad!
<i>mëḥzenu!</i> مَحْزَنْو	be sad!	<i>lo mëḥzonitu!</i> لَا مَحْزَنْو	don't be sad!

e) Object marking in the present I

In the present the object is expressed through an object particle that follows the verb, which can however also be attached to the verb as a suffix. As an independent particle, the object has the following forms:

	Singular		Plural	
3. P. (m.)	<i>le</i>	لَهْ	<i>alle</i>	اَللَّهْ
3. P. (f.)	<i>la</i>	لَا		
2. P. (m.)	<i>lux</i>	لَهْ	<i>lxu</i>	لَهْ
2. P. (f.)	<i>lax</i>	لَا		
1. P.	<i>li</i>	لِي	<i>lan</i>	لِي

Much more frequent is the attachment of the object to the verb form as a suffix. This can change both the verb form and the object marker. For clarification here the suffixes of present form, 1. f. / m. in the singular:

1.f.Sg.: *korëḥmono* كُورِهْمُونَا “I (f.) love”

+ <i>le</i>	لَهْ	<i>korëḥmalle</i>	كُورِهْمَالَلَهْ	I love him
+ <i>la</i>	لَا	<i>korëḥmalla</i>	كُورِهْمَالَلَا	I love her
+ <i>lux</i>	لَهْ	<i>korëḥmallux</i>	كُورِهْمَالَلَهْ	I love you (m.sg.)
+ <i>lax</i>	لَا	<i>korëḥmallax</i>	كُورِهْمَالَلَا	I love you (f.sg.)
+ <i>alle</i>	اَللَّهْ	<i>korëḥmanne</i>	كُورِهْمَانِنَهْ	I love them
+ <i>lxu</i>	لَهْ	<i>korëḥmanxu</i>	كُورِهْمَانِنَهْ	I love you (pl.)

1.f.Sg.: *këbcono* كِبْجُونَا “I (f.) want, I (f.) would like”

+ <i>li</i>	لِي	<i>këbcalli</i>	كِبْجَالَلِي	I would like (for me)
+ <i>lan</i>	لِي	<i>këbcallan</i>	كِبْجَالَلِي	I would like (for) us

1. m.Sg. *koroḥamno* كُروْحَمْنُو "I (m.) love"

+ <i>le</i>	لَهْ	<i>koroḥamne</i>	كُروْحَمْنُوْهْ	I love him
+ <i>la</i>	لَاْهْ	<i>koroḥamna</i>	كُروْحَمْنُوْهْ	I love her
+ <i>lux</i>	لُحْ	<i>koroḥamnux</i>	كُروْحَمْنُوْخْ	I love you (m.sg.)
+ <i>lax</i>	لُحْ	<i>koroḥamnax</i>	كُروْحَمْنُوْخْ	I love you (f.sg.)
+ <i>alle</i>	لُكْلَهْ	<i>koroḥamnanne</i>	كُروْحَمْنُوْنَهْ	I love them
+ <i>lxu</i>	لُحْجَهْ	<i>koroḥamnaxu</i>	كُروْحَمْنُوْجَهْ	I love you (pl.)

1.m.Sg.: *kobacno* كُوْبَاْحْنُو "I (m.) want, I (m.) would like"

+ <i>li</i>	لُ	<i>kobacni</i>	كُوْبَاْحْنُوْ	I would like (for me)
+ <i>lan</i>	لُ	<i>kobacnan</i>	كُوْبَاْحْنُوْ	I would like (for) us

A detailed discussion of the object marking of the verb follows in Level B of this course.

D 16.3 Translate into Surayt.

good morning – good morning

I (m.) love you (f.)

I (f.) love you (m.)

I (m.) would like you (f.) to marry me

I (f.) would like to marry you (m.)

What would you like?

What is it?

That is not a problem.

the engagement day

the wedding day

the engagement cross

congratulations

D 16.4 Find the answer in the text (16.1).


1. Mën koqëryo i Maryam w ayko? .1 عَم فُيَمَلَا اَب مَدَنَمَر هَا اَمَا؟

2. Ayko laqën i Maryam w u Yohannes bë h̄dode w ema? .2 اَمَا كَخَي اَب مَدَنَمَر هَا هَا مُؤَسَف جَيِبُو اَمَا؟

3. Ema mšaralle ar rëgše di ħubo acmayye? .3 اَمَا مَعَا كَلَهَا اُو فَيَعَلَا وَا مَهَا اُحْصَمَهَا؟

4. Ayna mënne bi qamayto merle, koroħamnax / korëħmallux? .4 اَمَا جَيَمَهَا حَا قَمَمَلَا جَيَمَهَا، فَيَسْطَلَلَهَا فَيَسْطَلَلَهَا؟

5. Mën t̄lëbla i Maryam mu Yohannes cal u t̄lobo? .5 عَم لَوَلَهَا اَب مَدَنَمَر مَهَا مُؤَسَف نَلَا لُوَا؟

6. Man sëmle wacdo cam ab be babe di Maryam? .6 عَم مَيَمَلَهَا هَا جَا حَم اُو كَا حَا وَا مَدَنَمَر؟

7. Mën mawbele u Yohannes acme lu t̄lobo? .7 عَم مَهَا حَلَهَا هَا مُؤَسَف اُحْصَمَهَا حَا لُوَا؟

8. Man mcalaqle u šlibo bë qdola di Maryam? .8 عَم مَنَلَمَهَا هَا رَحِمَا جَمَبُكَهَا وَا مَدَنَمَر؟

9. Aydarbo šafëc u lalyo du t̄lobo? .9 اَبُوَا مَهَا هَا كَلَا وَا لُوَا؟


D 16.5 Place the correct letters (s – š – š / س – ش – ص) in the gaps.










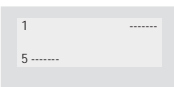





ko_otèn	they drink	كُـ شـ
rëg_e	feelings	شـ عـ
a_iruṭo	relationship	شـ مـ هـ
fayë_	he stayed	قـ يـ
madra_to	school, here: university	مـ دـ رـ
_abṭo	week	حـ بـ
_uqo	street, shopping centre	سـ مـ
_aymina	(that) we make	مـ عـ نـ ا
_aymina	to drink (Inf.)	مـ عـ نـ ا
_qile	he bought	مـ دـ هـ
_libo	cross	حـ حـ
ë_mo	name; little	شـ مـ ا
ba_imuṭo	sociable	كـ مـ عـ هـ
ma_facce	they spent	مـ قـ دـ هـ
më_tuṭo	wedding	مـ دـ هـ ا
_luṭo	prayer	حـ هـ

Maryam: Ġalabe ʔawwo. Kētlan hawxa zabno makēfyono dē mħaḍrina ruħan.	Maryam: <i>Very good! Then we have sufficient time to prepare ourselves.</i>	مَدِينَة: كَلَّحَا لُهَمَا. كَلَّحَا دَوَّجَا رَحَا مَدِينَة وَصَيَّوْنَا وَهَمَّحَا.
Maryam: Lašan lo ʔocina mede, kiban ucdo saymina luħo du heḍoro.	Maryam: <i>We can make a to-do list so we don't forget anything.</i>	مَدِينَة: كَمَّ لَا لُهَمَا مَدِينَة، صَحَّ اَهَجَا هَمَّصِينَا حَمَا هَ هَ شَيَّوَا.
Yohannes: Xabrax yo, mēd qanyo w warqo w kṭaw.	Yohannes: <i>You are right! Get a paper and a pen and write it down.</i>	مَدِينَة: جَدَّيْرَا مَا، جَدَّ كَمَا هَدَّوَمَا هَدَّوَمَا.
Maryam w Yohannes: cisaqyote, badle, fēṣṭan, muklo, ṣalon, zamore, dahole w zērnaye, sayome d warde, cito, qayaṣto, raḍayto, sayamto d kuħlo, qart di mēṣtuṭo w luħo daz zmine.	Maryam and Yohannes: <i>Wedding rings, suit, (wedding) dress, food, (wedding) hall, singers, drum and zurna, florists, church, hairdresser, car, makeup artist, invitation card, and a guest list.</i>	مَدِينَة هَدَّوَمَا مَدِينَة: حَمَّصِينَا، كَمَّالَا، جَمَّيْلَجَّ، مَدِينَة، رَجَّ، رَحَّيْنَا، وَوَلَا هَرَوْتْنَا، هَمَّصَلَا وَوَوَا، حَمَّالَا، مَدِينَة، وَوَمَّالَا، هَمَّصَلَا وَهَمَّالَا، كَمَّالَا وَ جَمَّيْلَجَّالَا هَدَّوَمَا وَوَا رَحَّيْنَا.
Maryam: Ucdo hani komakfēn. İda ʔacina mede, bētēr gēd ote l bolan.	Maryam: <i>This is sufficient for now. If we have forgotten something we will remember it later.</i>	مَدِينَة: اَهَجَا هَدَّوَمَا مَدِينَة. اَمَّيْنَا لُهَمْنَا مَدِينَة، جَمَّوَا وَوَا اَمَّالَا كَمَّحَا.
Yohannes: Kobacno d qorina l zamore Holandoye ste.	Yohannes: <i>I would also like to invite a Dutch band.</i>	مَدِينَة: مَادَّحَلَا وَوَمَّيْنَا حَمَّيْنَا هَدَّوَمَا مَدِينَة.
Maryam: E xabrux yo, az zminayḍan xliṭe ne.	Maryam: <i>Yes, you are right, our guests are mixed.</i>	مَدِينَة: اُ فَحَّوَمَا مَادَّ، اُرَّ رَحَّيْنَا، جَمَّيْلَجَّالَا نَا.
Maryam: Ono ste kēbcono mibarxina bi cito Suryayto.	Maryam: <i>And I would like us to be married in the Syriac Orthodox Church.</i>	مَدِينَة: اَمَّالَا مَادَّالَا رَحَّيْنَا مَدِينَة هَدَّوَمَا مَدِينَة.

<p>Yohannes: E,e, šxwa bi cito Suryayto gëd mibarxina. Elo gëd howe țawwo d mitawmar eşmo mi şluțo bu Holandoyo ste.</p>	<p>Yohannes: Yes, sure we are getting married in the Syriac Orthodox Church. But it would be good if part of the ceremony could be in Dutch.</p>	<p>مُهَنْصَف: أ، أ، عَجَدَا ح حَمَلَا صَهْ وَنَمَلَا لَ مَحَبَّةً صَيَّا. أَلَا لَ: هُوَا لُوهَا وَصَلَاهُ كَذَلِكَ لَمَعَا مَدْرَجِيَالَا حَهْ أُوَكْتَبَمَا صَلَا.</p>
<p>Maryam: Hawxa yo. Kolozam me meqëm mējgolina cam u qašo.</p>	<p>Maryam: That is right. We have to speak to the priest in advance.</p>	<p>مَنْصَر: هُوَ قَالَا. مَ. كُكْرَم مَلَا قَمِيصَ يَحِيكُ حَمَلَا حَمْرُ أُوَ مَعَا.</p>
<p>Maryam: Mucdo kolozam mšarina bu heđoro.</p>	<p>Maryam and Yohannes: We have to start the preparations now.</p>	<p>مَنْصَر: مَهْ حَبَا كُكْرَم مَعْنِيْنَا حَهْ شَبُوَا.</p>

D 16.6 Match the words with the images. 

- 1. cisaqote  1. حَمَمَلَا
- 2. badle  2. حَبَلَا
- 3. fëştan  3. حَمَلَهْ
- 4. zamore  4. رَعْدَا

5. dahole w zĕrnaye	<input type="checkbox"/>		5. دَؤُولا سِرْوَتَا
6. luḥo daz zmine	<input type="checkbox"/>		6. دَحَسَا قُورَحَمَا
7. warde	<input type="checkbox"/>		7. دُؤُؤَا
8. cito	<input type="checkbox"/>		8. دَحَمَا
9. qayaṣto	<input type="checkbox"/>		9. دَؤُؤَا
10. raḍayto	<input type="checkbox"/>		10. دُؤُؤَا
11. kuḥlo	<input type="checkbox"/>		11. دَحَمَلَا
12. qart di mĕṣtuḥo	<input type="checkbox"/>		12. دَؤُؤَا وَبِ دَحَمَلَا
13. ṣlibo	<input type="checkbox"/>		13. دَحَطَا

16.4 Culture 16

Getting married

Within a few decades, the tradition of marriage rituals has changed greatly, after Syriacs settled in Western countries. In Turabdin, people got married at a very young age, even before the age of 18. In addition, often the marriages were arranged. However, in some cases there were also marriages resulting from lovers who eloped, against the will of their parents. Often, as long as they managed to get their marriage blessed by a priest elsewhere, they would return and live happily in their village. Syriacs living in Western countries have copied the local traditions of marriage. They have started to get married at a much older age because of pursuing higher education and because of their career. They also want to decide for themselves whom to get married to, although parents will always try to influence them somehow. Moreover, after the marriage ceremony in the church, the party that follows thereafter is often organised for hundreds of people with a full dinner and dancing until after midnight. Due to the dispersion of family members, people often travel abroad to participate in each other's weddings. This is another occasion for a dispersed community to meet and engage with each other.

16.5 Vocabulary



Luḡo d Mele

حَمَل و مَحَلَّا

asiruto	relationship	أَصْنَه بَابَاه
badle, pl. badlat	suit	كَبْلَا، كَبْكَا
bèlḡude	only	چَمَسَه وَه
be babe (pl.)	the family of, parents	كَا حَا
beroxo	marriage ceremony	كُنُجَا
bote	houses	كُأَا
cade, pl. cadat	tradition, custom, habit	كَبَا، كَبْأَا
cam gaba	besides, also	كَم رَحَه
cisaqto, pl. cisaqyote	ring	كَمَمَلَا، كَمَمَلَا
cito	church	كُأَا
claymo	boy, young man	كَلَمَلَا
claymto	girl, young woman, adolescent	كَلَمَلَا
dahole	drum	كُونَا
fëšťan	(wedding) dress	كَمَمَلَا
qart di mëšťuto	wedding invitation card	كَمَلَا وَ مَحَمَلَا
gawrono	(that) I (f.) marry	كَمُونَا
gowarno	(that) I (m.) marry	كَمُونَا
ḡalyuto	sweets	كَمَمَلَا
ḡarayto di šabto	weekend	كَمَمَلَا وَ مَحَمَلَا
ḡubo	love	كَمَلَا
kafo d warde	flower bouquet	كَمَلَا وَ وَوَا
këbcallux	I (f.) want you (m.)	كَمَمَلَا
këre	rent	كَمَلَا

komawdci ruḥayye lë ḥdode	they introduce themselves to each other	فَعَدَّوْجِدْ وَهَسَمَمَهْ جِسْبِوَا
komējgoli	they talk	فُصَحِيْوَا
koqëryo zëdqe	she studies law	فُصَمَا رُوْمَا
korëḥmallux	I (f.) love you (m.)	فُصَمَّاكْهَم
korohamnax	I (m.) love you (f.)	فُصَمَّتِي
košotën	they drink	فُصَلُوْا
kote	he comes	فَااا
koyotaw	he sits	فُصَلَا
kuḥlo	eyeliner; here: makeup	فَصَلَا
layt qëtro	that is not a problem	فَكْهْ مَلْهِنَا
bi qamayto	first, at first	فَا فُصَمَّا
lqayto qamayto	first meeting, first date	فَا فُصَمَّا فُصَمَّا
luḥo d ḥëdoro	to-do list	فَا فَا وَفُيُوَا
luḥo da zmine	guest list	فَا فَا وَرَا فَا
madrašto	school, here: university	فَا فَا وَفَا
makëfyono	sufficient (m.sg.)	فَا فَا فَا
mcalaqle	he hung (tr.); here: he put ... around [her neck]	فَا فَا فَا
mdawamme	they continued	فَا فَا فَا فَا
mën komëftakrat?	What do you (f.) think?	فَا فَا فَا فَا فَا؟
mëštuto	wedding	فَا فَا فَا
mhanalle	they congratulated	فَا فَا فَا
mšaralle	they started	فَا فَا فَا
muklo	food	فَا فَا
mxiruto	engagement	فَا فَا فَا
qanyo	pen	فَا فَا
qašo	priest	فَا فَا

qay?	Why?	مَدَّ؟
qayašto	hairdresser (f.)	مَدَّيَا
qayto	summer	مَمَّهَا
qdola	her neck	مَبَّكَا
qonunoyit	legitimate, by law	مُصَدُّوَا
rëğše	feelings	مُغَمَّوَا
rënyo	idea, opinion	مُيَا
rušmoyit	official	مُوه مَصَّوَا
şalon	hall, wedding hall	مُيَا
şlibo	cross	مُيَا
şluto	prayer	مُيَا
taşwtër	better	مُيَا
tayimo	finished (f.)	مُيَا
tlëbbe xatër	they said goodbye	مُيَا
tlobo	engagement, asking for someone's hand	مُيَا
wacdo	appointment	مُيَا
warqo	paper	مُيَا
yariwo	she grew up	مُيَا
yërwo	(that) she grows up	مُيَا
zamore	singers, band	مُيَا
zërnaye	zurna	مُيَا

مُلْكُ صَوْنِ

Šlomo Surayt

ANHANG

VERB CONJUGATION

A – Regular verbs



1) Stem I

a) a) Present base: G.7a/Preterite base: G.8.a

1. Transitive verb

With base vowel /u/ ا: grš كُشِم I: goraš – grěšle “to pull” كُشِمَا - كُشِمَا

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>goraš</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšle</i>	كُشِمَا
	3. f.	<i>guršo</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšla</i>	كُشِمَا
	2. m.	<i>guršat</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšlux</i>	كُشِمَا
	2. f.	<i>guršat</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšlax</i>	كُشِمَا
	1. m.	<i>gorašno</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšli</i>	كُشِمَا
	1. f.	<i>guršono</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšli</i>	كُشِمَا
Pl.	3.	<i>gurši</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšše</i>	كُشِمَا
	2.	<i>guršitu</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšxu</i>	كُشِمَا
	1.	<i>guršina</i>	كُشِمَا	<i>grěšlan</i>	كُشِمَا

With base vowel /ə/ ُ : *rĥm* رُحِمَ I: *roĥam - rĥemle* “to love” رُحِمَ - رُحِمَ

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>roĥam</i>	رُحِمَ	<i>rĥemle</i>	رُحِمَ
	3. f.	<i>rĥemo</i>	رُحِمَا	<i>rĥemla</i>	رُحِمَا
	2. m.	<i>rĥemat</i>	رُحِمَتْ	<i>rĥemlux</i>	رُحِمَتْ
	2. f.	<i>rĥemat</i>	رُحِمَتْ	<i>rĥemlax</i>	رُحِمَتْ
	1. m.	<i>roĥamno</i>	رُحِمْتُ	<i>rĥemli</i>	رُحِمْتُ
	1. f.	<i>rĥemono</i>	رُحِمْتُ	<i>rĥemli</i>	رُحِمْتُ
	Pl.	3.	<i>rĥemi</i>	رُحِمُوا	<i>rĥemme</i>	رُحِمُوا
2.		<i>rĥemitu</i>	رُحِمْتُمْ	<i>rĥemxu</i>	رُحِمْتُمْ
1.		<i>rĥemina</i>	رُحِمْنَا	<i>rĥemlan</i>	رُحِمْنَا

2. Intransitive verb

dmx دُمِخَ I: *domax - damëx* “to sleep” دُمِخَ - دُمِخَ

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>domax</i>	دُمِخَ	<i>damëx</i>	دُمِخَ
	3. f.	<i>dëmxo</i>	دُمِخَا	<i>damixo</i>	دُمِخَا
	2. m.	<i>dëmxat</i>	دُمِخَتْ	<i>damixat</i>	دُمِخَتْ
	2. f.	<i>dëmxat</i>	دُمِخَتْ	<i>damixat</i>	دُمِخَتْ
	1. m.	<i>domaxno</i>	دُمِخْتُ	<i>damëxno</i>	دُمِخْتُ
	1. f.	<i>dëmxono</i>	دُمِخْتُ	<i>damixonno</i>	دُمِخْتُ
	Pl.	3.	<i>dëmxi</i>	دُمِخُوا	<i>damixi</i>	دُمِخُوا
2.		<i>dëmxitu</i>	دُمِخْتُمْ	<i>damixitu</i>	دُمِخْتُمْ
1.		<i>dëmxina</i>	دُمِخْنَا	<i>damixina</i>	دُمِخْنَا

b) Imperative (G16.c)

Sg. <i>graš</i> ٱرَاشْ	<i>rham</i> رَاحْ	<i>dmax</i> دَمَاشْ
Pl. <i>grašu</i> ٱرَاشُو	<i>rhamu</i> رَاحُو	<i>dmaxu</i> دَمَاشُو

c) Infinitive (G15.b)

<i>grošo</i> ٱرَاشُو
<i>rhamo</i> رَاحُو
<i>dmaxo</i> دَمَاشُو

2) Stem II

a) Present – Preterite (G.13b)

hlq ٱلَقْ II: *mhalaq - mhalaqle* “to throw away” ٱلَقْ – ٱلَقْ

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>mhalaq</i>	ٱلَقْ	<i>mhalaqle</i>	ٱلَقْ
	3. f.	<i>mhalqo</i>	ٱلَقَا	<i>mhalaqla</i>	ٱلَقَا
	2. m.	<i>mhalqat</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا	<i>mhalaqlux</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا
	2. f.	<i>mhalqat</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا	<i>mhalaqtax</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا
	1. m.	<i>mhalaqno</i>	ٱلَقَانَا	<i>mhalaqli</i>	ٱلَقَانَا
	1. f.	<i>mhalqono</i>	ٱلَقَانَا	<i>mhalaqli</i>	ٱلَقَانَا
Pl.	3.	<i>mhalqi</i>	ٱلَقَا	<i>mhalaqqe</i>	ٱلَقَا
	2.	<i>mhalqitu</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا	<i>mhalaqxu</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا
	1.	<i>mhalqina</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا	<i>mhalaqlan</i>	ٱلَقَاتَا

Verbs with first weak root consonant like *yqr* ٱقْر II: *myaqar – myaqarle* “to admire” ٱقْر – ٱقْر and *wbx* ٱبْخ II: *mwabax – mwabaxle* “to admonish” ٱبْخ – ٱبْخ are inflected according to *hlq* II.

b) Imperative (G16.c)

Sg. *mḥalaq* مَحَلِّقْ

Pl. *mḥalequ* مَحَلِّقُوْهُ

c) Infinitive (G15.b)

ḥeloqo حَلِّقْهُ

3) Stem III

a) Present – Preterite (G13.c)

ltm لْتَم III (< *lym* لِيَم < *lmm* لِيَمِّم); *maltam* – *maltamle* “to gather”

مَلْتَمْ – مَلْتَمْلُ

	Present		Preterite	
	3. m.	<i>maltam</i>	مَلْتَمْلُ	<i>maltamle</i> مَلْتَمْلُ
	3. f.	<i>maltmo</i>	مَلْتَمْلَا	<i>maltamla</i> مَلْتَمْلَا
Sg.	2. m.	<i>maltmat</i>	مَلْتَمْلُخ	<i>maltamlux</i> مَلْتَمْلُخ
	2. f.	<i>maltmat</i>	مَلْتَمْلَخ	<i>maltamlax</i> مَلْتَمْلَخ
	1. m.	<i>maltamno</i>	مَلْتَمْلِي	<i>maltamli</i> مَلْتَمْلِي
	1. f.	<i>maltmono</i>	مَلْتَمْلِيَا	<i>maltamli</i> مَلْتَمْلِيَا
Pl.	3.	<i>maltmi</i>	مَلْتَمْلِي	<i>maltamme</i> مَلْتَمْلِي
	2.	<i>maltmitu</i>	مَلْتَمْلِيو	<i>maltamxu</i> مَلْتَمْلِيو
	1.	<i>maltmina</i>	مَلْتَمْلِيَا	<i>maltamlan</i> مَلْتَمْلِيَا

Present variants with ě/a َ/ا :

šfc ھ III: *mašfac* – *mašfacle* “to let pass, to spend (time)”

مَافَع – مَافَعَة

		Present - /ě/		Present - /a/	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>mašfac</i>	مَافَع	<i>mašfac</i>	مَافَع
	3. f.	<i>mašěfco</i>	مَافَعَة	<i>mašafco</i>	مَافَعَة
	2. m.	<i>mašěfcat</i>	مَافَعَات	<i>mašafcat</i>	مَافَعَات
	2. f.	<i>mašěfcat</i>	مَافَعَات	<i>mašafcat</i>	مَافَعَات
	1. m.	<i>mašfacno</i>	مَافَعَان	<i>mašfacno</i>	مَافَعَان
	1. f.	<i>mašěfcono</i>	مَافَعَانَة	<i>mašafcono</i>	مَافَعَانَة
Pl.	3.	<i>mašěfci</i>	مَافَعِين	<i>mašafci</i>	مَافَعِين
	2.	<i>mašěfcitu</i>	مَافَعِينَة	<i>mašafcitu</i>	مَافَعِينَة
	1.	<i>mašěfcina</i>	مَافَعِينَة	<i>mašafcina</i>	مَافَعِينَة

b) Imperative (G16.c)

Sg. *maltam!* مَافَعْ *mašfac* مَافَعْ
 Pl. *maltemu!* مَافَعُوا *mašfecu* مَافَعُوا

c) Infinitive (G15.b)

těltimo مَافَعْ مَافَعْ
těšfico مَافَعْ مَافَعْ

B – Irregular verbs



1) Stem I

a) Verbs with first weak root consonant

ʾmr / I: *omar* – *mërle* “to say” مَرَّه – مَرَّه

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>omar</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërle</i>	مَرَّه
	3. f.	<i>ëmmo</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërla</i>	مَرَّه
	2. m.	<i>ëmmat</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërlux</i>	مَرَّه
	2. f.	<i>ëmmat</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërlax</i>	مَرَّه
	1. m.	<i>omarno</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërli</i>	مَرَّه
	1. f.	<i>ëmmono</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërli</i>	مَرَّه
Pl.	3.	<i>ëmmi</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërre</i>	مَرَّه
	2.	<i>ëmmitu</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërxu</i>	مَرَّه
	1.	<i>ëmmina</i>	مَرَّه	<i>mërlan</i>	مَرَّه

Imperative: *mar!* مَرَّه – *maru!* مَرَّه

Infinitive: *mamro* مَرَّه

ʾby/yhb / I: *obe* – *hule* “to give” بَيَّه – بَيَّه

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>obe</i>	بَيَّه	<i>hule</i>	بَيَّه
	3. f.	<i>obo</i>	بَيَّه	<i>hula</i>	بَيَّه
	2. m.	<i>obat</i>	بَيَّه	<i>hulux</i>	بَيَّه
	2. f.	<i>obat</i>	بَيَّه	<i>hulax</i>	بَيَّه

	1. m.	<i>obeno</i>	أُصَا	<i>huli</i>	أهه
	1. f.	<i>obono</i>	أُصَا	<i>huli</i>	أهه
	3.	<i>obën</i>	أُج	<i>huwe</i>	هههه
Pl.	2.	<i>obitu</i>	أُصَاه	<i>huxu</i>	هههه
	1.	<i>obina</i>	أُصَا	<i>hulan</i>	هههه

Imperative: *haw!* هه – *hawu!* هههه

Infinitive: *mahwo* مهههه

ʾxl I: *oxal* – *xile* “to eat” ههه – أْج

		Present		Preterite	
	3. m.	<i>oxal</i>	أْج	<i>xile</i>	ههه
	3. f.	<i>uxlo</i>	أههلا	<i>xila</i>	ههه
Sg.	2. m.	<i>uxlat</i>	أهههه	<i>xilux</i>	ههههه
	2. f.	<i>uxlat</i>	أهههه	<i>xilax</i>	ههههه
	1. m.	<i>oxalno</i>	أْجْنَا	<i>xili</i>	ههه
	1. f.	<i>uxlono</i>	أهههْنَا	<i>xili</i>	ههه
Pl.	3.	<i>uxli</i>	أهههه	<i>xëlle</i>	ههههه
	2.	<i>uxlitu</i>	أهههههه	<i>xëlxu</i>	ههههههه
	1.	<i>uxlina</i>	أهههههه	<i>xilan</i>	ههههههه

Imperative: *xul!* ههه – *xulu!* هههه

Infinitive: *muklo* مههههه

^{ty} ٤١١ I: *ote - ati* “to come” ٤١١ – ١١١

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>ote</i>	١١١	<i>ati</i>	٤١١
	3. f.	<i>etyo</i>	٤١١	<i>atyo</i>	٤١١
	2. m.	<i>otat</i>	٤١١	<i>atat</i>	٤١١
	2. f.	<i>etyat</i>	٤١١	<i>atyat</i>	٤١١
	1. m.	<i>oteno</i>	٤١١	<i>atino</i>	٤١١
	1. f.	<i>etyono</i>	٤١١	<i>atyono</i>	٤١١
	Pl.	3.	<i>otën</i>	٤١١	<i>atën</i>	٤١١
2.		<i>otitu</i>	٤١١	<i>atitu</i>	٤١١
1.		<i>otina</i>	٤١١	<i>atina</i>	٤١١

Imperative: *tux!* ٤١١ – *tax!* ٤١١ – *toxu!* ٤١١

Infinitive: *matyo* ٤١١

^{zy/zl} ٤١١/٤١١ I: *ëzze - azze* “to go” ٤١١ – ٤١١

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>ëzze</i>	٤١١	<i>azze</i>	٤١١
	3. f.	<i>ëzza</i>	٤١١	<i>azza</i>	٤١١
	2. m.	<i>ëzzux</i>	٤١١	<i>azzux</i>	٤١١
	2. f.	<i>ëzzax</i>	٤١١	<i>azzax</i>	٤١١
	1. m.	<i>ëzzi</i>	٤١١	<i>azzi</i>	٤١١
	1. f.	<i>ëzzi</i>	٤١١	<i>azzi</i>	٤١١
Pl.	3.	<i>ëzzën</i>	٤١١	<i>azzën</i>	٤١١
	2.	<i>ëzzoxu</i>	٤١١	<i>azzoxu</i>	٤١١
	1.	<i>ëzzan</i>	٤١١	<i>azzan</i>	٤١١

Imperative: *zux!* ٤١١ – *zax!* ٤١١ *zoxu!* ٤١١

Infinitive: *mazlo* ٤١١

'bc اءء I (< bcy اءء): obac – abęc “to want” اءءء – اءءءءء

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	obac	ءءءءء	abęc	ءءءءءءء
	3. f.	ębcɔ	ءءءءءءء	abico	ءءءءءءءءء
	2. m.	ębcɔt	ءءءءءءءءء	abicat	ءءءءءءءءءءء
	2. f.	ębcɔt	ءءءءءءءءء	abicat	ءءءءءءءءءءء
	1. m.	obacno	ءءءءءءءءء	abęcno	ءءءءءءءءءءءء
	1. f.	ębcɔno	ءءءءءءءءءءء	abicono	ءءءءءءءءءءءءء
Pl.	3.	ębcɔ	ءءءءءءء	abici	ءءءءءءءءء
	2.	ębcɔtu	ءءءءءءءءءءء	abicitu	ءءءءءءءءءءءءء
	1.	ębcɔna	ءءءءءءءءءءءء	abicina	ءءءءءءءءءءءءءءء

Imperative: ibac! اءءءءء – ibacu! اءءءءءءءءء

Infinitive: iboco اءءءءءءءءء

'dɕ ٲءء I (< yd' ٲءء): oɕac – aɕęc “to know” ٲءءءءء – ٲءءءءءءءء

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	oɕac	ٲءءءءءءءء	aɕęc	ٲءءءءءءءءءء
	3. f.	ęɕɔ	ٲءءءءءءءء	aɕico	ٲءءءءءءءءءءء
	2. m.	ęɕɔt	ٲءءءءءءءءءء	aɕicat	ٲءءءءءءءءءءءء
	2. f.	ęɕɔt	ٲءءءءءءءءءء	aɕicat	ٲءءءءءءءءءءءء
	1. m.	oɕacno	ٲءءءءءءءءءء	aɕęcno	ٲءءءءءءءءءءءءء
	1. f.	ęɕɔno	ٲءءءءءءءءءءء	aɕicono	ٲءءءءءءءءءءءءءء
Pl.	3.	ęɕɔ	ٲءءءءءءءء	aɕici	ٲءءءءءءءءء
	2.	ęɕɔtu	ٲءءءءءءءءءءء	aɕicitu	ٲءءءءءءءءءءءءء
	1.	ęɕɔna	ٲءءءءءءءءءءءء	aɕicina	ٲءءءءءءءءءءءءءء

Imperative: iɕac! ٲءءءءءء – iɕacu! ٲءءءءءءءءءء

Infinitive: maɕco ٲءءءءءءءء

b) Verbs with second weak root consonant

1. Transitive verbs with /y/ ى as second root consonant:

sym صَم I: *soyam – sëmle* “to do, to make” صَمَّعَ – صَمَّرَ

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>soyam</i>	صَمَّرَ	<i>sëmle</i>	صَمَّعَ
	3. f.	<i>saymo</i>	صَمَّعَا	<i>sëmlla</i>	صَمَّعَا
	2. m.	<i>saymat</i>	صَمَّعَا	<i>sëmlux</i>	صَمَّعَا
	2. f.	<i>saymat</i>	صَمَّعَا	<i>sëmlax</i>	صَمَّعَا
	1. m.	<i>soyamno</i>	صَمَّعَا	<i>sëmli</i>	صَمَّعَا
	1. f.	<i>saymono</i>	صَمَّعَا	<i>sëmli</i>	صَمَّعَا
Pl.	3.	<i>saymi</i>	صَمَّعُوا	<i>sëmme</i>	صَمَّعُوا
	2.	<i>saymitu</i>	صَمَّعُوا	<i>sëmXu</i>	صَمَّعُوا
	1.	<i>saymina</i>	صَمَّعُوا	<i>sëmlan</i>	صَمَّعُوا

Imperative: *sëm!* صَمِّرْ – *sumu!* صَمِّعْ

Infinitive: *syomo* صَمَّعْ

2. Intransitive verbs with /y/ ى as second root consonant:

tyr تَير I: *toyar - tayër* “to fly, to jump” تَيرَى – تَيرَى

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>toyar</i>	تَيرَى	<i>tayër</i>	تَيرَى
	3. f.	<i>tayro</i>	تَيرَا	<i>tayiro</i>	تَيرَا
	2. m.	<i>tayrat</i>	تَيرَا	<i>tayirat</i>	تَيرَا
	2. f.	<i>tayrat</i>	تَيرَا	<i>tayirat</i>	تَيرَا
	1. m.	<i>toyarno</i>	تَيرَا	<i>tayërno</i>	تَيرَا
	1. f.	<i>tayrono</i>	تَيرَا	<i>tayirono</i>	تَيرَا
Pl.	3.	<i>tayri</i>	تَيرُوا	<i>tayiri</i>	تَيرُوا
	2.	<i>tayritu</i>	تَيرُوا	<i>tayiritu</i>	تَيرُوا
	1.	<i>tayrina</i>	تَيرُوا	<i>tayirina</i>	تَيرُوا

Imperative: *tyar!* تيار – *tyaru!* تيارو
 Infinitive: *tyoro* تيارو

3. Transitive verbs with /w/ و as second root consonant:

twr توار (< *tbr* تبار) I: *towar* – *twërle* “to break” توار – توارلو

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>towar</i>	توارو	<i>twërle</i>	توارلو
	3. f.	<i>tawro</i>	توارو	<i>twërla</i>	توارلو
	2. m.	<i>tawrat</i>	توارو	<i>twërlux</i>	توارلو
	2. f.	<i>tawrat</i>	توارو	<i>twërlax</i>	توارلو
	1. m.	<i>towarno</i>	توارو	<i>twërli</i>	توارلو
	1. f.	<i>tawrono</i>	توارو	<i>twërli</i>	توارلو
Pl.	3.	<i>tawri</i>	توارو	<i>twërre</i>	توارلو
	2.	<i>tawritu</i>	توارو	<i>twërxu</i>	توارلو
	1.	<i>tawrina</i>	توارو	<i>twërlan</i>	توارلو

Imperative: *twar!* توار – *twaru!* توارو

Infinitive: *tworo* توارو

4. Intransitive verbs with /w/ و as second root consonant:

swc سوا (< *sbc* سبص) I: *sowac* – *sawëc* “to have eaten enough” سوا – سواو

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>sowac</i>	سواو	<i>sawëc</i>	سواو
	3. f.	<i>sawco</i>	سواو	<i>sawico</i>	سواو
	2. m.	<i>sawcat</i>	سواو	<i>sawicat</i>	سواو
	2. f.	<i>sawcat</i>	سواو	<i>sawicat</i>	سواو
	1. m.	<i>sowacno</i>	سواو	<i>sawëcno</i>	سواو
	1. f.	<i>sawcono</i>	سواو	<i>sawicono</i>	سواو

	3.	<i>sawci</i>	سَوِّح	<i>sawici</i>	سَوِّح
Pl.	2.	<i>sawcitu</i>	سَوِّحْتِه	<i>sawcitu</i>	سَوِّحْتِه
	1.	<i>sawcina</i>	سَوِّحْتِنَا	<i>sawicina</i>	سَوِّحْتِنَا

Imperative: *swac!* سَوِّحْ – *swacu!* سَوِّحْ

Infinitive: *swoco* سَوِّحْ

c) Verbs with third weak root consonant

1. Transitive Verb with /y/ ح :

hzy ح ز ي I: *hoze* - *hzele* “to see” حَزَّو – حَزَّو

Present			Preterite		
	3. m.	<i>hoze</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzele</i>	حَزَّو
	3. f.	<i>hëzyo</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzele</i>	حَزَّو
Sg.	2. m.	<i>hozat</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzelux</i>	حَزَّو
	2. f.	<i>hëzyat</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzelax</i>	حَزَّو
	1. m.	<i>hozeno</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzele</i>	حَزَّو
	1. f.	<i>hëzyono</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzele</i>	حَزَّو
Pl.	3.	<i>hozën</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzele</i>	حَزَّو
	2.	<i>hozitu</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzele</i>	حَزَّو
	1.	<i>hozina</i>	حَزَّو	<i>hzele</i>	حَزَّو

Imperative: *hzyay!* حَزَّو – *hzyayu!* حَزَّو

Infinitive: *hzyoyo* حَزَّو

2. Intransitive verbs with /y/ ى :

sm̄y سَمَّى I: *some* - *sami* “to become blind” سَمَّى – سَمَّى

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>some</i>	سَمَّى	<i>sami</i>	سَمَّى
	3. f.	<i>sēmyo</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samyo</i>	سَمَّى
	2. m.	<i>somat</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samat</i>	سَمَّى
	2. f.	<i>sēmyat</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samyat</i>	سَمَّى
	1. m.	<i>someno</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samino</i>	سَمَّى
	1. f.	<i>sēmyono</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samyono</i>	سَمَّى
Pl.	3.	<i>somën</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samën</i>	سَمَّى
	2.	<i>somitu</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samitu</i>	سَمَّى
	1.	<i>somina</i>	سَمَّى	<i>samina</i>	سَمَّى

Imperative: *smay!* سَمَّى – *ḥzayu!* سَمَّى

Infinitive: *smoyo* سَمَّى

3. Transitive verbs with /w/ و :

kt̄w كَتَّو (<ktb كَتَّو) I: *koṭaw* - *kt̄ule* “to write” كَتَّو – كَتَّو

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>koṭaw</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄ule</i>	كَتَّو
	3. f.	<i>kēt̄wo</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄ula</i>	كَتَّو
	2. m.	<i>kēt̄wat</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄ulux</i>	كَتَّو
	2. f.	<i>kēt̄wat</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄ulax</i>	كَتَّو
	1. m.	<i>koṭawno</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄uli</i>	كَتَّو
	1. f.	<i>kēt̄wono</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄uli</i>	كَتَّو
Pl.	3.	<i>kēt̄wi</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄uwe</i>	كَتَّو
	2.	<i>kēt̄witu</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄uxu</i>	كَتَّو
	1.	<i>kēt̄wina</i>	كَتَّو	<i>kt̄ulan</i>	كَتَّو

Imperative: *ktaw!* ڪٽاڻو – *ktawu!* ڪٽاڻو

Infinitive: *ktowo* ڪٽاڻو

4. Intransitive verbs with /w/ و :

ytw وٺ I: *yotaw* - *yatu* “to sit” ٺوٺو – ٺوٺو

	Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>yotaw</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatu</i> ٺوٺو
	3. f.	<i>yëtwo</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatiwo</i> ٺوٺو
	2. m.	<i>yëtwat</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatiwat</i> ٺوٺو
	2. f.	<i>yëtwat</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatiwat</i> ٺوٺو
	1. m.	<i>yotawno</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatuno</i> ٺوٺو
	1. f.	<i>yëtwono</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatiwono</i> ٺوٺو
Pl.	3.	<i>yëtwi</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatiwi</i> ٺوٺو
	2.	<i>yëtwitu</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatiwitu</i> ٺوٺو
	1.	<i>yëtwina</i>	ٺوٺو	<i>yatiwina</i> ٺوٺو

Imperative: *itaw!* ٺوٺو – *itawu!* ٺوٺو

Infinitive: *itowo* ٺوٺو

d) Verb with /l/ ل as third root consonant

Irregular is the preterite of transitive verb only: *şql* ڇڏو I,

Präteritum: *şqile* “he bought” ڇڏو

	Singular		Plural	
3. m.	<i>şqile</i>	ڇڏو	<i>şqëlle</i>	ڇڏو
3. f.	<i>şqila</i>	ڇڏو		
2. m.	<i>şqilux</i>	ڇڏو	<i>şqëlxu</i>	ڇڏو
2. f.	<i>şqilax</i>	ڇڏو		
1. m.	<i>şqili</i>	ڇڏو	<i>şqilan</i>	ڇڏو

2) Stem II

a) Verbs with first and second weak root consonant are regular.

b) Verbs with third weak root consonant:

šry 𐎑𐎠 II: *mšare* – *mšarele* “to start” 𐎠𐎠𐎠 – 𐎠𐎠𐎠

	Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>mšare</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšarele</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
	3. f.	<i>mšaryo</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšarela</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
	2. m.	<i>mšarat</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšarelux</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
	2. f.	<i>mšaryat</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšarelax</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
	1. m.	<i>mšareno</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšareli</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
	1. f.	<i>mšaryono</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšareli</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
Pl.	3.	<i>mšarēn</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšaralle</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
	2.	<i>mšaritu</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšaralxu</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠
	1.	<i>mšarina</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšarelan</i> 𐎠𐎠𐎠

Imperative: *mšari!* 𐎠𐎠𐎠 – *mšareyu!* 𐎠𐎠𐎠

Infinitive: *šeroyo* 𐎠𐎠𐎠

c) Verb with /l/ 𐎠 as third root consonant

Irregular is the preterite verb only.

šyl 𐎠𐎠 II, preterite: *mšayele* “he asked” 𐎠𐎠𐎠

	Singular		Plural	
3. m.	<i>mšayele</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšayalle</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠
3. f.	<i>mšayela</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠		
2. m.	<i>mšayelux</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšayalxu</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠
2. f.	<i>mšayelax</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠		
1. m.	<i>mšayeli</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠	<i>mšayelan</i>	𐎠𐎠𐎠

Imperative: *mšayal!* 𐎠𐎠𐎠 – *mšayelu!* 𐎠𐎠𐎠

Infinitive: *šeyolo* 𐎠𐎠𐎠

3) Stem III

a) Verb with first weak root consonant

ylf Ⅲ: *mawlaf* – *mawlafle* “to teach” مَوَّلَفَ – مَوَّلَفْ

Typ 1, with diphthong:

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>mawlaf</i>	مَوَّلَفْ	<i>mawlafle</i>	مَوَّلَفَلَهْ
	3. f.	<i>mawlfo</i>	مَوَّلَفَا	<i>mawlafla</i>	مَوَّلَفَلَا
	2. m.	<i>mawlfat</i>	مَوَّلَفَاتْ	<i>mawlaflux</i>	مَوَّلَفَلُوخْ
	2. f.	<i>mawlfat</i>	مَوَّلَفَاتْ	<i>mawlaflex</i>	مَوَّلَفَلُوخْ
	1. m.	<i>mawlafno</i>	مَوَّلَفْنَا	<i>mawlafli</i>	مَوَّلَفَلْنَا
	1. f.	<i>mawlfono</i>	مَوَّلَفْنَا	<i>mawlafli</i>	مَوَّلَفَلْنَا
Pl.	3.	<i>mawlfī</i>	مَوَّلَفُوا	<i>mawlaffe</i>	مَوَّلَفَفُوا
	2.	<i>mawlfitu</i>	مَوَّلَفْتُمْ	<i>mawlafxu</i>	مَوَّلَفَخْتُمْ
	1.	<i>mawlfina</i>	مَوَّلَفْتُنَّ	<i>mawlaflan</i>	مَوَّلَفَلْتُنَّ

Imperative: *mawlaf!* مَوَّلَفْ – *mawlefu!* مَوَّلَفُوا

Infinitive: *tawlifo* اَوَّلَفْ

Typ 2, with monophthong:

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>molaf</i>	مَوَّلَفْ	<i>molafle</i>	مَوَّلَفَلَهْ
	3. f.	<i>mëlfo</i>	مَوَّلَفَا	<i>molafla</i>	مَوَّلَفَلَا
	2. m.	<i>mëlfat</i>	مَوَّلَفَاتْ	<i>molaflux</i>	مَوَّلَفَلُوخْ
	2. f.	<i>mëlfat</i>	مَوَّلَفَاتْ	<i>molaflex</i>	مَوَّلَفَلُوخْ
	1. m.	<i>molafno</i>	مَوَّلَفْنَا	<i>molafli</i>	مَوَّلَفَلْنَا
	1. f.	<i>mëlfono</i>	مَوَّلَفْنَا	<i>molafli</i>	مَوَّلَفَلْنَا
Pl.	3.	<i>mëlfī</i>	مَوَّلَفُوا	<i>molaffe</i>	مَوَّلَفَفُوا
	2.	<i>mëlfitu</i>	مَوَّلَفْتُمْ	<i>molafxu</i>	مَوَّلَفَخْتُمْ
	1.	<i>mëlfina</i>	مَوَّلَفْتُنَّ	<i>molaflan</i>	مَوَّلَفَلْتُنَّ

Imperative: *molaf!* مَوْلَفْ – *molefu!* مَوْلَفُو
 Infinitive: *telifo* تَلِفُو

b) Verb with /y/ ى as second root consonant

sym صَم III: *masëm* – *masëmlë* “to let make” مَسَمَّ – مَسَمَّم

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>masëm</i>	مَسَمَّم	<i>masëmlë</i>	مَسَمَّمَلْ
	3. f.	<i>masimo</i>	مَسَمَمَا	<i>masëmla</i>	مَسَمَّمَلَا
	2. m.	<i>masimat</i>	مَسَمَمَّاتْ	<i>masëmlux</i>	مَسَمَّمَلُخْ
	2. f.	<i>masimat</i>	مَسَمَمَّاتْ	<i>masëmlax</i>	مَسَمَّمَلَخْ
	1. m.	<i>masëmno</i>	مَسَمَمَّمَا	<i>masëmlï</i>	مَسَمَّمَلْ
	1. f.	<i>masimono</i>	مَسَمَمَّمَا	<i>masëmlï</i>	مَسَمَّمَلْ
Pl.	3.	<i>masimi</i>	مَسَمَمَم	<i>masëmmë</i>	مَسَمَّمَمَلْ
	2.	<i>masimitu</i>	مَسَمَمَمَمُو	<i>masëmxu</i>	مَسَمَّمَمَلُخْ
	1.	<i>masimina</i>	مَسَمَمَمَمَا	<i>masëmlan</i>	مَسَمَّمَمَلْ

Imperative: *masëm!* مَسَمَّمْ – *masimu!* مَسَمَمَمُو
 Infinitive: *tesimo* تَسَمَمُو

c) Verb with third weak root consonant

hky كَح III: *maḥke* - *maḥkele* “to tell” مَحَكَا – مَحَكَلْ

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>maḥke</i>	مَحَكَا	<i>maḥkele</i>	مَحَكَلْ
	3. f.	<i>maḥkyo</i>	مَحَكَمَا	<i>maḥkela</i>	مَحَكَلَا
	2. m.	<i>maḥkat</i>	مَحَكَّاتْ	<i>maḥkelux</i>	مَحَكَلُخْ
	2. f.	<i>maḥkyat</i>	مَحَكَّاتْ	<i>maḥkelax</i>	مَحَكَلَخْ
	1. m.	<i>maḥkeno</i>	مَحَكَّمَا	<i>maḥkeli</i>	مَحَكَلْ
	1. f.	<i>maḥkyono</i>	مَحَكَّمَا	<i>maḥkeli</i>	مَحَكَلْ

	3.	<i>maḥkën</i>	مَḥكَي	<i>maḥkalle</i>	مَḥكَلْه
Pl.	2.	<i>maḥkitu</i>	مَḥكَيْتِه	<i>maḥkalxu</i>	مَḥكَلْجِه
	1.	<i>maḥkina</i>	مَḥكَيْنَا	<i>maḥkelan</i>	مَḥكَلْجَان

Imperative: *maḥki!* مَḥكِبْ – *maḥkeyu!* مَḥكَيْمُه

Infinitive: *tēḥkiyo* تَḥكَيْيَا

4) Verb with four root consonants

tfn مَḥكَلْجَان: *mtalfan* – *mtalfanle* “to make a phone call” مَḥكَلْجَانْ – مَḥكَلْجَانْه

		Present		Preterite	
	3. m.	<i>mtalfan</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْ	<i>mtalfanle</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْه
	3. f.	<i>mtalfno</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْا	<i>mtalfanla</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْه
Sg.	2. m.	<i>mtalfnat</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْتْ	<i>mtalfanlux</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْجِه
	2. f.	<i>mtalfnat</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْتْ	<i>mtalfanlax</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْجِه
	1. m.	<i>mtalfanno</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْنا	<i>mtalfanli</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْجَان
	1. f.	<i>mtalfnono</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْنا	<i>mtalfanli</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْجَان
	3.	<i>mtalfni</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْ	<i>mtalfanne</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْه
Pl.	2.	<i>mtalfnitu</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْتْ	<i>mtalfanxu</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْجِه
	1.	<i>mtalfnina</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْنا	<i>mtalfanlan</i>	مَḥكَلْجَانْجَان

Imperative: *mtalfan!* مَḥكَلْجَانْ – *mtalfenu!* مَḥكَلْجَانْجِه

Infinitive: *tēlfono* تَḥكَلْجَانْ

5) Irregular verb with four and more root consonants

štcy I شتج (< šcy شتج): *měštace* – *měštacele* “to play“

شجتج – شجتج

	Present		Preterite		
Sg.	3. m.	<i>měštace</i>	شجتج	<i>měštacele</i>	شجتج
	3. f.	<i>měštacyo</i>	شجتجا	<i>měštacela</i>	شجتجا
	2. m.	<i>měštacat</i>	شجتجا	<i>měštacelux</i>	شجتج
	2. f.	<i>měštacyat</i>	شجتجا	<i>měštacelax</i>	شجتج
	1. m.	<i>měštaceno</i>	شجتجا	<i>měštaceli</i>	شجتج
	1. f.	<i>měštacyono</i>	شجتجا	<i>měštaceli</i>	شجتج
Pl.	3.	<i>měštacën</i>	شجتج	<i>měštacalle</i>	شجتج
	2.	<i>měštacitu</i>	شجتجا	<i>měštacalxu</i>	شجتجا
	1.	<i>měštacina</i>	شجتجا	<i>měštacelan</i>	شجتجا

Imperative: *měštaci!* شجتج – *měštaceyu!* شجتج

Infinitive: *těštacënyo* شجتج

štbhr شتبحر (< šbhr شتبحر): *měštabhar* - *měštabharle* “to be proud”

شجتبحر – شجتبحر

	Present		Preterite		
Sg.	3.m.	<i>měštabhar</i>	شجتبحر	<i>měštabharle</i>	شجتبحر
	3. f.	<i>měštabhro</i>	شجتبحرا	<i>měštabharla</i>	شجتبحرا
	2.m.	<i>měštabhrat</i>	شجتبحرا	<i>měštabharlux</i>	شجتبحر
	2. f.	<i>měštabhrat</i>	شجتبحرا	<i>měštabharlax</i>	شجتبحر
	1.m.	<i>měštabharno</i>	شجتبحرا	<i>měštabharli</i>	شجتبحر
	1. f.	<i>měštabhrono</i>	شجتبحرا	<i>měštabharli</i>	شجتبحر

	3.	<i>měštabhri</i>	مِشْتَابْهَرِي	<i>měštabharre</i>	مِشْتَابْهَرِي
Pl.	2.	<i>měštabhritu</i>	مِشْتَابْهَرِي	<i>měštabharxu</i>	مِشْتَابْهَرِي
	1.	<i>měštabhrina</i>	مِشْتَابْهَرِي	<i>měštabharlan</i>	مِشْتَابْهَرِي

Imperative: *měštabhar!* مِشْتَابْهَرِي – *měštabheru!* مِشْتَابْهَرِي

Infinitive: *šěbhoru* مِشْتَابْهَرِي

stcml مِشْتَاكْمَل (< *cml* مِشْتَاكْمَل): *městacmal* – *městacmele* “to use”

مِشْتَاكْمَلِي – مِشْتَاكْمَلِي

	Present		Preterite
	3.m. <i>městacmal</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmele</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
	3. f. <i>městacmlo</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmela</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
Sg.	2.m. <i>městacmlat</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmelux</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
	2. f. <i>městacmlat</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmelax</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
	1.m. <i>městacmalno</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmeli</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
	1. f. <i>městacmlono</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmeli</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
	3. <i>městacmli</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmalle</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
Pl.	2. <i>městacmlitu</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmalxu</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي
	1. <i>městacmlina</i>	مِشْتَاكْمَلِي	<i>městacmelan</i> مِشْتَاكْمَلِي

Imperative: *městacmal!* مِشْتَاكْمَلِي – *městacmelu!* مِشْتَاكْمَلِي

Infinitive: *stěcmolo* مِشْتَاكْمَلِي

C – Passive verb



1) Regular verb

a) Stem Ip

fhm فحم Ip: *fhim* – *mëfham* “to be understood” فحم – فحم

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>mëfham</i>	فحم	<i>fhim</i>	فحم
	3. f.	<i>mëfhomo</i>	فحم	<i>fhimo</i>	فحم
	2. m.	<i>mëfhomat</i>	فحم	<i>fhimat</i>	فحم
	2. f.	<i>mëfhomat</i>	فحم	<i>fhimat</i>	فحم
	1. m.	<i>mëfhamno</i>	فحم	<i>fhëmno</i>	فحم
	1. f.	<i>mëfhomono</i>	فحم	<i>fhimono</i>	فحم
Pl.	3.	<i>mëfhomi</i>	فحم	<i>fhimi</i>	فحم
	2.	<i>mëfhomitu</i>	فحم	<i>fhimitu</i>	فحم
	1.	<i>mëfhomina</i>	فحم	<i>fhimina</i>	فحم

Imperative: *mëfham!* فحم – *mëfhemu!* فحم

b) Stem Iip

zbn زبن Iip *mizaban* – *mzaban* “to be sold” زبن – زبن

		Present		Preterite	
Sg.	3. m.	<i>mizaban</i>	زبن	<i>mzaban</i>	زبن
	3. f.	<i>mizabno</i>	زبن	<i>mzabno</i>	زبن
	2. m.	<i>mizabnat</i>	زبن	<i>mzabnat</i>	زبن
	2. f.	<i>mizabnat</i>	زبن	<i>mzabnat</i>	زبن
	1. m.	<i>mizabanno</i>	زبن	<i>mzabanno</i>	زبن
	1. f.	<i>mizabnono</i>	زبن	<i>mzabnono</i>	زبن

	3.	<i>mizabni</i>	مِزَابْنِي	<i>mzabni</i>	مِزَابْنِي
Pl.	2.	<i>mizabnitu</i>	مِزَابْنِيْتُو	<i>mzabnitu</i>	مِزَابْنِيْتُو
	1.	<i>mizabnina</i>	مِزَابْنِيْنَا	<i>mzabnina</i>	مِزَابْنِيْنَا

Imperative: *mizaban!* مِزَابَانْ – *mizabenu!* مِزَابَانُو

c) Stem IIIp

ltm ٤ IIIp *mitaltam* – *mtaltam* “to be gathered”

مِتَالْتَم – مِتَالْتَمُو

		Preterite		Preterite	
	3.m.	<i>mitaltam</i>	مِتَالْتَمُو	<i>mtaltam</i>	مِتَالْتَمُو
	3. f.	<i>mitaltmo</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltmo</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا
Sg.	2.m.	<i>mitaltmat</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltmat</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا
	2. f.	<i>mitaltmat</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltmat</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا
	1.m.	<i>mitaltamno</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltamno</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا
	1. f.	<i>mitaltmono</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltmono</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا
	3.	<i>mitaltmi</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltmi</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا
Pl.	2.	<i>mitaltmitu</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltmitu</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا
	1.	<i>mitaltmina</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا	<i>mtaltmina</i>	مِتَالْتَمُوَا

Imperative: *mitaltam!* مِتَالْتَمُو – *mitaltemu!* مِتَالْتَمُوَا

2) Verb with four or more root consonants

stcml Ip **صَحَّصَّ** (< cml **صَحَّ**): *mitěstacmal* – *mtěstacmal* “to be used”
صَحَّصَّ – **صَحَّصَّ**

Preterite			Preterite		
	3.m <i>mitěstacmal</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmal</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
	3. f. <i>mitěstacmlo</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmlo</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
Sg.	2.m <i>mitěstacmlat</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmlat</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
	2. f. <i>mitěstacmlat</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmlat</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
	1.m <i>mitěstacmalno</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmalno</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
	1. f. <i>mitěstacmlono</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmlono</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
Pl.	3. <i>mitěstacmli</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmli</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
	2. <i>mitěstacmlitu</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmlitu</i>	صَحَّصَّ	
	1. <i>mitěstacmlina</i>	صَحَّصَّ	<i>mtěstacmlina</i>	صَحَّصَّ	

Imperative: *mitěstacmal!* **صَحَّصَّ** – *mitěstacmelu!* **صَحَّصَّ**

Preliminary remarks on the glossary

The glossary is arranged according to the Latin alphabet for Surayt presented in Hërgo 1.1 (page 9f). Nouns and adjectives are listed in singular and plural with additional information about the grammatical gender. Usually regular forms lack the information about the gender.

The verbal entries consist of the present base forms 3.m.sg., 3.f.sg. (without *ko*) and, following a hyphen, the preterite forms 3.m.sg., 3.f.sg.: *goraš, guršo - grěšle, grěšla* "to pull". For the verbs and infinitives (Inf.), the verbal root and stem are given in brackets: (*grš* I).

Sample sentences for main entries are quoted in a new line following a dash. References in the textbook are given in parentheses, e.g. "(L. + lesson number)", and grammatical references as "(G. ..)" referring to the grammar units in each Hërgo.

GLOSSARY

دهى مهلا

Kunoš mele

A

abro, pl. abne (L.4)	<i>son</i>	أَبْنَاءُ، أَبْنَاءُ
- abne d cammo (L.4)	- <i>cousins, (father's side)</i>	- أَبْنَاءُ وَحَمَمَا
- abne d ħolo (L.4)	- <i>cousins, (mother's side)</i>	- أَبْنَاءُ وَشَلَا
adcaşriye (L.8)	<i>this evening</i>	أَبْجَرْمَا
adfalge d yawmo (L.8)	<i>this afternoon</i>	أَبْقَلْمَا
adlalyo (L.8)	<i>tonight</i>	أَبْوَكَمَا
admo (L.7)	<i>blood</i>	أَبْوَمَا
adşafro (L.8)	<i>this morning</i>	أَبْرَقْمَا
adyawma (L.8)	<i>today</i>	أَبْوَمَمَا
adno (f.), pl. adnoṭe, adne (L.7)	<i>ear</i>	أَبْنَا، أَوْنَمَا، أَوْنَا
afto, pl. aftoṭe (L.3)	<i>break</i>	أَفْأَا، أَفْأَلْمَا
aḥna (G.3b)	<i>we</i>	أَمْنَا
aḥuno, pl. aḥunone (L.4)	<i>brother</i>	أَمْنَمَا، أَمْنَمْنَا

apoteke / beṭ darmone (L.14)	<i>pharmacy</i>	أَفْطَا : حَا وَوَحْنَا
arbco, f. arbac (L.4)	<i>four</i>	أَوْحَا، أَوْحَا
- arbac w cēsri (L.9)	- <i>twentyfour</i>	- أَوْحَا هِجْصَب
arbcı (L.4)	<i>forty</i>	أَوْحَد
arco (f.), pl. arcote (L.6, L.12)	<i>earth, field, lot, ground</i>	أَوْحَا (أ)، أَوْحْنَا
aršitakt (m./f.), pl. aršitaktat, aršitakte (L.6)	<i>architect</i>	أَوْحَدَا، أَوْحَدَا، أَوْحَدَا
asiruṭo (L.4)	<i>contact</i>	أَوْحَدَا
ašēr (L.3)	<i>honestly, believe me</i>	أَوْحَا
aṭmēl (L.8)	<i>yesterday</i>	أَوْحَا
aṭro, pl. aṭrawote (L.4)	<i>homeland, place, village, country</i>	أَوْحَا، أَوْحَا، أَوْحَا
aṭto, pl. niše	<i>woman</i>	أَوْحَا، سَعَا
- i aṭṭaydi (L.4)	- <i>my wife</i>	- أَوْحَا أَوْحَا
- i aṭto d aḥuni (L.14)	- <i>the wife of my brother</i>	- أَوْحَا أَوْحَا وَوَحْب
aw (L.7)	<i>or</i>	أَوْ
aydarbo (L.3)	<i>how</i>	أَوْحَا
- aydarbo hatu? (L.3)	- <i>How are you doing?</i>	- أَوْحَا هَا؟
- aydarbo wa? (L.10)	- <i>How was it/he/she</i>	- أَوْحَا هَا؟
ayko? (L.3)	<i>Where?</i>	أَوْحَا؟
ayna (L.3)	<i>which</i>	أَوْحَا
- ayna mēne? (L.12)	- <i>Which ones?</i>	- أَوْحَا هِيْه؟
- ayna ne? (L.7)	- <i>Which are they?</i>	- أَوْحَا هَا؟

B		
b	in	ح
- b + <i>suf.</i> (G.11b,2): ebe, eba; pl. appe, apxu	- in him, in her; in them, in you	ح: اُدّه، اُدّه: اُفّقه، اُفّقه
- b ayna...? (L.12)	- In which ...?	ح اُفّقه...؟
- b mën (L.10)	- With what?	ح صّحّح؟
- b šayno (L.3); b šayno aṭitu (L.12)	- Hello (in response to some one's greeting); Most welcome (pl.)!	ح صّصّصا، صّصّصا اُبابسه
babo, pl. babe (L.4)	father	حّحّا، حّحّا
badle (f.), pl. badlat (L.11)	suit	حّحّلا (ا، ا)، حّحّلا
bahro, pl. bahre	light	حّحّو، حّحّو
- bahro da tre (L.3)	- second light	حّحّو حّحّو
bahuro, f. bahërto, pl. bahure (L.15)	light, bright, clear	حّحّو، حّحّو، حّحّو
baladiye (f.), pl. baladiyat (L.6)	municipality (here: building inspection office)	حّحّبّا (ا، ا)، حّحّبّا
banyo, pl. banyowat (L.6)	bathroom	حّحّبا، حّحّبا
barëhme, pl. barëhmohe (L.13)	brother-in-law, (brother of husband)	حّحّصّصّا، حّحّصّصّا
barko (f.), pl. barkoṭe (L.7)	knee	حّحّبا (ا، ا)، حّحّبا
baroyo, f. barayto, pl. baroye (L.7)	outer, external	حّحّبا، حّحّبا، حّحّبا
barto, pl. bnoṭe (L.4)	daughter	حّحّبا، حّحّبا
- barti (L.11)	- my daughter	حّحّبا -
bas (L.11)	only	حّحّصّ

basimo, f. basëmto, pl. basime (L.10)	<i>nice, good</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا
basketbol / esfir salo (L.15)	<i>basketball</i>	كَمَمَمَا : كَمَمَمَا مَمَمَا
basro, pl. basrone (L.7)	<i>meat, flesh</i>	كَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا
bařilo, f. bařëlto, pl. bařile - bařile ne (L.8)	<i>off, jobless; tired</i> <i>- they are off; they are</i> <i>tired</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا - كَمَمَمَا مَمَمَا
bařlono, pl. bařlone (L.12)	<i>holiday</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا
bayn l ... w l ... (L.13) - baynoř- (+ suf. pl.)	<i>between, in between</i>	كَمَمَمَا (مَمَمَا مَمَمَا) - كَمَمَمَا
bayto (m.), pl. bote (L.3)	<i>home, house</i>	كَمَمَا، كَمَمَا
bayřar (L.12)	<i>vet</i>	كَمَمَمَا
be babe (L.16)	<i>the family of</i>	كَمَمَا كَمَمَا
beroxo, pl. beroxe (L.16)	<i>marriage; marriage</i> <i>ceremony</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا
beř darmone / apoteke (L.14)	<i>pharmacy</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا : كَمَمَمَا كَمَمَمَا
beř krihe (L.14)	<i>hospital</i>	كَمَمَمَا كَمَمَمَا
bëlħuđe (L.16)	<i>only</i>	كَمَمَمَا مَمَمَا
bënyono, pl. bënyone (L.13)	<i>building</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا
bërgël (L.10)	<i>bulgur</i>	كَمَمَمَا
bëřër (L.6)	<i>then, thereafter</i>	كَمَمَمَا
bëřr (G.11b), bëřr + suf.:	<i>after, behind</i>	كَمَمَمَا
- sg. bëřri, bëřre	<i>- behind me, behind him</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا
- pl. bëřrayye, bëřrayxu	<i>- behind them, behind you</i>	كَمَمَمَا، كَمَمَمَا

bira (f.), pl. birat (L.10)	<i>beer</i>	حَبَا (بَا)، حَبَا
biṭon (m.) (L.6)	<i>concrete</i>	حَبُون
bluze (f.), pl. bluzat (L.11)	<i>blouse</i>	حَبَا (بَا)، حَبَا
bnoyo (Inf. bny I) (L.8)	<i>counting</i>	حَبَا
bocu (L.10)	<i>please</i>	حَبْ
bosam, bësmo – basëm, basimo (bsm I)	<i>to appeal to (so.); to become comfortable</i>	حَبَم، حَبَم : حَبَم، حَبَم
- ayna hërgo kobosam lax? (L.3.5)	<i>- Which subject do you like?</i>	- أَيْنَا بِوَلَا حَبَم كَب؟
bolo	<i>mind, temper</i>	حَبَا
- komaḥto bolo cal (L.11)	<i>- she pays attention to</i>	- حَبَمَا حَبَا حَبَا
- këtke bolo rwiḥo	<i>- he is patient</i>	- حَبَمَا حَبَا حَبَمَا
bošal, bëshlo – bašël, bašilo (bšl I)	<i>to be cooked, to ripen</i>	حَبَا، حَبَا : حَبَا، حَبَمَا
boxe, buxyo – baxi, baxyo (bxy I)	<i>to cry, to weep</i>	حَبَا، حَبَمَا : حَبَا، حَبَمَا
boya, pl. boyat (L.6)	<i>paint</i>	حَبَا، حَبَا
boyat, bayto – bëtke, bëtke (byt I)	<i>to explode, to light (fireworks)</i>	حَبَا، حَبَمَا : حَبَمَا، حَبَمَا
bramšël (L.14)	<i>yesterday evening</i>	حَبَمَا
byoṭo (Inf. byt I) (L.13)	<i>lighting (of fireworks)</i>	حَبَمَا

C

cade (f.), pl. cadat (L.16)	<i>tradition</i>	حَبَا، حَبَا
cadi (L.4)	<i>normal</i>	حَبَب
cafro, pl. cafrone (L.7)	<i>earth</i>	حَبَا، حَبَمَا
caksuno, pl. caksune (L.7)	<i>elbow</i>	حَبَمَا، حَبَمَا

cal (G.11b,1-2)	<i>on</i>	كَلَّا
- cal + <i>Suffix</i> : sg. acli, acle, acla; pl. aclayye, aclayxu	<i>on me, on him, on her;</i> <i>on them, on you (pl.)</i>	- كَلَّا : أَحَدَهُ، أَكْثَرَهُ، أَكْثَرَهُ
cal d (L.3)	<i>because, since</i>	كَلَّا ؟
cam (G.11b,1-2)	<i>with</i>	حَمْر
- cam + <i>Suffix</i> : sg. acmi, acme, acma; pl. acmayye, acmayxu	- <i>with me,</i> <i>with him, with her;</i> <i>with them, with you</i>	- حَمْر : أَحَدَهُ، أَكْثَرَهُ، أَكْثَرَهُ
- cam gab (L.16)	- <i>next to</i>	- حَمْر ج
camaliye, pl. camaliyat (L.14)	<i>operation</i>	حَمَلِيَّة، حَمَلِيَّات
cammo, pl. cammone (L.4)	<i>uncle (paternal)</i>	حَمَمًا، حَمَمَات
camšira, pl. camširat (L.14)	<i>nurse</i>	حَمَمِيَّة، حَمَمِيَّات
camto , pl. camtoṭe (L.4)	<i>aunt (paternal)</i>	حَمَلِيَّة، حَمَلِيَّات
carquwo, pl. carquwe (L.7)	<i>heel</i>	حَمَمَة، حَمَمَات
casro, f. csar (L.4)	<i>ten</i>	حَمَمًا، حَمَمَات
çaşriye (f.) (L.8)	<i>evening</i>	حَمَمَات (أ،إ)
çaṭmo (f.), pl. çaṭmoṭe (L.7)	<i>thigh</i>	حَمَمَات (أ،إ)، حَمَمَات
cawodo (m.), pl. cawode (L.12)	<i>employee</i> <i>- they are employees</i>	حَمَمَات، حَمَمَات - حَمَمَات
- cawode ne (L.6)		
cayno (f.), pl. caynoṭe, cayne (L.7)	<i>eye; spring, fountain</i>	حَمَمَات (أ،إ)، حَمَمَات، حَمَمَات
- cal cayni! (L.10)	- <i>You are welcome!</i>	- كَلَّا حَمَمَات

cayni: b cayni zabno	<i>at the same time</i>	حَمْس: حَمْس اَصَا
ceḏo, pl. ceḏe (L.9)	<i>feast, holiday</i>	حُجَا، حُجَا
ceḏo brixo! (L.13)	<i>Happy Holiday!</i>	حُجَا حِنِجَا
celoyo, f. celyato, pl. celoye	<i>high</i>	حُكَا، حُكَا، حُكَا
- celayto yo (L.6)	<i>- she is high</i>	- حُكَا لَا
cezo (f.), pl. ceze (L.12)	<i>goat</i>	حَا (لَا)، حَا
cēmro (L.4)	<i>age</i>	حَصَا
cēnwo, pl. cēnwe (L.10)	<i>grape</i>	حِجَا، حِجَا
cisaqto, pl. cisaqyote (L.16)	<i>ring</i>	حَصَمَا، حَصَمَمَا
ciqo, f. cēqto, pl. ciqe (L.11)	<i>narrow</i>	حِصَا، حِصَا، حِصَا
cito, pl. citote (L.16)	<i>church</i>	حِصَا، حِصَا
claymo, pl. clayme (L.11)	<i>young man, teenager, youngster</i>	حِصَمَا، حِصَمَا
claymto, pl. claymote (L.16)	<i>young woman, teenager, youngster</i>	حِصَمَا، حِصَمَا
cmara (f.), pl. cmarat (L.12)	<i>building</i>	حِصَمَا (لَا)، حِصَمَا
cobar, cēbro – cabēr, cabiro (cbr I)	<i>to enter</i>	حُصَا، حُصَا : حُصَا، حُصَا
- gēd cēbrina šotina qaḥwa (L.12)	<i>- We will go inside to have a coffee (L.12)</i>	- حُصَا حِصَمَا حِصَمَا حِصَمَا
comar, cēmro – camēr, camiro (L.6) (cmr I)	<i>to be built</i>	حُصَا، حُصَا : حُصَا، حُصَا
cowad, cawdo – cwēdle, cwēdla (cwd I)	<i>to work</i>	حُصَا، حُصَا : حُصَا، حُصَا

- mën kocawdat? (L.3)	- <i>What job do you do?</i>	مچ صُخَّوْڤا؟
- u babo w i emo di iqarṭo kocawdi (L.4)	- <i>The father and the mother in the family work.</i>	اِه كَحَا هَام اَحْلا وِب اَمْعِنْبَا صُخَّوْڤ
coyaš, cayšo – cayěš, cayišo (cyš I)	<i>to live</i>	حُئِب، حُئِبَا : حُئِب، حُئِبَا
- an abne d ḥoli kocayši bu Swed (L.4)	- <i>My maternal cousins live in Sweden.</i>	اَ اَحْلا وِسْدا حُئِب حَه هَهوْ
cwodo (Inf. cwd I) (L.3)	<i>work</i>	حَدوْڤا
- kul ḥa azze lu cwodayde (L.3)	- <i>Each one left for their work.</i>	حَه صَا مَلا اُرَّوْڤ حَه حَدوْڤوْڤوْڤ
cwono (f.), pl. cwone (L.12)	<i>sheep (female)</i>	حُئْلا (ا، ا)، حُئْلا

Č

čaket, pl. čaketat, čakete (L.7)	<i>jacket</i>	حُئْدا، حُئْدا، حُئْدا
čaṅṭa (f.), pl. čaṅṭat (L.3)	<i>bag</i>	حُئْڤا (ا، ا)، حُئْڤا
čimanto (f.) (L.6)	<i>concrete</i>	حُئْصِئْدا (ا، ا)

D

dado (f.), pl. dadote (L.4)	<i>wife of paternal uncle</i>	ڤوْڤا (ا، ا)، ڤوْڤا
daftar, pl. dafetër, daftarat, daftare (L.3)	<i>notebook</i>	ڤوْڤا، ڤوْڤا، ڤوْڤا، ڤوْڤا
dahole	<i>drum</i>	ڤوْڤا
- dahole w zërnaye (L.16)	- <i>drum and zurna</i>	- ڤوْڤا وِوْڤوْڤا
damṭo, pl. damote (L.13)	<i>sister-in-law (wife of husband's brother)</i>	ڤوْڤا، ڤوْڤا

daqqa (f.), pl. daqqat (L.8) (s. qatënto)	<i>minute</i>	دَقَقَا (د)، دَقَقَا
dargo, pl. darġe (L.8)	<i>step, level</i>	دَرَجَات، دَرَجَات
darmono, pl. darmone (L.14)	<i>medication</i>	دَارْمُونَا، دَارْمُونَا
dašėšto (L.10)	<i>rice pudding</i>	دَاشِشْتَا
daworo, f. dawarto, pl. dawore (L.12)	<i>farmer</i>	دَاوَرَا، دَاوَرَا، دَاوَرَا
dawmo, pl. dawme - dawmo du ceđo (L.13)	<i>tree</i> <i>- Christmas tree</i>	دَاوْمَا، دَاوْمَا - دَاوْمَا وَ دَاوْمَا
dawro, pl. dawre	<i>here: course</i>	دَاوْرَا، دَاوْرَا
dayono, f. dayanto, pl. dayone (L.15)	<i>judge, referee</i>	دَايُونَا، دَايُونَا، دَايُونَا
deri yawmo (L.13)	<i>the next day</i>	دَاوْمَا مَآرَا
dėšno, pl. dėšne (L.13)	<i>present</i>	دَايُونَا، دَايُونَا
diđi, 2.pl. dėt̄xu, 3.pl. dėt̄te (G.10b)	<i>my, your (pl.), their</i>	دَايُونَا، دَايُونَا، دَايُونَا
dilonoyo, f. dilonayto, pl. dilonoye (L.3)	<i>special, specific</i>	دَايُونَا، دَايُونَا، دَايُونَا
d lo; (L.7) - d lo mini, d lo mēnxu (pl)	<i>without</i> <i>- without me, without you</i>	دَا - دَا مَآرَا، دَا مَآرَا
dmoxo (Inf. dmx I) (L.6)	<i>sleep</i>	دَاوْمَا
docar, ducro – dacēr, daciro (dcr I) - bak kmo kēbcāt ducrina? (L.8)	<i>to return</i> <i>- At what time would you like us to return?</i>	دَاوْمَا، دَاوْمَا : دَاوْمَا، دَاوْمَا - دَاوْمَا مَآرَا دَاوْمَا مَآرَا؟

domax, dëmxo – damëx, damixo (dmx I) (L.7)	<i>to sleep</i>	دُومَا، دُومَا : دُومَا، دُومَا
- an nacime kodëmxi (L.8.5)	- <i>The children are sleeping.</i>	أَنْ تَسْعُدَا كُدُمَا
doyaq, dayqo – dëqle, dëqla (dyq I)	<i>to knock, to press; to ring</i>	دُومَا، دُومَا : دُومَا، دُومَا
druco (f.), pl. drucone (L.7)	<i>arm (bodypart)</i>	دُومَا (أ)، دُومَا
dukano (f.), pl. dukane - dukano daj jule (L.4)	<i>shop</i> - <i>clothing shop</i>	دُومَا (أ)، دُومَا - دُومَا دُومَا
dukto, pl. dëkote (L.3)	<i>place</i>	دُومَا، دُومَا
durošo, pl duroše (L.3) - duroše gušmonoye (L.7)	<i>exercise</i> - <i>physical exercise</i>	دُومَا، دُومَا - دُومَا دُومَا

E

elo (L.6)	<i>but</i>	أَلَا
ema? (L.4)	<i>When?</i>	أَمَّا؟
emo (f.), pl. emote (L.4)	<i>mother</i>	أُمَا (أ)، أُمَا
esfir ido / handbol (L.15)	<i>handball</i>	أَمَمَا : أَمَمَا
esfir reğlo / futbol / țëbbe (L.15)	<i>football</i>	أَمَمَا : أَمَمَا : أَمَمَا
esfir salo / basketbol (L.15)	<i>basketball</i>	أَمَمَا : أَمَمَا
esfir țëblito / ping-pong (L.15)	<i>table tennis</i>	أَمَمَا : أَمَمَا أَمَمَا

Ě

ěšmo, pl. ěšmone - ěšmi (L.3)	<i>name; a little bit (sg. only)</i> - <i>my name</i>	إِعْمَا، إِعْمَانَا - إِعْمَد
ěšto, f. šet	<i>six</i>	إِعْمَا، عَمَا
ěšti (L.9)	<i>sixty</i>	إِعْمَاد
ěšwět (L.9)	<i>February</i>	إِعْمَوَكَا
ězze, ězza – azze, azza (ʿzy I/ʾzl I) (L.3)	<i>to go</i>	إِعْمَوَا، إِعْمَوَا : إِعْمَوَا، إِعْمَوَا
- kiban ḥeloyo ězzan (L.8)	- <i>We can go early.</i>	- صَحَّ شَكْلَا إِعْمَوَا
- kazzi mjarballe (L.11.6)	- <i>I am going to try it.</i>	- طَارَرِب مَجْرِبِي كَلَدَه
- kul ḥa azze lu cwodayde (L.3)	- <i>Each one went to their job.</i>	- صَوَّ مَلَا إِعْمَوَا حَه حَدْوَبَوَه
- qēm, zan! (L.11.6)	- <i>Let's go! (imperative 1.pl.)</i>	- جِد، إِعْمَوَا

F

falgo, pl. falge - falge d yawmo (L.8)	<i>half</i> - <i>afternoon</i>	فَلْجَا، فَلْجَا - فَلْجَوَه وَبَعْمَا
falqo, pl. falqe (L.4) - falqe rišoye (L.7)	<i>piece, part</i> - <i>main parts</i>	فَلْقَا، فَلْقَا - فَلْقَا وَمَعْمَا
fanera (f.), pl. fanerat (L.11)	<i>sweater</i>	فَنْبَا (إِبَا)، فَنْبَا
faršufo, pl. faršufe (L.15)	<i>person, individual</i>	فَنْرَوَا، فَنْرَوَا
feqoso (Inf. fqs II)	<i>applaud, clapping</i>	فَقُصَا
femo, pl. feme (L.7)	<i>mouth</i>	فَعْمَا، فَعْمَا
fëlim, pl. fëlime, fëlimat (L.9)	<i>film; x-ray photograph</i>	فَعْمَا، فَعْمَا : فَعْمَا

frišo, f. frëšto, pl. friše - woliṭo frëšto (L.7)	<i>specific, special</i> - a special task	فريشا، فريشا، فريشا - فريشا فريشا
fsošo, pl. fsoše - fsošo lu təcmiro (L.6)	<i>permission</i> - building permission	فصصا، فصصا - فصصا ده ايصصا
fšihoyo, f. fšihayto, pl. fšihoye (L.12) (s. mēfšah)	<i>happy, pleased</i>	فريشا، فريشا، فريشا
fšihuṭo (L.12)	<i>happiness</i>	فريسهبالا
ftiḥo, f. ftëḥto, pl. ftiḥe (L.11)	<i>open</i>	فليسا، فليسا، فليسا
ftilo, pl. ftile (L.12)	<i>hay ball</i>	فلا، فلا، فلا
fujo, pl. fuje	<i>Honeydew melon</i>	فوجا، فوجا
futbol / esfir reḡlo / ṭëbbe (L.15)	<i>football</i>	فادا : افسين و جالا : لوجا

G

gab (G.11b) - gab + Suffix: sg. gabi, gabe, gaba; pl. gaban or gabayna, gabayye, gabayxu	<i>with</i> - with me, with him, with her; with us, with them, with you	كح - كح : كح، كحه، كحه : كح، كحنا، كحسه، كحجه
gabo, pl. gabe - u gabano (L.11)	<i>side, direction</i> - this side	كحا، كحا - او كحا
galdo, pl. galde (L.7)	<i>skin, leather</i>	كجا، كجا
ganto, pl. ganote (L.6)	<i>garden</i>	كنا، كنا
garmo, pl. garme (L.8,5)	<i>bone</i>	كندا، كندا
gawiro, f. gawërto, pl. gawire (L.8,2)	<i>married</i>	كهنه، كهنه، كهنه

gawloco (Inf. gwlc) du lebo (L.14)	<i>nausea</i>	كَّهْخَا وَهْ كَّحَا
gawno, pl. gawne (L.9)	<i>colours</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gawo, pl. gawe (L.7)	<i>abdomen, inside</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
- gawa (di dukano) (L.11)	- <i>inside (the shop)</i>	- كَّهْخَا وَهْ وَهْخَا
gawoyo, f. gawayto, pl. gawoye (L.7)	<i>internal</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gawro, pl. gawre (L.4)	<i>man</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gdayto, pl. gyote (L.12)	<i>chicken</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gëdšo, pl. gëdše (L.13)	<i>accident</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gelo, pl. gelone (L.12)	<i>grass</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gërwo, pl. gërwe (L.11)	<i>sock</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gole, gulyo – glele, glele (gly I)	<i>to uncover</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا : كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gonaw, gunwo – gnule, gnula (gnw I)	<i>to steal</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا : كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
goraş, guršo – grëšle, grëšla (grš I)	<i>to pull</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا : كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gowar, gawro – gawër, gawiro (gwr I) (L.16)	<i>to marry</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا : كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
goyaš, gayšo – gëšle, gëšla (gyš I)	<i>to touch</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا : كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
grošo (Inf. grš I) d admo (L.14)	<i>blood collection</i>	كَّهْخَا وَهْخَا
gudo, pl. gude (L.15)	<i>team, choir, band</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
gurno, pl. gurne	<i>sink, tub</i>	كَّهْخَا، كَّهْخَا
- gurno du hyofo	- <i>bath tub</i>	- كَّهْخَا كَّهْخَا

- gurno du tešiĝo (L.6)	- sink	- گورنو ده اُشيڱا
gušmo, pl. gušme (L.7)	body	گوشما، گوشما
gušmonoyo, f. gušmonayto, pl. gušmonoye (L.15)	physical	گوشمنایو، گوشمنایو، گوشمنایو
gweto (L.8)	cheese	گوتو
gyošo (Inf. gyš I) (L.7)	touching	گوشو

Ĝ

ĝalabe (L.3)	many, much, a lot	ڱالابه
- ĝalabe kore (L.3)	- many times, often	- ڱالابه کورا
ĝalĝo, pl. ĝalĝe (L.6)	mistake	ڱالڱو، ڱالڱو
ĝamo, pl. ĝame (L.15)	concern	ڱاما، ڱاما
ĝer (l.3)	other	ڱير
- ĝer medone (L.6)	- other things	- ڱير مډونا
ĝram, pl. ĝrame (L.10)	gram	ڱرام، ڱرام

H

hadomo, pl. hadome	organ, member	هډوما، هډوما
- hadome baroye	- external organs	- هډوما کورنا
- hadome du gušmo	- organs of the body	- هډوما وه گوشما
- hadome gawoye	- inner organs	- هډوما گوتو
- ĥa mah hadomani (L.7)	- one of these organs	- هډوما هډوما
handbol / esfir iĝo (L.15)	handball	هډبولا : اُحصن اُپا
hano, f. haĥe, pl. hani (G.5b)	this, these (pl.)	هډا، هډا، هډا
- hani wayne? (L.10)	- Was that all?	- هډا هډوما؟

- hano wa (L.10)	- <i>That was all.</i>	ḡ ḡ -
hanyuto! (L.10)	<i>Bon appetit!</i>	ḡḡḡ
harke (L.3)	<i>here</i>	ḡḡḡ
- harke w tamo (L.6)	- <i>here and there</i>	ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ -
hat (L.4; G.3b, 4b)	<i>you, you are (copula 2.sg.)</i>	ḡḡ
hatu (L.4; G.3b, 4b)	<i>you (2. pl.), you are (copula 2.pl.)</i>	ḡḡḡ
hawa (f.), pl. hawat (L.8)	<i>air, wind; weather</i>	ḡḡḡ, (ḡḡ) ḡḡḡ
hawno (L.15)	<i>mind</i>	ḡḡḡ
hawnonoyo, f. hawnonayto, pl. hawnonoye (L.15)	<i>mental</i>	ḡḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡḡḡḡḡ
hawo, hayo, hanëk (G.5b)	<i>that</i>	ḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡ
hawxa (L.4)	<i>so</i>	ḡḡḡḡ
hedi hedi (L.14)	<i>slowly</i>	ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ
heš (L.4)	<i>yet</i>	ḡḡḡ
hënne (L.6; G.3b)	<i>they (pl.)</i>	ḡḡḡḡḡ
hërgo, pl. Hërge (L.3)	<i>lesson, exercise, class, unit</i>	ḡḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡḡḡ
hiw, hiwo (oby/hwy Ip) (<i>preterite only, s. mitahwe</i>)	<i>is given</i>	ḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡ
- hiw ele darmone (L.14)	- <i>he was prescribed medication</i>	ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡ ḡḡḡḡḡḡ -
hiya (L.3; G.3b)	<i>she</i>	ḡḡḡḡ
hiye (L.3; G.3b)	<i>he</i>	ḡḡḡḡ
hiyuto (L.4)	<i>identity, nationality</i>	ḡḡḡḡḡ

- i hiyutaydi (L.3)	- <i>my identity</i>	- اَبَ هَيوْتَايْدِي
howe, huyo – hawi, hawyo (hwy I)	<i>to become, to happen</i>	هَوِي، هَوِي : هَوِي، هَوِي
- ġalabe kore kowe mamlo bayn day yolufe w du malfono (L.3)	- <i>Often there are discussions between the students and the teacher.</i>	- كَوِي كَوِي قَوَا مَخَلَا كَم يَوْم مُدَقَلَا هَوِي مَخَلَفَا
- kolozam d howina le ġalabe moro (L.7)	- <i>We have to take care of him very much.</i>	- مَكْنَم وَهَوِي مَلَا كَه كَلَا كَلَا كَلَا
- howe brixo (L.11.6)	- <i>Nice! Well done!</i>	- هَوِي حَبَا
- šafiro yo w gëd howe aclax (L.11.6)	- <i>It is nice and it will fit you.</i>	- مَخَلَا مَ هَوِي هَوِي اَكْحَو
- hway moro l ruḥux (L.14)	- <i>take care of yourself</i>	- هَوِي مَخَلَا حَبَا مَخَلَا
howele, howela – hawile, hawila (hwy I,2)	<i>to get</i>	هَوِي هَوِي، هَوِي هَوِي : هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي
- hawila nësyono ṭawwo bu zwono (Inf. zwn I) w zebono (Inf. zbn II) (L.11)	- <i>She has developed good experience in buying and selling.</i>	- هَوِي هَوِي يَهْمَا لَهَا ح رَبَا هَوِي
- d lo howalxu šuwole ḥrene, gëd cëbrina. (L.12)	- <i>If you do not have any other questions, we will enter.</i>	- هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي هَوِي

H

ḥa, f. ḥdo (L.7)	<i>one</i>	هَوِي
- ḥa mënne (L.12)	- <i>one of them</i>	- هَوِي هَوِي
ḥadiro, f. ḥadërto, pl. ḥadire (L.10)	<i>ready; present</i>	هَوِي هَوِي، هَوِي هَوِي
ḥalwo (L.10)	<i>milk</i>	هَوِي
ḥalyo, f. ḥlito, pl. ḥalye (L.11)	<i>nice, beautiful, sweet</i>	هَوِي، هَوِي، هَوِي

ḥalyuṭo (L.16)	sweets	مَحَلِيّات
ḥamro, pl. ḥamrone (L.10)	wine	مَعْدِنَا، مَعْدِنَات
ḥamšo, f. ḥammëš (L.7)	five	مَعْمَا، مَعْمِيح
- hamšacsar (L.3)	- fifteen	- مَعْمَقْصَفْ
ḥapto, pl. ḥappote (L.14)	tablet, piece	مَعْدَانَا، مَعْدَانِ
ḥaqlo (f.), pl. ḥaqloṭe (L.12)	field	مَعْلَا (ا، ا)، مَعْلَانَا
ḥaroyo, f. ḥarayto, pl. ḥaroye (L.6)	last, latest	مَعْنَا، مَعْنَانَا، مَعْنَانَا
- bi ḥarayto (L.6)	- in the end, at the end; finally	- حَا مَعْنَانَا
- i ḥarayto di šabṭo (L.16)	- weekend	- مَعْنَانَا وَ مَعْمَانَا
ḥato, f. ḥatto, pl. ḥate (L.6)	new	مَعْدَانَا، مَعْدَانَا، مَعْدَانَا
ḥawro, pl. ḥawrone (L.3)	friend	مَعْوَا، مَعْوَانَا
ḥawruṭo (L.15)	friendship	مَعْوَانَا
ḥaye (pl.; L.4)	life	مَعْنَا
- baḥ ḥaye (L.15)	- in life; alive	- حَا مَعْنَا
ḥaylo, pl. ḥayle (L.7)	power	مَعْلَانَا، مَعْلَانَا
- b ḥaylo (L.15)	- strong, in good health	- حَمْلَانَا
ḥaywan, pl. ḥayewën, ḥaywanat, ḥaywane (L.12)	animal	مَعْنَا، مَعْنَانَا، مَعْنَانَا، مَعْنَانَا
ḥdode	each other	مَعْنَانَا
- cam ḥdode (L.3)	- together	- حَا مَعْنَانَا
- lë ḥdode (L.3)	- to each other	- حَا مَعْنَانَا

hədër (L.12) - hədër + Suffix: sg.:	around, ca. (some one/someth.)	هَدِير
hədore, hədora; pl. hədorayye, hədorayxu	- around him, around her, around them, around you	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِيه هَدِيرِيْمَه، هَدِيرِيْمَجَه
hədoro (Inf. h̄dr II) (L.13)	preparation	هَدِيرِي
hədriye, hədriyat (L.13)	preparation	هَدِيرِيْمَه، هَدِيرِيْمَه
həloyo (L.8)	early (in the morning)	هَدِيرِي
həmšo (f.), pl. həmşe (L.10)	chickpea, chickpea soup	هَدِيرِي (أ)، هَدِيرِي
həmto (L.14)	high fever	هَدِيرِي
həšlote (L.11)	jewellery	هَدِيرِي
h̄fiṭuto, pl. h̄fiṭwote (L.15)	activity	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي
hišo, f. həšto, pl. hişe (L.15)	fit	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي
hişuto d gušmo (L.15)	fitness	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي
h̄moro, f. h̄marto, pl. h̄more (L.12)	donkey	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي
holaq, həlqo – h̄lëqle, h̄lëqla (h̄lq I) (G.13)	to shave, to cut hair	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي : هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي
h̄olaw, həlwo – h̄lule, h̄lula (h̄lw I) - bu yawmo tarte kore koḥëlwina at tawroṭe (L.12)	to milk - We milk the cows twice a day.	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي : هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي - هَدِيرِي هَدِيرِي هَدِيرِي هَدِيرِي هَدِيرِي هَدِيرِي هَدِيرِي هَدِيرِي
h̄olo, pl. h̄olone (L.4)	uncle (mother's side)	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي
h̄oto, pl. h̄otoṭe (L.4)	sister	هَدِيرِي، هَدِيرِي

hoyar, hayro – hërle, hërla (h̄yr I)	to watch	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ : هَيَّرَ
- I Saro koḥayro ṭawwo cal u ṭukoso d gawa di dukano (L.11)	- Saro manages the shop well.	- اَبْهَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ
- ḥayrina bu gabo ḥreno (L.11.6)	- Let's look at the other side.	- هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ
ḥoze, hëzyo – hzele, hzela (h̄zy I)	to see	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ : هَيَّرَ
- harke laltaḥ koḥozitu gušmo dë zcuro (L.7)	- Below you can see the body of a child.	- هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ
- aydarbo ḥzalxu i mazracto? (L.12)	- What do you think about the farm (lit: how did you see the farm)?	- هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ هَيَّرَ
ḥreno, f. ḥreto, pl. ḥrene (L.10)	other	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ
ḥšamto (L.8)	dinner	هَيَّرَ
ḥšawto (L.3)	maths	هَيَّرَ
ḥšowo, pl. ḥšowe (L.10)	bill	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ
ḥubo (f.) (L.16)	love	هَيَّرَ
ḥudro, pl. ḥudre (L.15)	association, union, club	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ
ḥulmono (L.7)	health	هَيَّرَ
ḥulto, pl. ḥultote (L.4)	aunt (mother's side)	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ
ḥušabo, pl. ḥušabe (L.9)	Sunday; week	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ
ḥwarto, pl. ḥwaryote (L.11)	friend (f.)	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ
ḥzirën (L.9)	June	هَيَّرَ
ḥziro, pl. ḥzire (L.12)	pig	هَيَّرَ، هَيَّرَ

hzo _y o (Inf. hzy I) (L.7)	sight, seing	هؤوما
---------------------------------------	--------------	-------

I

iḍa (L.8)	if, in case	إهڤا
iḍo (f.), pl. iḍote, iḍe (L.7)	hand	إهڤا (إيا)، إهڤال، إهڤا
ilën (L.9)	September	إهڤ
ilono, pl. ilone (L.12)	tree	إهڤلا، إهڤلا
inaqla (L.3)	when	إهڤلا
- inaqlayo (L.11)	- then	- إهڤلا
iqarto, pl. iqrote, iqaryote	family	إهڤيال، إهڤيال، إهڤيال
- i iqartate (L.4)	- this family	- اه إهڤيال
iyyar (L.9)	May	إهڤ

J

jëddo, pl. jëddone (L.4)	grandfather	جهدو، جهدونا
jiran, pl. jirane (L.8)	neighbour	جهڤ، جهڤنا
jore, jëryo – jari, jaryo (jry I)	to happen	جهڤا، جهڤنا : جهڤ، جهڤنا
- kojore gëdše mu byoto daf foqëcyote? (L.13.6)	- Do accidents happen when lighting fireworks?	- جهڤنا جهڤنا وه جهڤنا وه جهڤنا؟
julo, pl. jule (L.4)	cloth	جهلا، جهلا
- jule tahtoye (L.11)	- underwear	- جهلا أسلنا

K

kafo d warde (L.16)	flower bouquet	كفا وڤوڤا
kağat, pl. kağatat, kağate (L.6)	paper, wallpaper	كفا، كفا، كفا

kalbo, pl. kalbe (L.12)	dog	مَّحَا، مَّحَا
kale, kala (L.14)	there (he) is, there (she) is	مَّكَّه، مَّكَّه
kamudo, f. kamēdto, pl. kamude (L.11)	dark (colour)	صَّعْدَوَا، صَّعْبَا، صَّعْدَوَا
karmo, pl. karme (L.12)	vineyard	قَنَّعَا، قَنَّعَا
karyo, f. kriṭo, pl. karye (L.6)	short	قَنَّأ، قَنَّأ، قَنَّأ
kašo (L.15)	hockey	صَا
katfo (f.), pl. katfoṭe (L.7)	shoulder	كَلْفَا (أ)، كَلْفَا
kayiwo, f. kayuto, pl. kayiwe (L.7)	sick	صَّعَا، صَّعَا، صَّعَا
kefo (f.), pl. kefe (L.6)	stone	قُفَا (أ)، قُفَا
kewo, pl. kewe (L.7)	illness, pain, disease	قُفَا، قُفَا
- kewo du gawo (L.14)	- stomach pain	- قُفَا وَه كَا
- kewo du ḥašo (L.14)	- back pain	- قُفَا وَه مَّرَا
- kewo du lebo (L.14)	- heart pain	- قُفَا وَه كَحَا
këlyono	problem, hinder	مَّكَّنَا
- layt këlyono (L.13)	- there is no problem	- كَمَّ مَّكَّنَا
këre (f.), pl. kërat (L.6)	rent	جَّنَا (أ)، جَّنَا
kēt + pret. suf. (G.9b)	to have	كَا
- mën wolito këtla i skale? (L.7.4)	- What is the function of the skeleton?	- مَّجَّ هُكَّجَا مَّكَّه أَوَّ هَطَّأ؟
- kmo yolufe kët_xu bu sëdro? (L.3.5)	- How many students do you have in the class?	- مَّعَا مَّكَّفَا مَّكَّه حَه هَبَّوَا؟
kēt + Copula as suffix (G.9c; G.12a)	to be	كَا

- cal d këtyo u lišonaydi (L.3)	- Because it is my language.	- كَالَا دِوَلَمَا أُو حَمْتَبَب
- cal i țëblițo ... këtwa iqarțo Holandayto (L.12)	- At the table ... there was a Dutch family.	- كَالَا أُو لِحَلَبَلَا ... قَوْلَا أَمَبَلَا أُو كَبَبَلَا
kibe (3.m.sg.), kiba (3.f.sg.); pl. këppe	can; consist	صَحَّه، صَحَّه. جَعَقَه
- i šato kiba tlëtmo w ɥamšo w ești yawme (L.9)	- A year consists of 365 days.	- أُو مَعَلَا صَحَّه أَلِحَلَا هَمَصَعَا هُو أَمَلَا تَعَقَا
- kibux obat lan u ɥšowo? (L.10.3)	- Can we have the bill please?	- صَحَبَرُ أُو كَا حَ أُو سَعَدَا؟
kilo, pl. kilowat	kilo	صَلَا، صَكَلَا
- kilo w falge (L.10)	- one and a half kilo	- صَلَا هَفَلَكَلَه
kiso, pl. kise (L.8)	bag	صَعَا، صَعَا
kit ~ kito (G.9a)	there is	صَا ~ صَلَا
kmo? (L.3)	How many?; some	صَعَا؟
knošo (Inf. knš I) (L.13)	sweep	صَعَا
kole, kulyo – kali, kalyo (kly I)	to stop, to wait	طَلَا، صَحَلَا : صَلَا، صَحَلَا
komo, f. këmto, pl. kome	black	صَحَا، صَحَلَا، صَحَا
konaš, kënšo – kněšle, kněšla (knš I)	sweep	صَعَا، صَعَا : صَعَلَا، صَعَلَا
- kokënšina as sțabile (L.12)	- We sweep the stables.	- صُجَعَمَلَا أُو مَعَلَحَلَا
konun ɥaroyo (L.9)	January	صَعَا، صَعَا
konun qamoyo (L.9)	December	صَعَا، صَعَا

korax, kurxo – karëx, karixo (krx I)	<i>to search; to walk around</i>	كُرِّخ، كُرِّخَا : كُرِّخَا
- mawxa ayko d kowën kokurxi cal ɣɔɔɔe (L.3)	- <i>Therefore they look for each other, no matter where they live.</i>	- مَوَّخَا أَكُو د كُوؤِن - كُوؤِرْخِي كَال ɣُوؤُوؤِي (L.3)
kore, kuryo – kari, karyo	<i>to become short</i>	كُرِّو، كُرِّوَا : كُرِّوَا
kore	<i>times</i>	كُرِّوَا
- tarte kore koɣëlwina at tawroɥe (L.12)	- <i>We milk the cows twice.</i>	- تَارْتِي كُوؤِي كُوؤِي لَوِينَا أَت تَاوْرُوؤِي (L.12)
koso, pl. kose (L.8)	<i>glass, cup</i>	كُؤَا، كُؤَا
- koso d ɣamro (L.10)	- <i>a glass of wine</i>	- كُؤَا د ɣَامْرُو
koɥaw, këṭwo – kɥule, kɥula (kɥw I) (L.3,	<i>to write; to register</i>	كُؤُو، كُؤُوَا : كُؤُوَا، كُؤُوَا
koyaw, kaywo – kayu, kayiwo (kyw I,1)	<i>to hurt (intr.)</i>	كُؤُو، كُؤُوَا : كُؤُوَا، كُؤُوَا
- u rišo dlo koyaw, lo kolozam le šušefo (L.7.6)	- <i>A head that does not hurt does not need a bandage.</i>	- أُو رِيشُو دْلُو كُوؤَاو، لُو كُوؤُوَزَام لِي شُوؤِشِفُو (L.7.6)
koyawle, koyawla – kayule, kayula (kyw I,2)	<i>to fall ill, to become sick</i>	كُؤُوؤُو، كُؤُوؤُوَا : كُؤُوؤُوَا، كُؤُوؤُوَا
krawa, pl. krawat (L.11)	<i>tie</i>	كُؤُوؤُوَا، كُؤُوؤُوَا
kɥawto (L.3)	<i>writing, text</i>	كُؤُوؤُوَا
kɥowo, pl. kɥowe (L.3)	<i>book</i>	كُؤُوؤُوَا، كُؤُوؤُوَا
kuɣlo (L.16)	<i>eyeliner, make-up</i>	كُؤُوؤُوَا
kul (L.4)	<i>each</i>	كُؤُو
- kul mede (L.6)	- <i>everything</i>	- كُؤُو كُؤُوَا
- kulle (L.10)	- <i>all of them</i>	- كُؤُوؤُوؤُو
kuliɥo, pl. kulyoɥe (L.14)	<i>kidney</i>	كُؤُوؤُوؤُوَا، كُؤُوؤُوؤُوَا

kursi (m.), pl. kursye (L.8)	chair	كُورْسِي، كُورْسِيَا
kušoro, pl. kušore (L.12)	success	كُشُورَا، كُشُورَا
kutle (L.10)	kutle (fine burghul balls with minced meat)	كُتْلَا

L

l...(G.11b.2)	to, for	لَ
- l + Suffix: sg. eli, ele, ela; pl. alle, alxu	- for me, for him, for her; for them (pl.), for you	لَ : لِي، لِيْه، لِيْهِنَّ : لِيْكُمْ، لِيْكُمْ
laf (L.8)	around (time)	لَا
laḥayto, pl. laḥoyote (L.3)	eraser	لَايْتَا، لَايْتَا
laltaḥ (L.7)	down, downstairs, below; under	لَايْتَا
lalyo, pl. lalye (L.8)	night	لَايَا، لَايَا
lan	us (object particle 1.pl.)	لَايَا
larwal (L.7)	outside	لَايَا
lašān (L.4)	for	لَايَا
- lašan + Suffix: sg. lašāni, lašane, lašana; pl. lašanayye, lašanayxu	- for me, for him, for her; for them, for you	لَايَا : لِيْكُمْ، لِيْكُمْ، لِيْكُمْ : لِيْكُمْ، لِيْكُمْ، لِيْكُمْ
- lašan d-	- because, so that, for the sake of	لَايَا و
- an nacime ste lašan d lo ṭocēn ḥḍode komējgoli cam ḥḍode (L.4)	- And the children too, for the sake of keeping in touch, talk with each other.	لَايَا تَمِيْعَا صَدَا كُفْمِ وَلَا لُحْ سَبُوَا صِيْعِيْ كُفْمِ كُفْمِ سَبُوَا
lat + pret. suf. (G.9b.2)	to not have	لَايَا

- latli, latte	- <i>I do not have, they do not have</i>	كَلَا، كَلَاوَه
- latli mede lë syomo (L.8)	- <i>I do not have anything to do</i>	كَلَا حَقْدَا ڤَصْمَا
- latte makinat modern (L.12)	- <i>They do not have modern machines.</i>	كَلَاوَه حَصَمَه مُدْبَوِي
lat + copula as suffix	to not be	كَلَا
- latne dawore modern (L.12)	- <i>They are not modern farmers.</i>	كَلَا نَا ڤَوَهْوَا مُدْبَوِي
- latyo i namraydi (L.11.6)	- <i>It is not my size, number.</i>	كَلَا مَا اُو تَعْدَبَب
law (L.4)	not anymore	كَلَا
lawğël (L.6)	inside	كَلَا ڤَلَا
layko? (L.10)	To where?	كَلَا ڤَا؟
layt ~ layto (G.9a)	there is not	كَلَا ~ كَلَا
lazqa, pl. lazqat (L.14)	plaster	كَلَمَا، كَلَمَا
lebo, pl. lebe	heart	كَلَا، كَلَا
- leba (L.11)	- her heart	كَلَا -
- lebo twiroyo (L.14)	- broken heart, sad	كَلَا هَا مَبَا
lišono, pl. lišone (L.4)	tongue; language	كَلَمَا، كَلَمَا
- u lišonaydi	- my language	كَلَمَا - اُو كَلَمَا
- dawro du lišono (L.3)	- language course	كَلَمَا ڤَوَه ڤَوَه كَلَمَا
lmën? (L.11)	What for? Why?	كَلَا ڤَا؟
lo	no, not	لا
- at tawroṭe lo kobën ḥalwo ḡalabe (L.12)	- <i>The cows do not give out much milk</i>	لا اُو اُو اُو اُو لا لا لا لا
- qamayto lo aḍeṣce (L.3)	- <i>First he did not recognize them.</i>	كَلَا لا اُو اُو اُو اُو
- hano u fëṣṭan semoqo	- <i>This red dress is nice!</i>	كَلَا اُو ڤَصْمَا

šafiro yo! - lo barti (L.11)	- No dear. (lit. 'my daughter')	شُفُورَا مَحَبَا لَا - لَا كَبَا
locas, lēcso – lcēsle, lcēsla (lcs I)	to chew	كُصَا، كُصَا : كُصَا، كُصَا
loqe, lēqyo – laqi, laqyo (lqy I) (L.12)	to meet; to hit	كُصَا، كُصَا : كُصَا، كُصَا
- laqën b - ayko laqën u Aday w u Peter bē ḥdode? (L.12.3)	- they met - Where did Aday and Peter meet?	- كُصَا د - أَمَا كُصَا أَوِ أَوِ هَا قَلِيوُ جِيبُو؟
lowaš, lawšo – lwěšle, lwěšla (lwš I) (L.11)	to put on	كُصَا، كُصَا : كُصَا، كُصَا
lozam, lēzmo – lazēm, lazimo (lzm I)	need, needed; ne cessary	كُصَا، كُصَا : كُصَا، كُصَا
- hano wa u mede d lozamwa (L.10)	- That is (lit. was) all what is needed.	- هَا نَا هَا هَا وَ كُصَا
- lo kolozam d cawdi (L.8)	- they do not need to work	- لَا كُصَا وَ هَا
- kolozam mḥaḍrono i ḥšamto (L.8)	- I (f.) have to prepare dinner.	- كُصَا مَحَبَا وَ هَا
lqayto (L.16)	meeting, date	كُصَا
luḥo (f.), pl. luḥe (L.3)	board; shoppinglist	كُصَا (أ، أ)، كُصَا
- luḥo d ḥedoro (L.16)	- to-do-list	- كُصَا وَ شُورَا
- luḥo dē zmine (L.16)	- guest list	- كُصَا وَ كُصَا
lux	you (object particle, 2.m.sg.)	كُصَا
luzo, pl. luze (L.10)	almond	كُصَا، كُصَا
lwošo (Inf. lwš I) (L.7)	dressing (to dress, put on clothes)	كُصَا
lxu	you (object particle, 2.pl.)	كُصَا

M		
m, me (G.11b.1) - m + <i>Artike</i> : mu, mi, ma	<i>from</i> (<i>preposition</i>) - <i>from</i>	مَدَّ مَّا - مَدَّ، مَدَّ، مَدَّ
ma ...? (L.11)	<i>question particle</i>	مَّا ... ؟
macbar, macabro – macbarle, macbarla (cbr III) (L.7)	<i>to bring in</i>	مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا : مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا
macëbđonuto (L.15)	<i>influence</i>	مَدَّ مَّا
maclaf, macalfo – maclafle, maclafila (clf III) - komacalfina u sawal (L.12)	<i>to feed</i> - <i>We feed the animals.</i>	مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا : مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا - مَدَّ مَّا او مَدَّ مَّا
macmar, macamro – macmarle, macmarla (cmr III) - i Saro w u Aday mšaralle d kurxi cal arco d macamri (L.6)	<i>to build</i> - <i>Saro and Aday started to look around for a lot to build on.</i>	مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا : مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا - او مَدَّ مَّا او او او او او مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا او او او او او او او او او
macre, macro – macrele, macrela (cry III) (L.8)	<i>to have lunch</i>	مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا : مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا
madcar, madacro – madcarle, madcarla (dcr III) (L.6)	<i>to return; answer; to bring back</i>	مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا : مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا
madrašto, pl. madëršote (L.4)	<i>school</i>	مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا
mafășono, f. mafășonito, pl. mafășone	<i>pleasing; happy, good</i>	مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا، مَدَّ مَّا

- latyo ʔebo mafaʃhono (L.14)	- <i>it is not happy news</i>	- كَلِمَا ʔُحَا مَقْرَبَا
magon / balaš	<i>free, gratis</i>	مَقْرَبَا : كَلِمَا
magraš, magaršo – magrašle, magrašla (grš III) (G.14)	<i>get it pulled, (or to make somebody pull) here: get (blood) collected</i>	مَقْرَبَا، مَقْرَبَا : مَقْرَبَا، مَقْرَبَا
maḥat, maḥto – maḥatle, maḥatla (ḥyt III < ḥtt III)	<i>to place, to put, to lay; (+ bolo) to pay attention to</i>	مَقْرَبَا، مَقْرَبَا : مَقْرَبَا
- am medone nacime komaḥtalle bas sale (L.11)	- <i>She places the small things in baskets.</i>	- اَم مَقْرَبَا نَقْمَا مَقْرَبَا كَم مَقْرَبَا
- komaḥto bolo cal ag gawne d kēzzēn cam ḥdode (L.11)	- <i>She pays attention to which colours go well together.</i>	- مَقْرَبَا طَلَا كَلَا كَم مَقْرَبَا خَم سَبَا
maḥēs, maḥiso –maḥēsle, maḥēsla (ḥys III > ḥss)	<i>to wake up, awake (+ b- to notice)</i>	مَقْرَبَا، مَقْرَبَا : مَقْرَبَا
- komaḥēsno b ruḥi (L.14)	- <i>I notice, I feel</i>	- مَقْرَبَا مَقْرَبَا : مَقْرَبَا
maḥke, maḥēkyo – maḥkele, maḥkela (ḥky III) (L.3)	<i>to tell (a story)</i>	مَقْرَبَا، مَقْرَبَا : مَقْرَبَا
maḥwe, maḥwo – maḥwele, maḥwela (ḥwy III) (L.6)	<i>to show; to appear; to look</i>	مَقْرَبَا، مَقْرَبَا : مَقْرَبَا
- cal u surgodo komaḥwēn ay yarḥe (L.9)	- <i>In the calendar you can find the months.</i>	- كَلَا اَم مَقْرَبَا مَقْرَبَا اَم مَقْرَبَا
- maḥwele u plan alle w šrēḥle u mede dē ršēmla (L.6)	- <i>He showed them the plan and explained what he had designed.</i>	- مَقْرَبَا اَم مَقْرَبَا مَقْرَبَا اَم مَقْرَبَا

makëfyono, f. makëfyoniṭo, makëfyone (L.16)	sufficient (m.sg.)	مَكْفُونَا، مَكْفُونِي، مَكْفُونِي
makina, pl. makinat (L.12)	machine	مَكِينَا، مَكِينَات
makrax, makarxo – makraxle, makraxla (krx III)	to move, to guide, to manage	مَكْرَخِي، مَكْرَخِيَا : مَكْرَخِيكُه، مَكْرَخِيكُه
- makrax u cebugro cal aş şërtote!	- Move the mouse on the pictures!	- مَكْرَخِي اَو اُنْحَصِلْ نَا اُنْ زَوْبَانَا!
makre, makaryo – makrele, makrela (kry III)	to shorten	مَكْرِيَا، مَكْرِيَا : مَكْرِيكُه، مَكْرِيكُه
makṭaw, makatwo – makṭawle, makṭawla (kṭw III)	to let somebody write, to register	مَكْطَاوِي، مَكْطَاوِيَا : مَكْطَاوِيكُه، مَكْطَاوِيكُه
malëq, maliqo – malëqle, malëqla (lyq III) (L.9)	to fit	مَالِيَم، مَالِيَمَا : مَالِيَمِيكُه، مَالِيَمِيكُه
- ... şërtote, d komaliqi lu zabno di šato	- ... Pictures which fit the time of the year.	- ... زَوْبَانَا، مَوْتَلَمَص حَه اَحْسَا وَب عَمَلَا
malax, malxo – malaxle, malaxla (hlx III) (L.7) s. mhalax	to go, to go on foot (vehicle) drive (intr.); (shop, work) doing	مَالَخِي، مَالَخِيَا : مَالَخِيكُه، مَالَخِيكُه
- lašan i dukano malxo ṭawwo i Saro kocawdo me kule leba	- Saro works wholeheartedly so that the shop does good business.	- كَعَمِي اَب وَهَمِيَا مَالَخِيَا لُهَوَا اَب هَمِيَا فُحَمَوَا مَالَا صَحَمَه اَحَمَه
malfono (L.4), pl. malfone	teacher	مَالْفُونَا، مَالْفُونَات
malfoniṭo, pl. malfonyote	teacher (f.)	مَالْفُونِيَا، مَالْفُونِيَات
malfonuṭo (L.3)	teaching, teaching position	مَالْفُونِيَا

maltam, maltmo – maltamle, maltamla (Itm III < *lym > arab. Imm)	<i>gather, collect</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا : صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
malwaš, malawšo – malwašle, malwašla (Iwš III) (L.6)	<i>to dress (tr.), to furnish</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا : صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
mamlo, pl. mamle (L.3)	<i>talk, discussion</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
man? (L.3)	<i>Who?</i>	صَلَّاهَا؟
manëk (< me hanëk) (L.10)	<i>of those</i>	صَلَّاهَا
manëškoyo, f. manëškayto, pl. manëškoye (L.11)	<i>purple (colour)</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
maqëblo, f. maqbalto pl. maqëble (L.3)	<i>satisfactory</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
maqlab, maqalbo – maqlable, maqlabla (qlb III) (G.14)	<i>to turn around; to turn sth.</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا : صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
maqraṭ, maqarṭo – maqraṭle, maqraṭla (qrṭ III) G.14)	<i>to have breakfast</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا : صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
- maqraṭte marga du ceḏo (L.13)	<i>- They had marga for breakfast on Christmas.</i>	صَلَّاهَا - صَلَّاهَا صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا.
maqraw, maqarwo – maqrawle, maqrawla (qrw III)	<i>to get closer; to bring close</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا : صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا
maqre, maqaryo – maqrele, maqrela (qry III)	<i>to teach, to make (someone) read</i>	صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا : صَلَّاهَا، صَلَّاهَا

maqṭac, maqṭaco – maqṭacle, maqṭacla (qṭc III)	<i>to let cut, to make an order (ticket)</i>	مَقَطَّعًا، مَقَطَّعَةً : مَقَطَّعَاتُ، مَقَطَّعَاتٌ
- maqṭacce tre bëleṭat	- <i>they ordered two tickets</i>	- مَقَطَّعَاتُ اثْنَيْنِ
maqwe, maqwo – maqwele, maqwela (qwy III) (L.3)	<i>to improve, to strengthen</i>	مَقْوَمًا، مَقْوَمًا : مَقْوَمًا، مَقْوَمًا
marca (f.) (L.12)	<i>pasture, grazing land</i>	مَرْحًا (أ)
marcal, marclo – marcele, marcela (rcl III)	<i>to shiver, to tremble</i>	مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا : مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا
- gušmi komarcal (L.14)	- <i>my body shivers</i>	- مَرْحًا مَعْدُ فُجُوعًا
marga (L.13)	<i>marga: onion and meat stew</i>	مَرْجًا
marġaš, marġšo – marġašle, marġašla (rġš III) (L.15)	<i>to let so. notice, to let so. sense sth.</i>	مَرْجًا، مَرْجًا : مَرْجًا، مَرْجًا
marham, pl. marhame (L.14)	<i>ointment</i>	مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا
markaw, markwo – markawle, markawla (rkw III) (L.4)	<i>to place, to stack</i>	مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا
- markawwe u rëcyonatte cal... (L.6)	- <i>they decided to ...</i>	- مَرْحًا مَرْحًا أَوْ مَرْحًا مَرْحًا ...
- markawla ruḥa... (L.4)	- <i>she settled ...</i>	- مَرْحًا مَرْحًا وَ مَرْحًا ...
marwoḏo, pl. marwoḏe (L.11)	<i>earring</i>	مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا
maslam, masalmo – maslamle, maslamla (slm III)	<i>to hand over, to deliver</i>	مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا : مَرْحًا، مَرْحًا

mastar, masatro – mastarle, mastarla (str III)	<i>to protect, to savet</i>	مَصَّارًا، مَصَّارًا : مَصَّارًا، مَصَّارًا
- Aloho mastar u camaydan.	- <i>God protect our people.</i>	- اَللّٰهُ مَصَّارًا اِهْ مَصَّارًا.
masu, masiwo – masule, masula (syw III < swy)	<i>to become old</i>	مَصَّه، مَصَّه : مَصَّه، مَصَّه
- masuwe (3.pl.) (L.3)	- <i>They became old.</i>	- مَصَّه، مَصَّه
maşët, maşıto – maşëtla, maşëtla (şyt III) (L.8)	<i>to listen</i>	مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا : مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا
maşër, maşıro – maşërle, maşërla (şyr III) (L.14)	<i>to believe; + cal: to give advice, to advise</i>	مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا : مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا
maşfac, maşafco – maşfacle, maşfacla (şfc III)	<i>to spend (time), to let pass</i>	مَشَّفَا، مَشَّفَا : مَشَّفَا، مَشَّفَا
- laşan d maşafci u yawmatte u xalyo basimo ...(L.8)	- <i>because they would like to enjoy their time off...</i>	- كَمَّ مَشَّفَا، مَشَّفَا اِهْ مَشَّفَا، مَشَّفَا اِهْ جَمَّا مَشَّفَا...
maşqal, maşaqlo – maşqele, maşqela	- <i>to let buy</i>	مَشَّقَالًا، مَشَّقَالًا : مَشَّقَالًا، مَشَّقَالًا
matëryal (L.6)	<i>material</i>	مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا
matyo	<i>visit</i>	مَشَّيَا
- u matyatxu (L.12)	- <i>your visit</i>	- اِهْ مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا
maţbax, pl. maţebëx, maţbaxat, maţbaxe (L.6)	<i>kitchen</i>	مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا
maţër, maţïro – maţërle, maţërla (tyr III)	<i>to let fly; to let pass/go by (sleep)</i>	مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا : مَشَّيَا، مَشَّيَا
maţro (L.9)	<i>rain</i>	مَشَّيَا

mawḍac, mawḍco – mawḍacle, mawḍacla (ʿḍc III < yḍc) (L.3)	<i>to introduce; to notify</i>	مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا
- bu dawrano yalēf aydarbo mawḍac ruḥe (L.3)	<i>- in this course he learned how to introduce himself</i>	- حَوِّدَا مَوِّدَا مَوِّدَا مَوِّدَا؛ مَوِّدَا
mawlodo, pl. mawlode (L.9)	<i>birth, birthday</i>	مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا
- u mawlodayḍax	<i>- your (f.) birthday</i>	- مَوِّدَا مَوِّدَا
- u mawlodayḍux	<i>- your (m.) birthday</i>	- مَوِّدَا مَوِّدَا
- yawmo d mawlodo	<i>- birthday</i>	- مَوِّدَا مَوِّدَا
mawqad, mawqdo – mawqadle, mawqadla (yqd III)	<i>burn (tr.)</i>	مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا
- noše noše komawqdi ruḥayye (L.13)	<i>- Some people get burnt.</i>	- نَوِّدَا نَوِّدَا نَوِّدَا؛
mawṣe, mawṣyo – mawṣele, mawṣela (wṣy III) (L.13)	<i>to order, to instruct</i>	مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا
mawto (m.)	<i>death</i>	مَوِّدَا
mawxa (L.11)	<i>therefore, so</i>	مَوِّدَا
maxēf, maxifo – maxēfle, maxēfla (xyf III) (L.7)	<i>to relieve, to lighten</i>	مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا
mayko? (L.3)	<i>From where?</i>	مَوِّدَا؟
mazlo (Inf. ʿzl I) (L.8)	<i>trip</i>	مَوِّدَا
mazracto (L.12)	<i>farm</i>	مَوِّدَا
mbayno, f. mbayanto pl. mbayne (L.9)	<i>special, specific</i>	مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا، مَوِّدَا

mbayzar, mbayzro – mbayzarle, mbayzarla (byzr < bzr II) (L.6)	<i>to bargain, to negotiate</i>	مَحْضَرٌ، مَحْضَرٌ : مَحْضَرٌ، مَحْضَرٌ
- mbayzarre cam šerkat ğalabe (L.6)	- <i>They negotiated with many companies.</i>	مَحْضَرٌ، مَحْضَرٌ - مَحْضَرٌ
mcalaq, mcalqo – mcalaqla, mcalaqla (clq II) (L.11)	<i>to hang</i>	مَحْلَقٌ، مَحْلَقٌ : مَحْلَقٌ، مَحْلَقٌ
mcawan, mcawno – mcawanle, mcawanla (cwn II) (L.10)	<i>to help, to assist, to care</i>	مَحْوَنٌ، مَحْوَنٌ : مَحْوَنٌ، مَحْوَنٌ
mcayad, mcaydo – mcayadle, mcayadla (cyd II)	<i>to celebrate; to congratulate so.</i>	مَحْيَبٌ، مَحْيَبٌ : مَحْيَبٌ، مَحْيَبٌ
- lašan dē mcaydi ḥdoḍe (L.13)	- <i>So that they wish each other Happy (Easter), (Merry Christmas)</i>	مَحْيَبٌ وَ مَحْيَبٌ سَبْوًا -
mcayan, mcayno – mcayanle, mcayanla (cyn II)	<i>to examine</i>	مَحْسَبٌ، مَحْسَبٌ : مَحْسَبٌ، مَحْسَبٌ
- u taxtor komcayan u kayiwo (L.14)	- <i>The doctor examines the patient.</i>	مَحْسَبٌ - مَحْسَبٌ، مَحْسَبٌ
mcayana (L.14)	<i>examination</i>	مَحْسَبَةٌ
mcayar, mcayro – mcayarle, mcayarla (cyr II)	<i>to organise, to plan; to set (the clock)</i>	مَحْسَبٌ، مَحْسَبٌ : مَحْسَبٌ، مَحْسَبٌ
- an nacime lo mcayarre mede (L.13).	- <i>The children have not planned anything.</i>	مَحْسَبٌ - مَحْسَبٌ، مَحْسَبٌ
mdabar, mdabro – mdabarle, mdabarla (dbr II)	<i>to manage, to control</i>	مَحْبَرٌ، مَحْبَرٌ : مَحْبَرٌ، مَحْبَرٌ

- u muḥo komdabar u gušmo kule (L.7)	- <i>The brain controls the whole body.</i>	او موملا فومو او موملا موملا
mdabrono (m.), mdabroniṭo (f.), pl. mdabrone (L.11)	<i>manager, chair, director</i>	مدابرونو، مدابرونو، مدابرونو
mdaršuto (L.15)	<i>training</i>	مدارشو
mdawam, mdawmo – mdawamle, mdawamla (dwm II) (L.4)	<i>to continue, to last, to take</i>	مدومو، مدومو : مدومو، مدومو
mdaylono, f. mdayloniṭo, mdaylone (L.10)	<i>waiter, steward;f. waitress</i>	مدولنو، مدولنو، مدولنو
mede, pl. medone (L.6) - mede ḥreno (L.8)	<i>something, thing; some</i> <i>- something else</i>	مدو، مدو - مدو منو
mene (L.6)	<i>from him</i>	منو
meqēm (L.3)	<i>before, ago</i>	مقعم
mēdde (L.6)	<i>period of time, time</i>	مدو
mēfraš, mēfrošo – friš, frišo (frš Ip)	<i>to separate (intr.)</i>	مفراش، مفراش : فرس، فرس
mēfšah, mēfšoḥo – fših, fšihō (L.12) (fšh Ip) - fšihina bi zyaratē (L.12)	<i>to enjoy, to be happy</i> <i>- We have enjoyed this visit.</i>	مفشو، مفشو : فرس، فرس - فرسنا حد انبال
mēftakar, mēftakro – mēftakarle, mēftakarla (L.16) (ftkr)	<i>to think</i>	مفكرو، مفكرو : مفكرو، مفكرو
mēḥzan, mēḥzono – ḥzin, ḥzino (ḥzn Ip) - lo mēḥzonat (L.14)	<i>to be sad, to be mournful</i> <i>- Don't be sad.</i>	محو، محو : موملا - لا محو

mēhze, mēhzyo – ɥazi, ɥazyo (ɥzy Ip)	<i>to be seen</i>	چسڤا، چسڤا : مڤو، مڤو
- lašan u surgoɔo mēhze šafiro, komaɥtina ebe šertote (L.9)	<i>- In order to have a nice calendar we decorate it with pictures.</i>	- كڤم اڤه مڤو چسڤا مڤو، مڤو مڤو اڤه چسڤا
mējgal, mējgolo – jgil, jgilo / (pret.: mējgele, mējgela (jgl Ip) (L.4)	<i>speak, talk</i>	چسڤا، چسڤا : چسڤا، چسڤا (چسڤا، چسڤا)
- lo mējgolat, aš šurone kette aɔne (L.7.6)	<i>- Don't speak, walls have ears.</i>	- لا چسڤا اڤه مڤو چسڤا اڤه اڤو.
- mējgalle cam šerkat gɔlabe (L.6)	<i>- They spoke with many companies.</i>	- چسڤا مڤو چسڤا چسڤا
mēktaw, mēktowo – ktiɥ, ktiwo (ktɥ Ip) (L.9)	<i>to be written; to be registered</i>	چسڤا، چسڤا : چسڤا، چسڤا
- ay yawme daɥ ɥušabe, dac ceɔe w dab baɥlone komēktowi b gawno semoqo (L.9)	<i>- The Sundays, Feast and Holidays are written in red.</i>	- اڤه مڤو مڤو مڤو، مڤو چسڤا مڤو چسڤا مڤو چسڤا مڤو مڤو
mēlyun, pl. mēlyune (L.8)	<i>million</i>	چسڤا، چسڤا
mēmle, mēmloyo – mali, malyo (mly Ip) (L.7)	<i>to become full</i>	چسڤا، چسڤا : مڤو، مڤو
- malyo i dukano	<i>- the shop is full (with clothes)</i>	- مڤو اڤه مڤو
mēn (L.3)	<i>what</i>	چسڤا
- mēn ɥreno? (L.10)	<i>- What else? Something else?</i>	- چسڤا مڤو؟
mēqqa? (L.10)	<i>How much?</i>	چسڤا؟
mēqtac, mēqtoco – qɥic, qɥico (qɥc Ip) (L.4)	<i>to be cut off; to get disconnected</i>	چسڤا، چسڤا : مڤو، مڤو

mēštace, mēštacyo – mēštacele, meštacela (štcy) (L.4)	<i>to play</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا : مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mēštawtfono, f. mēštawtfoniṭo, pl. mēštawtfone (L.15)	<i>participant</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mēštuṭo, pl. mēštawoṭe (L.11)	<i>wedding</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mētṇaḥ, mētṇoḥo – tṇiḥ, tṇiḥo (tṇḥ Ip) (L.15)	<i>to rest (oneself)</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا : مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mfalaḡ, mfaḡo – mfalaḡle, mfaḡla (fḡ II)	<i>to share; distribute</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا : مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
- mfaḡḡe ad dēšne (L.13)	- <i>They distributed the presents.</i>	- مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mfane, mfanyo – mfanele, mfanelā (fny II) (L.3)	<i>to answer</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا : مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mfaqas, mfaqso – mfaqasle, mfaqasla (fqṣ II)	<i>to applaud, to clap</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا : مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mfarqac, mfarqco – mfarqacle, mfarqacla (frqc)	<i>to light (fireworks), to explode (tr.)</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا : مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
- komfarqci af foqēcyotatte (L.13)	- <i>They light their fireworks.</i>	- مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
mḡayar, mḡayro – mḡa- yarle, mḡayarla (ḡyr II)	<i>to change</i>	مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا : مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا
- lo mḡayarle u fēkrayḡe.	- <i>He did not change his opinion</i>	- لا مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا، مَعْلَا

mhalax, mhalxo – mhalaxle, mhalaxla (hlx III) s. malax	to walk, to go on foot; to drive (car) (intr.); (shop) to do good business	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
mhane, mhanyo – mhanele, mhanela (hny II) (L.16)	to congratulate	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
mḥadar, mḥadro – mḥadarle, mḥadarla (ḥdr II) (L.3)	to prepare	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
- kolozam mḥadrono i ḥšamto (L.8)	- I (f.) have to prepare dinner. (L.8)	- كُوڭو مدّوڭو، اُڭو سَمّوڭو
mḥalaf, mḥalfo – mḥalafle, mḥalafle (ḥlf II)	to change, to exchange; to replace	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
mḥalaq, mḥalqo – mḥalaqle, mḥalaqla (ḥlq II) (G.13)	to throw; to jump	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
mḥašwono, f. mḥašwoniṭo (L.10)	cashier	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
mḥaṭo, pl. mḥaṭe (L.14)	needle; injection, vaccination	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
mḥilo, f. mḥēlto, pl. mḥile (L.3)	weak	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
mibaṭ, miboṭo – biṭ, biṭo (byṭ Ip)	to explode (intr.), to light (intr.)	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
- b riša d šato komibaṭ foqëcyote (L.13).	- During New Year's Eve fireworks are being lit.	- دِڭو، دِڭو، دِڭو فُوڭو، فُوڭو، فُوڭو.
micayan, micayno – mcayan, mcayno (cyn IIp) (L.14)	to be examined	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو
miḍac, miḍoco – iḍic, iḍico (ʔḍc Ip)	to be known	مدّوڭو، مدّوڭو : اُڭو، اُڭو

mitakaw, mitakiwo – mtakaw, mtakiwo (kyw IIIp) (L.7)	<i>to get hurt</i>	مَحَلَّصًا، مَحَلَّصًا : مَحَلَّصًا، مَحَلَّصًا
- ag garme konëtri ah hadome gawoye (organe) du gušmo dlo mitakiwi inaqla d ħa qoyat b dukto (L.7)	- <i>The bones protect the inner organs of the body so that they do not get hurt if one bumps into something.</i>	- لَوَّ كَانَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ أَوْ تَوَقَّعُوا كَمَا (أَوْ كَمَا) وَه عَمَلًا وَلَا مَحَلَّصًا أَمَلًا وَمَا صَدَّ حَبَسًا
mitawbal, mitawblo – mtawbal, mtawblo (ʔbl IIIp)	<i>to be carried away, to be brought</i>	مَحَلَّوْطًا، مَحَلَّوْطًا : مَحَلَّوْطًا، مَحَلَّوْطًا
- mtawbal lu taxtor (L.14)	- <i>he was brought to the doctor</i>	- مَحَلَّوْطًا لَدَى دَاكُطَرٍ
miṭakas, miṭakso – mṭakas, mṭakso (ṭks IIp) (L.15)	<i>to get organised, get established</i>	مَحَلَّصًا، مَحَلَّصًا : مَحَلَّصًا، مَحَلَّصًا
mjarab, mjarbo – mjarable, mjarabla (jrb II) (L.11)	<i>to try</i>	مَحَلَّحًا، مَحَلَّحًا : مَحَلَّحًا، مَحَلَّحًا
- kazzi mjarballe (L.11.6)	- <i>I (f.) will go and try it (dress).</i>	- كَا زِي مَحَلَّحًا
mjawab, mjawbo – mjawable, mjawabla (jwb II)	<i>to answer, to reply</i>	مَحَلَّجًا، مَحَلَّجًا : مَحَلَّجًا، مَحَلَّجًا
- nošo lo mjawable acli.	- <i>No one replied to me.</i>	- نَعْمَا لَا مَحَلَّجًا أَحَدٌ
mkamal, mkamlo – mkamele, mkamela (kml II) (L.3)	<i>to finish; to complete</i>	مَحَلَّصًا، مَحَلَّصًا : مَحَلَّصًا، مَحَلَّصًا
- ah hadome baroye w gawoye komkamli ħdoḏe (L.7)	- <i>The external and internal organs complete each other.</i>	- أَوْ تَوَقَّعُوا كَمَا تَوَقَّعُوا مَحَلَّصًا سَبَّأًا
mkase, mkasyo –	<i>to cover</i>	مَحَلَّصًا، مَحَلَّصًا : مَحَلَّصًا،

mkasele, mkasela (ksy II) (L.7)		مَكَّسَلَه
mnaqe, mnaqyo – mnaqe, mnaqela (nqy II) (L.6)	<i>to choose</i>	مَنْقَا، مَنْقَا : مَنْقَا، مَنْقَا
moḥe, mēhyo – mḥele, mḥela (mḥy I) - mqatalle w mḥalle lē ḥdode	<i>to beat, to hit</i> <i>- They fought and hit each other.</i>	مُحَا، مُحَا : مَحَّة، مَحَّة - مَحَّالَّ حَّة مَحَّالَّ حَبَّو
moda (f.), pl. modat (L.11)	<i>fashion</i>	مُڤَا (ا،)، مُڤَا
molaf, mēlfo – molafle, molafła (ylf III,2) (L.3)	<i>to teach</i>	مُحَا، مُحَا : مُحَا، مُحَا
moro, pl. more (L.7)	<i>owner</i>	مُڤَا، مُڤَا
moṭe, mētyo – maṭi, maṭyo (mṭy I) - u Abrohēm maṭi lu bayto.	<i>to arrive; to ripen (fruit)</i> <i>- Abrohēm has arrived at home.</i>	مُحَا، مُحَا : مُحَا، مُحَا - اهُ اُحُو م مُحَا ح حَا
moyad, maydo – mēdle, mēdla (myd I) (L.11) - inaqlayo gēd maydalle (u fēṣṭan) (L.11.6)	<i>to take</i> <i>- Then I (f.) will take it (the dress)</i>	مُحَا، مُحَا : مُحَا، مُحَا - اُحَا ح مُحَا ح (حُحَا)
mparkar, mparkro – mparkarle, mparkarla (prkr) (G.16)	<i>to park</i>	مَحَّقَا، مَحَّقَا : مَحَّقَا، مَحَّقَا، مَحَّقَا، مَحَّقَا
mqaḅel (d) (L.15)	<i>against, opposite</i>	مَحَّقَا (و)
mqaḅe, mqaḅyo – mqaḅe, mqaḅela (qfy II)	<i>to find (L.6)</i>	مَحَّقَا، مَحَّقَا : مَحَّقَا، مَحَّقَا
mqaraw – mqarawle	<i>to celebrate the mass</i>	مَحَّقَا : مَحَّقَا

(qrw III)	(priest)	
mqatal, mqatlo – mqatele, mqatela (qtl II)	argue, fight	مَقَاتَلَا، مَقَاتَلَا : مَقَاتَلَا، مَقَاتَلَا
msafar, msafro – msafarle, msafarla (sfr II) (G.16)	to travel	مَسَفَرَا، مَسَفَرَا : مَسَفَرَا، مَسَفَرَا
msamaḥ, msamḥo – msamaḥle, msamaḥla (smḥ II) (G.13)	to forgive	مَسَامَحَا، مَسَامَحَا : مَسَامَحَا، مَسَامَحَا
- Aḥ ḥawrone msamaḥḥe ḥḍode	- The friends have forgiven each other.	- أَسْمَحُوا مَسَامَحَا مَسَامَحَا.
mṣawar, mṣawro – mṣawarle, mṣawarla (ṣwr II)	to draw, to paint; to photograph	مَصَّرَا، مَصَّرَا : مَصَّرَا، مَصَّرَا
mšamas, mšamso – mšamasle, mšamasla (šms II) (L.8)	to sunbath	مَشَّامَا، مَشَّامَا : مَشَّامَا، مَشَّامَا
mšare, mšaryo – mšarele, mšarela (šry II) (L.3)	to start, to begin	مَشَّارَا، مَشَّارَا : مَشَّارَا، مَشَّارَا
mšatsono, f. mšatsoniṭo, pl. mšatsone (L.15)	founder	مَشَّاتْسُونَا، مَشَّاتْسُونَا، مَشَّاتْسُونَا
mšayal, mšaylo – mšayele, mšayela (šyl II)	to ask	مَشَّيَلَا، مَشَّيَلَا : مَشَّيَلَا، مَشَّيَلَا
- kibi mšayalno lux mede? (L.3)	- Can I (m.) ask you something?	- كَبِي مَشَّيَلَا لُخ مِدِي؟
mtalfan, mtalfëno – mtalfanle, mtalfanla (tlfn)	to call	مَتَالْفَانَا، مَتَالْفَانَا : مَتَالْفَانَا، مَتَالْفَانَا
- me zabno l zabno komtalfëni lë ḥḍode (L.4)	- From time to time they call each other.	- مَيَا زَابْنَا ل زَابْنَا كُومْتَالْفَانِي لِي هُودِي

mṭakas, mṭakso – mṭakasle, mṭakasla (tks II) (L.11)	<i>to arrange, to organise</i>	مَدَّحَصَا، مَدَّحَصَا : مَدَّحَصَا، مَدَّحَصَا
muḥo, pl. muḥe (L.7)	<i>brain</i>	مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا
muklo (Inf. ʔkl I), pl. muklone (L.7)	<i>food, dish</i>	مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا
- muklo ḥaroyo (L.10)	- <i>dessert</i>	- مَدَّحَا مَدَّحَا
- muklo rišoyo (L.10)	- <i>main dish</i>	- مَدَّحَا وَمَدَّحَا
- muklo šarwoyo (L.10)	- <i>appetizer</i>	- مَدَّحَا مَدَّحَا
muroyo, pl. muroye (L.15)	<i>competition, play, tournament</i>	مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا
muzo, pl. muze	<i>banana</i>	مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا
mvayaz, mvayzo mvayazle, mvayazla (G.16)	<i>to apply for visa; to get a visa</i>	مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا : مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا
mxiruto, pl. mxērwoṭe (L.16) (s. ṭlobo)	<i>engagement</i>	مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا
mžido, f. mžēdto, pl. mžide (L.14)	<i>laid, outstretched</i>	مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا، مَدَّحَا

N

na	<i>we are (copula 1.pl.)</i>	نَا
nacimo, f. nacēmto, pl. nacime (L.4; L.10)	<i>child; small</i>	نَدَّحَا، نَدَّحَا، نَدَّحَا
nafšo (s. ruḥo)	<i>soul, spirit, person, self</i>	نَدَّحَا
- nafše, nafša	- <i>himself, herself</i>	- نَدَّحَا، نَدَّحَا
- maxlaš nafše (L.3.8)	- <i>(that) he saves himself (here: to master a language)</i>	- مَدَّحَا نَدَّحَا

naḥšo, pl. naḥše (L.14)	<i>stretcher</i>	نَسَا
ne	<i>they are (copula 3.pl.)</i>	نَا
něsyono, pl. něsyone (L.11)	<i>experience</i>	يَعْنَا، يَعْئَا
nḥiro, pl. nḥire (L.7)	<i>nose</i>	سِنَا، سِنَا
nisën (L.9)	<i>April</i>	سَعِي
nišan, pl. nišane	<i>engagement, engagement party</i>	سَعِي، سَعِنَا
nišo, pl. niše - nišo rišoyo (L.15)	<i>goal, target</i> <i>- main goal</i>	سَعَا، سَعَا - سَعَا وَ سَعِنَا
no	<i>I am (copula 1.sg.)</i>	نَا
nofal, nēflo – nafēl, nafilo (nfl I) (L.9)	<i>to fall, to fall down</i>	نُفَلَا، يَفَلَا : نُفَلَا، نَفَلَا
nofaq, nēfqo – nafēq, nafiqo (nfq I) (L.3) - bu šuroyo d kul šato konofaq surgodo ḥato (L.9)	<i>to come out, to depart, to leave; to be published</i> <i>- At the beginning of each year a new calender comes out.</i>	نُفَقِد، يَفَقِد : نُفَقِم، نَفَقِم - حه ههؤنا و حه ههؤنا نُفَقِم حه و حه ههؤنا
noqaḥ, nēqḥo – nqēḥle, nqēḥla (nqh I) (L.7)	<i>to smell</i>	نُفَسِد، يَفَسِد : يَفَسِد، يَفَسِد
noqal, nēqlo – nqile, nqila (nql I) (L.6)	<i>to move, to relocate</i>	نُفَلَا، يَفَلَا : نَفَسِد، نَفَسِد
noqar, nēqro – naqēr, naqiro (nqr I) - riši konoqar (L.14)	<i>to pain; to drill</i> <i>- I have a headache.</i>	نُفِن، يَفِن : نَفِن، نَفِن - وَ نَعِد نُفِنَا
noqēš (L.8)	<i>less, fewer</i>	نُفِير
nošo, pl. noše (L.7,3)	<i>person, human, pl. people</i>	نُشَا، نُشَا

noṭar, nētro – nṭërle, nṭërla (nṭr I) (L.7)	<i>to protect; to wait</i>	نُتِرْ، نُوْتِرْ : نُوْتِرْ، نُوْتِرْ
noṭar nawfo (L.15) / qalcači, pl. qalcačiye	<i>goalkeeper</i>	نُوْتِرْ نُوْتِرْ، مَلَكَمِيْ، مَلَكَمِيْنا
noyaḥ, nayḥo – nayëḥ, nayaḥo (nyḥ I)	<i>to heal (intr.)</i>	نُسْ، نُسْ : نُسْ، نُسْ
- lo nayëḥle (L.14)	- <i>He did not get well.</i>	- لا نُسْكَه
nqoḥo (Inf. nqḥ I) (L.7)	<i>smelling</i>	نُصْنا
nqoro (Inf. nqr I) (L.14)	<i>pain</i>	نُصْنا
- nqoro di adno	- <i>earpain</i>	- نُصْنا وِ اُوْتِرْ
- nqoro du caršo	- <i>tooth pain</i>	- نُصْنا وِ اُوْتِرْ
- nqoro du rišo	- <i>headache</i>	- نُصْنا وِ وِمْنا

O

ob (L.9)	<i>August</i>	اُوْتِرْ
obac, ëbco – abëc, abico (°bc I) (L.4)	<i>to want</i>	اُوْتِرْ، اُوْتِرْ : اُوْتِرْ، اُوْتِرْ
obe, obo – hule, hula (°by/yhb I) (L.6)	<i>to give</i>	اُوْتِرْ، اُوْتِرْ : اُوْتِرْ، اُوْتِرْ
- kibux obat lan u ḥšowo? (L.10.4)	- <i>Can you give us the bill please?</i>	- صَحْبِرْ اُوْتِرْ كِ اُوْتِرْ مُعْنا؟
- hawli (L.10)	- <i>Give me! (Imperative sg.)</i>	- اُوْتِرْ
- obe w šoqal cam (L.3)	- <i>(that) he socialises with</i>	- اُوْتِرْ وِ مَعْصَلْ اُوْتِرْ
oḍar (L.9)	<i>March</i>	اُوْتِرْ
oḍac, ëḍco – aḍëc, aḍico (°ḍc I) (L.3)	<i>to know, to realise, to be aware of</i>	اُوْتِرْ، اُوْتِرْ : اُوْتِرْ، اُوْتِرْ

omar, ëmmo – mërle, mërla (ʔmr I) (L.4)	to say	أَمَرَ، اِحْصَا : حَسَبَكَ، حَسَبَكَ
- hama mar (L.3)	- almost, around, you can say	- هَوَّاهَا مَرَّ
ono (L.3)	I	أَنَا
osyo / taxtor (L.14)	doctor	أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛
- osyo / taxtor dac carše	- dentist	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَخَنَهَا
- osyo / taxtor dac cayne	- ophthalmologist	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَخَنَّا
- osyo / taxtor di camaliye	- surgeon	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَتَخَصَّصْنَا
- osyo / taxtor di nafšo	- psychologist	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَتَفَعَّلَا
- osyo / taxtor dilonoyo	- consultant, specialist	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَكُنَّا
- osyo / taxtor du bayto	- general practitioner	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَصَلَّا
- osyo / taxtor du galdo	- dermatologist	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَرَجَّجَا
- osyo / taxtor du lebo	- cardiologist	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَهَ كَلَّا
- osyo / taxtor gawoyo	- internist	- أُصَلِّ : أَدُلُّ؛ وَكَلَّمَا
oṭe, ëtyo – aṭi, aṭyo (ʔty I)	to come	أَبَا، أَبَا : أَبَا، أَبَا
- oṭe + cal	- to fit, to look (clothing)	- أَبَا + كَلَّا
- u gawno zarqo ġalabe koṭe aclax (L.11.6)	-The colour blue looks very nice on you.	- أَوَّهَ كَلَّمَا زَرْقَا حَابَا أَكَلَّ
oṭo (f.), pl. oṭe (L.15)	flag, sign, symbol	أَبَا، أَبَا
oxal, uxlo – xile, xila (axile, axila) (ʔxl I)	to eat	أَخَلَّ، أَهَجَلَّ : صَدَّه، صَدَّه (أَخَلَّه، أَصَدَّه)
- mën gëd uxlitu?	- What would you (pl.) like to eat?	- مَعَّ مَعَّ أَهَجَلَّه؟
- kuxlina	- we eat	- صَدَّصَلْنَا

P		
pantron, pl. pantronat (L.11)	<i>trousers</i>	قَلْبُونَا، قَلْبُونَا
park	<i>parking place</i>	قَنْبَر
përtaqani (L.11)	<i>orange</i>	قَنْبَرَانْ
ping-pong / esfir tëblito (L.15)	<i>table tennis</i>	قَنْبَرَانْ قَنْبَرَانْ : قَنْبَرَانْ
plan, pl. planat (L.6)	<i>plan, floorplan</i>	قَنْبَرَانْ، قَنْبَرَانْ
Q		
qahwa (f.), pl. qahwat (L.8)	<i>coffee; cafe</i>	قَهْوَا (أ)، قَهْوَا
qahwonoyo, f. qahwonayto, pl. qahwonoye (L.11)	<i>brown</i>	قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ
qamoyo, f. qamayto, pl. qamoye (L.8)	<i>first; in the first place</i>	قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ
- bi qamayto	<i>- first</i>	- ح قَهْوَانْ
qanser / sarçono (L.14)	<i>cancer</i>	قَهْوَانْ : قَهْوَانْ
qanyo, pl. qanye (L.3)	<i>pen</i>	قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ
qapşulo, pl. qapşule (L.14)	<i>capsule</i>	قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ
qariwo, f. qaruto, pl. qariwe	<i>close</i>	قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ
qaşa (L.10)	<i>cash register</i>	قَهْوَانْ
qašo, pl. qaše (L.16)	<i>priest</i>	قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ
qaššo, pl. qašše (L.4)	<i>grandfather</i>	قَهْوَانْ، قَهْوَانْ

qašto, pl. qaštoṭe (L.4)	<i>grandmother</i>	مَعْدَا، مَعْدَا
qaṭēnto, pl. qaṭinoṭe (L.8)	<i>minute</i>	مَقْهِنَا، مَقْهِنَا
qaṭiro (L.10)	<i>yoghurt</i>	مَقْهِنَا
qaṭmono, f. qaṭmonito, pl. qaṭmone (L.11)	<i>grey</i>	مَقْهِنَا، مَقْهِنَا، مَقْهِنَا
qay? (L.3)	<i>Why?</i>	مَد؟
qayiro, f. qayērto, pl. qayire (L.10)	<i>cold, cool</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qayošo, f. qayašto, pl. qayoše (L.16)	<i>hairdresser</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qayṭo (L.9)	<i>summer</i>	مَقْمَا
qdoše (pl.) (L.11)	<i>necklaces</i>	مَقْمَا
qđolo, pl. qđole (L.7)	<i>neck, throat</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qelayto, pl. qeloyoṭe (L.8,4)	<i>room</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qēm, vor Suffix qum...	<i>in front of</i>	مَقْمَا : مَقْمَا
qemēsto, pl. qemēsyoṭe (L.11)	<i>shirt</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qēmṭo, pl. qomoto (L.11)	<i>skirt</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qētro, pl. qētre (L.8)	<i>problem</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qlido, pl. qlide (L.8)	<i>key</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا
qloco (Inf. qlc I)	<i>driving</i>	مَقْمَا
- qloco d bēsəklet (L.15)	<i>- bicycle riding, cycling</i>	- مَقْمَا و مَقْمَا
qmoro (Inf. qmr I) (L.15)	<i>winning</i>	مَقْمَا
qodar, qudro – qadër, qadiro (qdr I)	<i>can, to be able to</i>	مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا : مَقْمَا، مَقْمَا

qolaf, qulfo – qlëfle, qlëfla (qlf I)	<i>to peel (sth.)</i>	مُكِّف، مَكِّف : مَكِّفَة، مَكِّفَة
- qlaf u ħabušo.	- <i>Peel the apple!</i>	- مَكِّفْ أَوِ مَكِّفِيهَا.
qore, quryo – qrele, qrela (qry I) (L.8)	<i>to read, to study</i>	مُنَّا، مَوْنَا : مَنَّا، مَنَّا
qot̄al, quṭlo – qṭile, qṭila (qtl I)	<i>to kill</i>	مُتَّلَا، مَهَّلَا : مَهَّلَا، مَهَّلَا
qoyam, qaymo – qayëm, qayimo (qym I) (L.7)	<i>to stand up, to wake up</i>	مُتَمَّر، مَصَمَّا : مَمَمَّر، مَمَمَمَّا
- qëm! (L.10)	- <i>Stand up! Here: let's go!</i>	- مَمَم
qoyat̄, qayto – qayët̄, qayito (qyt I) (L.7)	<i>to bump, to touch</i>	مُتَمَّا، مَمَمَّا : مَمَمَّا، مَمَمَمَّا
qraye (f.) (L.15)	<i>studies, study</i>	مَنَمَّا
qrayto	<i>reading, study</i>	مَمَمَمَّا
qrito, pl. qëryawote (L.8)	<i>village</i>	مَمَمَمَّا، مَمَمَمَمَّا
qubco, pl. qubce (L.11)	<i>hat, cap</i>	مَمَمَمَّا، مَمَمَمَمَّا

R

rabëc (L.9)	<i>Spring</i>	رَبَّع
rabo, f. rabto, pl. rabe (L.11,4)	<i>big</i>	رَبَّا، رَبَّأ، رَبَّأ
rabuṭo (L.6)	<i>size; measure</i>	رَبَّأ
račeta, pl. račetat (L.14)	<i>prescription</i>	رَبَّأ، رَبَّأ
rağlo (f.), pl. rağlote, rağle (L.7)	<i>foot</i>	رَبَّأ (أ)، رَبَّأ، رَبَّأ
raħto ħišo (L.15)	<i>running, race, run</i>	رَبَّأ سَرَّا

raḥuqo, f. raḥëqto, pl. raḥuqe	<i>far</i>	وَصَمَا، وُيَمَّعَا، وُصَمَا
rakiwo, f. rakuto, pl. rakiwe (L.4)	<i>settled; fits; consists (of)</i>	وَصَمَا، وُصَمَا، وُصَمَا
- i skale du nošo mag garme rakuto yo (L.7)	- <i>The human skeleton consists of bones.</i>	- اِبْ عَطَلَا وَه نَعَا كَيَّ كَيَّعَمَا وُصَمَا مَ
ramḥël (L.8)	<i>tomorrow</i>	وُصَمَيَّ
raqmo, pl. raqme (L.8)	<i>number, digit</i>	وُصَمَعَا، وُصَمَعَا
rastorant, pl. rastorantat, rastorante (L.4)	<i>restaurant</i>	وُصَمَلُّوَنَّا، وُصَمَلُّوَنَّا، وُصَمَلُّوَنَّا
ramšo (L.6)	<i>evening</i>	وُصَمَا
rezo (f.) (L.10)	<i>rice</i>	وُزَا (اِبْ)
rëcyono, pl. rëcyone	<i>opinion, thought, idea</i>	وُجَمْنَا، وُجَمْنَا
- u rëcyonatte (L.6)	- <i>their opinion, their thought</i>	- اِهْ وُجَمَّنَّا اِبْ
rëgšo pl. rëgše	<i>feeling, sense</i>	وُجَمَّا، وُجَمَّا
- rëgše du nošo (L.7)	- <i>the human senses</i>	- وُجَمَّا وَه نَعَا
rënyo, pl. rënye (L.8)	<i>idea</i>	وُزَمَا، وُزَمَا
rfofo, pl. rfofe (L.8) (s. şaniye)	<i>second; snatch, short time</i>	وُفَمَا، وُفَمَا
rišo, pl. riše (L.7)	<i>head</i>	وُمَعَا، وُمَعَا
- riša di šato (L.9)	- <i>New Year's Eve</i> <i>(lit.: beginning of the new year)</i>	- وُمَعَمَا وَه مَعَمَا
rode, rëdyo – radi, radyo (rdy I) (L.6)	<i>to agree, to accept</i>	وُزَمَا، وُزَمَا : وُزَمَا، وُزَمَا
roḥam, rëḥmo – rḥëmle, rḥëmla (rḥm I) (L.16)	<i>to love, to like</i>	وُصَمَر، وُصَمَلَا : وُيَمَّعَمَا، وُيَمَّعَمَا

rohaṭ, ruḥto – raheṭ, rahiṭo (rḥt I) (L.7)	<i>to run, to jog</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو : رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو
rokaw, rēkwo – raku, rakiwo (rkw I) (L.7) - rokaw + cal - ma korokaw ṭawwo acli? (L.11.6)	<i>to fit on each other, to adjust; to settle; to consist (of)</i> <i>- to fit</i> <i>- does it fit me well?</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو : رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو رُوڤُو + رُوڤُو - رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو؟
rošam, rēšmo – ršēmle, ršēmlla (ršm I) (L.6)	<i>to draw</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو : رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو
rowax, rawxo – rawëx, rawixo (rwx I) (L.13)	+ b: <i>to get on, to enter (a car), to take (the plane)</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو : رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو
rowe, rawyo – rawi, rawyo (rwy I) (L.13)	<i>to get drunk</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو : رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو
ruco, pl. ruce (L.8)	<i>quarter (of)</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو
rucyo, pl. rucye (L.10)	<i>herdsman; shepherd</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو
ruḥo (s. nafšo) - ruḥa (L.4) - ruḥe (L.3) - bētër më d qadër maxlaṣ ruḥe bu lišono Holandoyo,... (L.3)	<i>spirit, soul, person, self</i> <i>- herself</i> <i>- himself</i> <i>- after he mastered the Dutch language, ...</i>	رُوڤُو رُوڤُو - رُوڤُو - رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو رُوڤُو...
rušmoyiṭ (L.16)	<i>official</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو
rwiḥo, f. rwëḥto pl. rwiḥe (L.12)	<i>wide, broad</i>	رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو : رُوڤُو، رُوڤُو

sloqo (Inf. slq I)	<i>climbing</i>	سَلَقَا
- sloqo d ʔuro (L.15)	- <i>climbing a mountain</i>	- سَلَقَا ڤُورَا
sniqu̇to, pl. snëqwotë (L.15)	<i>need</i>	سِنِقْوَتَا
soḥe, sëḥyo – şhele, şhela (şhy I) (L.8)	<i>to swim</i>	سُحَا، سُهَيَا : سُهَلَا، سُهَلَا
some, sëmyo – sami, samyo (smy I)	<i>to become blind</i>	سَمَا، سَمَا : سَمَا، سَمَا
sowac, sawco – sawëc, sawico (swc I) (L.7)	<i>to be satisfied (full)</i>	سَوَا، سَوَا : سَوَا، سَوَا
soyam, saymo – sëmle, sëm̄la (sym I) (L.3)	<i>to make, to do</i>	سَمَا، سَمَا : سَمَا، سَمَا
- latli mede lë syomo (L.8)	- <i>I have nothing to do.</i>	- كَاكَا سَمَا ڤَسَمَا
-sëm! (L.10)	- <i>do! (imperative sg.)</i>	- سَمَا
spor (L.11, L.15)	<i>sport</i>	سَمَا
ste (L.4)	<i>also, as well, too, even</i>	سَمَا
sucrono, pl. sucrone (L.15)	<i>practice</i>	سَمَا، سَمَا
sukolo, pl. sukole (L.15)	<i>meaning</i>	سَمَا، سَمَا
ştabël, pl. ştabile (L.12)	<i>stable</i>	سَمَا، سَمَا
surgodo, pl. surgode (L.9)	<i>calendar</i>	سَمَا، سَمَا
swiḥu̇to (L.3)	<i>motivation</i>	سَمَا
syomo (Inf. sym I)	<i>doing, making</i>	سَمَا
- latli mede lë syomo (L.8)	- <i>I have nothing to do</i>	- كَاكَا سَمَا ڤَسَمَا

Ş

şadro, pl. şadron (L.7)	<i>breast</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
şafro (L.8)	<i>morning</i>	رَوْدَا
şalon, pl. şalone (L.13)	<i>(party) hall</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
şaniye (f.), pl. şaniyat (L.8)	<i>second</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
şawco (f.), pl. şawcote (L.7)	<i>finger</i>	رَوْدَا (ا، ا)، رَوْدَا
şbuṭo, pl. şëbwote (L.15) / mäsäle, pl. mäsälat, mäsayël	<i>matter, issue</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا : رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
şenca (f.), pl. şencat (L.4)	<i>occupation, profession</i>	رَوْدَا (ا، ا)، رَوْدَا
şërto, pl. şërtote (L.9)	<i>picture, photograph</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
şlibo, pl. şlibe (L.16)	<i>cross</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
şluto, pl. şlawote	<i>prayer</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
şoyam, şaymo – şayëm, şayimo (şym I)	<i>to fast</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا : رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا

Š

šaboko, pl. šaboke	<i>window</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
šabto, pl. šabe (L.3)	<i>week</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
šacuṭo, f. šacëtto, pl. šacute (L.11)	<i>yellow</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
šafiro, f. šafërto, pl. šafire (L.9,4)	<i>nice, beautiful; good, great</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا
šarwoyo, f. šarwayto, pl. šarwoye	<i>beginner</i>	رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا، رَوْدَا

- dawro šarwoyo (L.3)	- <i>beginners' course</i>	هَوَيِّ شَارْوَوَا -
šato, pl. ešne (L.4)	<i>year</i>	شَاتَا، اِشْنَا
- ban ešne (L.4)	- <i>over the years</i>	- كَبَّ اِشْنَا
šawbo (f.) (L.14)	<i>cold; flu</i>	شَاوْبَا
šawco, f. šwac (L.9)	<i>seven</i>	شَاوْصَا، شَوَّصَا
šawto, pl. šawtoṭe (L.6)	<i>neighbourhood</i>	شَاوْتَا، شَاوْتَوْتَا
šayro, pl. šayre (L.11)	<i>armband</i>	شَايْرَا، شَايْرَا
šbilo, pl. šbile (L.3)	<i>way, path (here: method)</i>	شَبْلَا، مَحْلَا
šəkēl, pl. šəklat (L.3)	<i>kind, sort, way</i>	شَكَلَا، شَكَلَا
šërke, pl. šërkat (L.6)	<i>company</i>	شَيْرْكَتَا، شَيْرْكَتَا
šërub (L.14)	<i>syrup (med.)</i>	شَيْرُوبَا
šġimuṭo (L.15)	<i>activity</i>	شَغِيمُوتَا
šlomo (L.3)	<i>hello (first person to greet)</i>	شَلْمُو
šmoco (Inf. šmc I) (L.7)	<i>hearing</i>	شَمُوتَا
šocto, pl. šoce (L.8)	<i>clock, watch, hour</i>	شُوتَا، شُوتَا
šofac, šëfco – šafëc, šafico (šfc I) (L.6)	<i>to pass, to go by</i>	شُفَا، شُفَا : شُفَا، شُفَا
šomac, šëmco – šamëc, šamico (šmc I) (L.7)	<i>to hear</i>	شُومَا، شُومَا : شُومَا، شُومَا
šoqal, šuqlo – šqile, šqila (šql I)	<i>to buy, to take</i>	شُوقَلَا، شُوقَلَا : شُوقَلَا، شُوقَلَا
- obe w šoqal cam (L.3)	- <i>(that) he socialises with</i>	- اُوْبَا و شُوقَلَا شَمْر
- obo w šuqlo cam (L.11)	- <i>(that) she socialises with</i>	- اُوْبَا و شُوقَلَا شَمْر
šoraḥ, šërḥo – šrëḥle, šrëḥla (šrh I) (L.6)	<i>to explain</i>	شُورَا، شُورَا : شُورَا، شُورَا

šore, šeryo – šrele, šrela (šry I)	<i>to solve, to free</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا : شُرَا، شُرَا
šote, šetyo – štele, štela (šty I) (L.7)	<i>to drink</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا : شُرَا، شُرَا
- štayu! (L.12)	<i>- drink! (imperative pl.)</i>	- شُرَا!
šqolo, pl. šqole (Inf. šql. I) (L.10)	<i>purchase, shopping</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا
šrolo (L.6)	<i>correct; truth</i>	شُرَا
štoyo, pl. štoye (Inf. šty I) (L.7)	<i>drinking; drinks, drink</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا
šubqono! (L.3)	<i>I'm sorry!</i>	شُرَا!
šuglo, pl. šuglone (L.12)	<i>work</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا
- šuglone d lawgël	<i>- housework</i>	- شُرَا، شُرَا
šuhlofo, pl. šuhlofe (L.11,4)	<i>season, change</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا
šuqo (f.), pl. šuqe (L.3)	<i>shopping centre, city centre</i>	شُرَا (ل)، شُرَا
šuro, pl. šurone (L.6)	<i>wall</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا
šuroyo (L.9)	<i>start, beginning</i>	شُرَا
šušaye (f.), pl. šušayat (L.10)	<i>bottle</i>	شُرَا (ل)، شُرَا
šušefo (f.), pl. šušefe (L.7)	<i>cloth, towel, bandage</i>	شُرَا (ل)، شُرَا
šwolo, pl. šwole (L.12)	<i>question</i>	شُرَا، شُرَا
šyoro (Inf. šyr I) (L.15)	<i>slide; skiing</i>	شُرَا

T		
tacbo (L.15)	<i>hard work, stress, effort</i>	أَحْطَا
taḥrazto, pl. taḥrazyote	<i>programme</i>	أَمْرًا، أَمْرًا
- taḥrazto taḥretto (L.15)	<i>- standard programme</i>	- أَمْرًا، أَمْرًا
taḥt (G.11b)	<i>under</i>	أَسْفَلًا
- taḥt + <i>Suffix</i> : sg. taḥti, taḥte, taḥta;	<i>- under me, under him, under her;</i>	- أَسْفَلًا، أَسْفَلًا، أَسْفَلًا،
pl. taḥtayye, taḥtayxu	<i>under them, under you</i>	أَسْفَلًا، أَسْفَلًا
- laltaḥ (L.7) (< l-l-taḥt)	<i>below, down, downstairs</i>	كَلِمًا
taḥolo (f.), pl. taḥolone (L.4)	<i>wife of uncle (mother's side)</i>	أُمْلًا (؟)، أُمْلًا
talafon, pl. talafone, talafonat (L.4)	<i>telephone</i>	أَكْفًا، أَكْفًا، أَكْفًا
talgo (L.9)	<i>snow</i>	أَحْجًا
tamëz (L.9)	<i>July</i>	أَمْرًا
tamo (L.8)	<i>there</i>	أَحْطًا
tarbiṭo (L.3)	<i>upbringing</i>	أَوْحِيًا
tarco, pl. tarce (L.6)	<i>door</i>	أَوْحًا، أَوْحًا
tašciṭo, pl. tašciyote	<i>story, history</i>	أَحْسِيًا، أَحْسِيًا
tašroro, pl. tašrore (L.3)	<i>report</i>	أَحْسِيًا، أَحْسِيًا
tawdi (L.3)	<i>thank you</i>	أَسْوَبًا
taxt, pl. taxtat (L.14)	<i>bed</i>	أَحْطًا، أَحْطًا
taxtor, f. taxtore, Pl. taxtorat, taxtore (L.14), s. osyo	<i>doctort</i>	أَحْطًا، أَحْطًا، أَحْطًا، أَحْطًا، أَحْطًا، أَحْطًا
teno, pl. tene (L.10)	<i>fig</i>	أَحْطًا، أَحْطًا

tēcmiro (Inf. cmr III) (L.6)	<i>to build</i>	يُحَصِّنَا
tēgmo, pl. tēgme (L.11)	<i>kind, sort</i>	يُحَصِّلَا، يَحْصِلَا
tērcilo (Inf. rcl III) d gušmo (L.14)	<i>shivering of the body</i>	يُوحِلَا وَيَحْصِلَا
tērhiṭo (Inf. rhṭ III) d sēsye (L.15)	<i>horse riding</i>	يُؤَهِّلَا وَيَهْصِلَا
tērmišo (Inf. rmš III) (L.15)	<i>moving, movement</i>	يُؤَصِّلَا
tērto pl. tawroṭe (L.12)	<i>cow</i>	يُؤَالَا، أَوْؤَالَا
tēšco, f. čac (L.8)	<i>nine</i>	يُحَدَا، حَيْدَا
tešiġo (Inf. šyġ III) (L.6)	<i>washing up</i>	أُحْبِلَا
tēšmēšto, pl. tešēmšoṭe	<i>service, work, task</i>	يُحْصِلَا، أُوْصِلَا
tēšrēn ḥaroyo (L.9)	<i>November</i>	يُحْنِي سُنْمَا
tēšrēn qamoyo (L.9)	<i>October</i>	يُحْنِي قَصْمَا
tēšroyoṭe (L.9)	<i>autumn</i>	يُحْنِي أَسْمَا
tletī (L.8)	<i>thirty</i>	أُحْلَبَا
- ḥa w tletī (L.9)	<i>- thirtyone</i>	- مَتَا أُوْحْلَبَا
- tmone w tletī (L.4)	<i>- thirtyeight</i>	- أُوْحْلَبَا أُوْحْلَبَا
tloṭo, f. tlēt (L.6)	<i>three</i>	أُحْلَا، أُوْحْلَا
tmanyo, f. tmone (L.8)	<i>eight</i>	أُحْمَلَا، أُوْحْمَلَا
tocab, tēcbo – tacēb, tacibo (tcb I) (L.12)	<i>to be tired, to be exhausted</i>	أُحْطَا، يَحْطَا : أُوْحْطَا، أُوْحْطَا
toyam, taymo – tayēm, tayimo (tym I) (L.16)	<i>to finish, to end</i>	أُوْحْمَرَا، أُوْحْمَرَا : أُوْحْمَرَا، أُوْحْمَرَا
tracsar (L.12)	<i>twelve</i>	أُوْحْفَنَا
traktor, pl. traktore, traktorat (L.12)	<i>tractor</i>	أُوْحْلُوْؤَا، أُوْحْلُوْؤَا، أُوْحْلُوْؤَا

tre, f. tarte (L.4)	<i>two</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا
- tarte kore (L.7)	- <i>two times</i>	أَوَّلًا كَرَّةً -
- tarte w ɣamši (L.9)	- <i>fifty two</i>	أَوَّلًا مِئَتًا عَشْرًا -
- tre w arbci (L.10)	- <i>fourty two</i>	أَوَّلًا عَشْرًا وَرَبْعًا -
- tre w falge (L.10)	- <i>two and a half</i>	أَوَّلًا وَنِصْفًا -
tuwalet, pl. tuwaletat (L.6)	<i>toilet</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا

T

ɣafro, pl. ɣafroṭe (L.7)	<i>finger nail, toenail</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا
ɣawwo, f. ɣawto, pl. ɣawwe (L.3)	<i>good, well</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا
- ɣawtër (L.14)	- <i>better</i>	أَوَّلًا -
ɣcomo (Inf. ɣcm I)	<i>tasting</i>	أَوَّلًا
ɣcoyo (Inf. ɣcy I) (L.15)	<i>forgetting</i>	أَوَّلًا
ɣebo, pl. ɣebe	<i>news</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا
- latyo ɣebo mafawšono (L.14)	- <i>It is not happy news.</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا
ɣëbbax	<i>August</i>	أَوَّلًا
ɣëbbe, pl. ɣëbbat (L.9)	<i>ball, football</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا
- ɣëbbe / esfir reglo / futbol (L.15)	- <i>football</i>	أَوَّلًا : أَوَّلًا : أَوَّلًا : أَوَّلًا
ɣëbliṭo, pl. ɣëbloyote (L.3)	<i>table</i>	أَوَّلًا، أَوَّلًا
ɣimo (L.10)	<i>price, value</i>	أَوَّلًا
ɣlawḥe (L.10)	<i>lentils; lentil soup</i>	أَوَّلًا
ɣlobo (Inf. ɣlb I) (L.16)	<i>engagement; request</i>	أَوَّلًا

ɬoce, ɬucyo – taci, ɬacyo (ɬcy I) (L.4)	<i>to forget</i>	ھُڤَا، ھُڤَمَا : ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا
- lašan an nacime d lo ɬocën ھُدُودِ،... (L.4)	<i>- for the sake of keeping in touch,...</i>	- ھُڤَا ھُڤَا ھُڤَا ھُڤَا ھُڤَا ... ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا
- ɬacyono aɬ ɬlawɬe (L.10)	<i>- I (f.) forgot the lentils</i>	- ھُڤَا ھُڤَا ھُڤَا ھُڤَا
ɬocam, ɬęcmo – tcēmle, ɬcēmlla (ɬcm I) (L.7)	<i>to taste</i>	ھُڤَمَا، ھُڤَمَا : ھُڤَمَا، ھُڤَمَا
ɬolab, ɬëlbo – ɬlëble, ɬlëbla (ɬlb I) (L.6)	<i>to ask, to apply</i>	ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا : ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا
- ɬolab xaɬër (L.16)	<i>- (that he) says goodbye</i>	- ھُڤَا ھُڤَا
ɬore, ɬëryo – ɬrele, ɬrela (ɬry I) (L.7)	<i>to leave, to allow</i>	ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا : ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا
ɬoyar, ɬayro – ɬayër, ɬayiro (ɬyr I)	<i>to fly; to jump</i>	ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا : ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا
ɬrowe (< ɬro howe) (L.10)	<i>Alright! Okay!</i>	ھُڤَا
ɬukoso, pl. ɬukose (L.11)	<i>organization, management</i>	ھُڤَمَا، ھُڤَمَا
ɬuro, pl. ɬurone	<i>mountain</i>	ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا

U - V

ucdo (L.4)	<i>now, at the moment</i>	اھُڤَا
viza	<i>visa</i>	ھُڤَا

W

w	<i>and</i>	و
wacdo, pl. wacde (L.8)	<i>appointment</i>	ھُڤَا، ھُڤَا

wardonoyo, wardonayto, pl. wardonoye (L.11)	<i>pink, rose</i>	رَوُونَا، رَوُونَا، رَوُونَا
warido, pl. waride (L.7)	<i>muscle, vein</i>	رَوِيَا، رَوِيَا
warqo, pl. warqe (L.16)	<i>paper</i>	رَوَمَا، رَوَمَا
waxam (L.10)	<i>(shopping) goods</i>	رَوَصْر
wazo (f.), pl. waze (L.3)	<i>goose</i>	رَوَا (لَا)
wolito, pl. wolyote (L.7)	<i>function, task, duty</i>	رَوَحَا، رَوَحَا

X

xabro, pl. xabre (L.6)	<i>word, answer, message, reply,</i>	خَبْرَا، خَبْرَا
xalyo, f. xliṭo, pl. xalye (L.8)	<i>(time) off, free, available, empty</i>	خَلَا، خَلَا، خَلَا
xayifo, f. xayēfto, pl. xayife (L.6)	<i>fast; light</i>	خَيْفَا، خَيْفَا، خَيْفَا
- mede xayifo (L.14)	<i>- something simple, something light</i>	- خَيْفَا خَيْفَا -
xot + suffix: xoti, xote, xota; pl. xotayye, xotayxu	<i>like me, like him, like her; like them, like you (pl.).</i>	خَوْتَا: خَوْتَا، خَوْتَا، خَوْتَا: خَوْتَا، خَوْتَا، خَوْتَا
xud (xud + suf. = xot)	<i>like, such as</i>	خَوْتَا

Y

yaquro, f. yaqurto, pl. yaquire	<i>difficult, serious; heavy</i>	يَقُرُوَا، يَقُرُوَا، يَقُرُوَا
- latyo mede yaquro (L.14)	<i>- it is not something serious</i>	- يَقُرُوَا خَيْفَا يَقُرُوَا -
yarḥo, pl. yarḥe (L.6)	<i>month</i>	يَرْحَا، يَرْحَا

yaroqo, f. yaraqto, pl. yaroqe (L.11)	green	يَارُوْقَا، يَارُوْقَا، يَارُوْقَا
yarqe (pl., L.10)	vegetables	يَارُقَا
yawmo, pl. yawme (L.3)	day	يَوْمَا، يَوْمَا
- u yawmatte (L.8)	- <i>their (pl.) day</i>	- اَوَّيْمَاتْتَا
- u yawmaydan (L.8)	- <i>our day</i>	- اَوَّيْمَايْدَانْ
- adyawma (L.8)	- <i>today</i>	- اَوَّيْمَا
- yawmo basimo (L.10)	- <i>Have a nice day!</i>	- يَوْمَا كَصَمَمَا
yawme d arbco (L.9)	Wednesday	يَوْمَا دِ اَرْبَعَا
yawme d ḥamšo (L.9)	Thursday	يَوْمَا دِ حَمَشَا
yawme d ḥuṣabo (L.9)	Sunday	يَوْمَا دِ حُصَابَا
yawme d šabto (L.9)	Saturday	يَوْمَا دِ شَبْتَا
yawme dē cruto (L.9)	Friday	يَوْمَا دِ كَرْتَا
yawme dē tloṭo (L.9)	Tuesday	يَوْمَا دِ تَلُوْتَا
yawme dē tre (L.9)	Monday	يَوْمَا دِ تَرَا
yawme mbayne (L.11)	specific occasions	يَوْمَا مَبَايْنَا
yawme šarye (L.11)	weekdays	يَوْمَا شَارِيَا
yo	he/she is (copula 3.sg.)	يَا
yolaf, yëlfo – yalëf, yalifo (yly I) (L.3)	to learn	يُولَفَا، يُولَفَا : يُولَفَا، يُولَفَا
yolufo, f. yolufto, pl. yolufe (L.3)	pupil, student	يُولُوْفَا، يُولُوْفَا، يُولُوْفَا
yoraw, yërwo – yaru, yariwo (yrw I) (L.7)	to grow	يُورَاوَا، يُورَاوَا : يُورَاوَا، يُورَاوَا
yotaw, yëtwo – yatu, yatiwo (ytw I) (L.5)	to sit; to live	يُوتَاوَا، يُوتَاوَا : يُوتَاوَا، يُوتَاوَا

- koyëtwi b bayto b Amsterdam (L.6)	- <i>They live in a house in Amsterdam.</i>	- فَيَلَهُو م حَكَمَا حَاَصَعَا وَيَوَم
ytowo (Inf. ytw I) (L.12)	<i>sitting, dwelling, living</i>	لَهُو
- u ytowaydan (L.12)	- <i>our living</i>	- اَهُ مَلَوَيِي
yudo (L.15)	<i>judo</i>	هَوَا
yulfono (L.3)	<i>learning, teaching</i>	هَحَفَا

Z

zabno, pl. zabne (L.4)	<i>time</i>	زَحَا، زَحَا
- bu zabnawo (L.4)	- <i>at that time</i>	- حَه زَحَا
- b cayni zabno (L.3)	- <i>at the same time, also</i>	- حَكَمَس زَحَا
- me zabno l zabno (L.8)	- <i>from time to time</i>	- مَحَا زَحَا حَرَحَا
zalaṭa dar rucye (L.10)	<i>Greek salad</i>	زَاكَلَا ڤَو زَهَحَا
zamoro, f. zamarto, pl. zamore (L.16)	<i>singer</i>	زَحَنَا، زَحَنَا، زَحَنَا
zarocuṭo (L.12)	<i>agriculture</i>	زَاوُوحَا
zarqo (L.11)	<i>blue (m.sg.)</i>	زَاوَا
zawno (s. zabno)	<i>time</i>	زَاوَا
- me zawno (L.11)	- <i>for a while, for a long time</i>	- مَحَا زَاوَا
zawono, pl. zawone (L.11)	<i>customer, client, buyer</i>	زَاوَانَا، زَاوَانَا
zcuro, f. zcurto, pl. zcure (L.7)	<i>boy, f. girl, pl. children</i>	زَحَوَانَا، زَحَوَانَا، زَحَوَانَا
zebono (Inf. zbn II) (L.11)	<i>selling</i>	زَحَا
zēbdo (L.10)	<i>butter</i>	زَحَا
zēdqo, pl. zēdqe (L.16)	<i>right; pl. law</i>	زَاوُوحَا
zērnaye, pl. zērnayat	<i>zurna</i>	زَاوُوحَا، زَاوُوحَا

- dahole w zërnaye	- <i>drum and zurna</i>	- دَوَّالْه زَوْرْنَا
zlam, pl. zlamat	<i>man</i>	رَكْم، رَكْمَا
zmino, pl. zmine	<i>invited, guest</i>	رَحْمَا، رَحْمَا
zminuŋo, pl. zmënwote (L.12)	<i>invitation</i>	رَحْمَا، رَحْمَا
zobaŋ, zëbŋo – zbëŋle, zbëŋla (zbŋ I)	<i>to hold, to keep</i>	رُكَّ، رُكَّ : رُكَّ، رُكَّ
- ayna mëštacyono kozëbŋat?	- <i>Which player is your favourite?</i>	- أَمَّا جَعَلْنَا كُرَّكَا؟
zowan, zawno – zwënle, zwënla (zwn I) (L.8)	<i>to buy</i>	رُكَّ، رُكَّ : رُكَّ، رُكَّ
zoyar, zayro – zërle, zërla (zyr I) (L.4)	<i>to visit</i>	رُكَّ، رُكَّ : رُكَّ، رُكَّ
zoyudo (L.12)	<i>mostly</i>	رُكَّ
zwono (Inf. zwn I)	<i>buying, shopping</i>	رُكَّ
- zwono w zebono (L.11)	- <i>buying and selling, shopping</i>	- رُكَّ، رُكَّ
zyara (f.), pl. zyarat	<i>visit</i>	رُكَّ، رُكَّ
Ž		
žabaše, pl. žabašat	<i>watermelon</i>	رُكَّ، رُكَّ
žižo, pl. žiže	<i>he dgehog</i>	رُكَّ، رُكَّ

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. LITERATURE WRITTEN IN SURAYT

This list consists of all publications in Surayt (Turoyo) that we were able to find. They are written either in Latin or in Syriac characters, each following its own orthographic rules. Some publications show a lack of detailed bibliographic information; many of them do not provide the place and the publisher or the year of publication. This list does not include texts published for academic linguistic purposes (for this, see the next subheading).

Algül, Nursen. *Aramäische Märchen aus dem Tur Abdin. Maṭle men aṭro d Ṭur Cabdin*: 2013.

Arsalan, Andreas. *Mormor Berättar – två assyriska sagor. I qašto gdomro lan – tarte tašcyoto camoyoto*. Assyriska Föreningen i Södertälje 1989.

Aydin, Besim. *Bar Armalto*. Arjovi 2001.

—— *U aḥuno d Emma kayiwo yo*. Arjovi 2004.

—— *U macmlo d Emma*. Arjovi 2004.

—— *Ḥaduṭo bi mcarṭo d Beṭlḥem*. Arjovi 2005.

- *Kuḍcat Pippi du gurwo yarixo?* (Astrid Lindgren: Känner du Pippi Långstrump?) Arjovi 2006.
- *Malke mbahnono.* H.A. Rey. Arjovi 2007.
- *Šuqenṭo d Šami bu cobo.* Arjovi 2008.
- *Šanga Šem kmacmro kurḥo.* Arjovi 2008.
- *Šanga Šem qayēṭla gurḥo.* Arjovi 2008.
- *Aloho roḥumo.* Arjovi 2008.
- *Ludde.* (Ulf Löfgren: Ludde) Arjovi 2009.
- *U šumroyo ṭobo.* Arjovi 2009.
- *Šanga Šem w u wacdo du curbo.* Arjovi 2010.
- *Ludde w u talafon.* (Ulf Löfgren) Arjovi 2012.
- *I qašto w taclo.* Arjovi 2012.
- *Lelyo da nyoḥo Alfons Oberi.* (Gunilla Bergström: Good night and sleep well Alfons Aberg.) Arjovi 2016.
- Aydin, Eliyo. *I Qašto wu Taclo. Die Großmutter und der Fuchs.* Glane/Losser: Bar Hebraeus Press 2012.
- *Abgar u Malko d Urhoy. König Abgar von Edessa.* Warburg: St. Jakob von Sarug Verlag 2013.
- *Mor Malke wi Barṭo du Malko. Malke und die Königstochter.* Glane/Losser: Bar Hebraeus Press 2017.
- Aydin, Eliyo; Aydin, Lea. *U Tagoro Catiro.* Der reiche Kaufmann. Warburg: St. Jakob von Sarug Verlag 2015.
- Bar-Dawud, Šarbel & Xalaf. *Ciwardo: Me aṭmēl l adyawma, mēn hawi? Damografi, Dabara, Sayfo w Goluṭo:* Beṭ Froso Ciwardo 2013.
- Bar Qašišo Baršawmo, Gabriel. *Yortuṭo Suryoyto. Mimre, Luqoṭe w Quṭofe ḥexmṭonoye w marduṭonoye da Znin d afeq enun men Lešono Oromoyo kṭobonoyo l Leczo Swodoyo d Ṭur Cabdin. Mnoṭo Qaḍmoyto.* 2009.
- Bayḍono, Aḥo et al. (Eds.). *Music Heritage of Mesopotamia. Yortuṭo d Musiqi d Beṭ Nahrin:* Assyrischer Jugendverband Mitteleuropa e.V. 2016.

- Bahe, Šabo (Šamcun). *Zmiroto b Uhdono d Suryoye*: 2007.
- Bar Gallo, Fehmi. *Mimre w Feloto men Turcabdin*. 1996.
- Be-Čeni [Destiji], Ĥabib. *Kafo. Maṭle w feloto me Turcabdin w mu Cəlmo. Ma aq qamoye mēn ėm̄miwa?* Hengelo 2015.
- Beṭ-Şawoce, Jan. *Nsibin Magazine*. Södertälje 1987 - 2006
- *Qale w Šayno*. SIL 1989.
- *Mi Cětmo Lu Bahro*. SIL 1989.
- *Hubo w H̄aye b Yardo*. Södertälje: Nsibin 1990.
- *Mē Zaz Lu Swed*. Södertälje: Nsibin 1990.
- *Aṭri Beṭ-Nahrin baḥ H̄elme di Goluṭo*. Södertälje: Nsibin 1994.
- *Ėno Mērli Xori Brahim Hajjo Madcarle*. Södertälje: Nsibin 1995.
- *Ėno Mērli Cammo Işoc Qašo Malke Madcarle*. Södertälje: Nsibin 1997.
- *Ėno Mērli Xori Caziz Beṭ-Xawaja Madcarle*. Södertälje: Nsibin 2001.
- *Taq, taq, taq*. (Anna-Clara Tidholm. *Knacka på*. Stockholm: Alfabet 1992.) Södertälje: Nsibin 2004.
- *Jamila w Julya*. (Niki Daly. *Jamila och Julia*. Stockholm: Hjulet 2001). Södertälje: Nsibin 2004.
- *Mulle Meck Ksamle Caraba*. (George Johansson & Jens Ahlbom. *Mulle Meck bygger bil*. Stockholm: Berghs 1993). Södertälje: Nsibin 2005.
- *Gittan w ad Dewe*. (Pija Lindenbaum. *Gittan och gråvargarna*. Stockholm: Rabén & Sjögren 2000). Södertälje: Nsibin 2005.
- *Sayfo b Turcabdin 1914-15*. Södertälje: Nsibin 2006.
- *Xēzne d Xabre, Şurayt-Swedi (mēdyoyo)*. Södertälje: Nsibin 2012.
- *Alis b Cəlmo d Cojube w d Tantelat*. (Lewis Carroll, *Alice i Underlandet*. Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell 2008). London: Evertype 2015.
- *Bu tarix xēboṭo l qiyomo, aydarbo hawi cam lişono şurayt?* Södertälje: Nsibin 2016.

- Bilgič, Yacqub & Üzel, Yuhanon. *U Mgalyun Qadišo: Koruzuto d Marqus u Msabrono*. Bietigheim-Bissingen 2005.
- *U Mgalyun Qadišo: Koruzuto d Yuhanon u Šliho*. Bietigheim-Bissingen 2005.
- Bilgic, Zeki. *Malkuno Zcuro* (Together with KRAS, Antoine de Saint-Exupéry: „Le petit Prince“). Heidelberg: Edition Tintenfaß 2005.
- *Di Qubciṭo Semaqto* (Brüder Grimm: „Rotkäppchen“). Heidelberg: Edition Tintenfaß 2012.
- *Qatmonita* (Brüder Grimm: „Aschenputtel“). Heidelberg: Edition Tintenfaß 2012.
- *Qufso* (Stefan Zweig: „Schachnovelle“). Heidelberg: Edition Tintenfaß 2014.
- *Ox, mën basëmto-yo Panama* (Janosch: "Oh, wie schön ist Panama"). Heidelberg: Edition Tintenfaß 2016.
- Can, Adnan. *U Bërgël*, SiL 1989.
- Can, Murat. *Zmiroṭe d Šabre men Beṭ-Nahrin*. 1998.
- *Kṭowo d Mele w Rušme*. 2015.
- Demir, Shamiram et.al. (Eds.). *Assyriska Favoriter. Sångar, Lekar & Danser*. Assyriska Kvinnoförbundet 2008.
- Diyarbakërli, Šarbel. *Ĕno hano Ĕno ... Nëcmuṭo, cayle w madrašto*. Södertälje: Nsibin 2009.
- Ḥanna, Šabo (Ed.). *Gazo d Necmoṭo: Sicṭo d Marduṭo (Ḥuyodo Suryoyo Tibeloyo)* 2012.
- Ishaq, Yusuf, (Ed.): *Toxu Qorena*. Stockholm: Skolöverstyrelsen, 1983.
- (Ed.): *Svensk-turabdinskt lexikon, Leksiqon Swedoyo-Suryoyo*. Stockholm 1988.
- (Ed.): *Bëqto d Warde. Mac Clayme w Mac Claymoṭo*. Stockholm: Statens Skolverk och författarna, 1992.
- Iskandar, Nuri (Ed.). *Sångkörprojekt med Nineveh. Sångkör & Musikgrupp. Tarmiṭo d gudo da mzamrone d Ninwe*: Assyriska Föreningen i Bergsjön.

- Lahdo, Osyo Abrohom. *Mimre da Zmiroto Suryoyoto Camoyoto cam Qinoto b Noṭa. Aš'ār wa aḡānī suryāniyya ša'biyya munawwaṭa*. Wiesbaden: Selbstverlag 2012.
- *Notenbuch für Suryoye. Volks- und Traditionelle Lieder. Zmiroto Suryoyoto Camoyoto*. Wiesbaden: Selbstverlag 2014.
- Malke, Joseph Asmar. *Ši'r wa aḡān fi ḥubb al-suryān. Mimre w Macnyoto b Ḥubo d Suryoye*. 2007.
- Malke, Sabri. *Lebi b Atri Beṭ-Nahrin*. Södertälje: Nsibin 1993.
- Maqdšoyo Alyas, Simcan. *Ṭekso Citonoyo b Leczo Ṭuroyo*. 2005.
- Mirza, Abrohom Gabriyel. “Maḥkay Ḥdo Ḥreto...” *Pesseqat Me Atri Beṭ-Nahrin*. Södertälje: Nsibin 1997.
- Nahroyo, Klila Toma. *Kaldoyo w Bath Nahroyo. Teater (mṭafasto b-leczo swodoyo „camoyo“)*. Ḥuyodo Oṭuroyo b-Sweden 1992.
- Nahroyo, Tuma Gawriye. *Warde*. 1986.
- *Kukyoto w šawṭo d abohoto*. 1998.
- *Warde cal yaḍ yarde. Zmiroto da Ṭloye*. 2001.
- *Nešmoto men Beṭ-Nahrin. Mimre w Sugyoto wa Zmiroto*. 2002.
- Saadi, Abdul Masih. *Kṭobo Qadišo Diyaṭiqi Ḥḏato d Moran Yešuc Mšihō. Mafaqto Fšitto lfuṭ Mašlmonuṭo d Ciḏoto Suryoyoto* The New Testament of our Lord Jesus Christ. The Peshitta Version in the Suryoyo Language of Tur Abdin. Aramaic Bible Translation 2013.
- Seven, Eliyo d be Qërmëz. *Tešmešto d Qurobo Alohojo w Anafura d Mor Yacqub Aḥuy d Moran b Lešono d Mamllō*. Gabriel Yalgin 2014.
- *U mgalyun d koqore u kohno bac ceḏe moronoye*. Gabriel Yalgin 2016.
- Seven, Ḥanna d be Qërmëz & Seven, Eliyo d be Qërmëz. *Kṭowo daq qëryone ma egroto d Fawlus u Šliho. Komëqrën baḥ Ḥuṣabe w bac Ceḏe Moronoye bi Šato kula. Xdu Ṭekso di Cito Suryoyto Orṭoduksoyto d Anṭiyuxiya*. Gabriel Yalgin 1996.

- *Ktowo daq qeryone ma egroto d Fawlus u Šliho d Komëqrën baḥ Ḥuṣabe w bac Ceḍe Moronoye w bar Roze Qadiše. Li Šato kula wi Nbiyuto d Ešacyo. Xdu Ṭekso di Cito Suryoyto Ortoduskayto d Anṭiyuxiya.* Gabriel Yalgin 2004.
- *Ktowo daq qeryone ma egroto d Fawlus u Šliho aw mi Diyaṭiqi Catëqto d Komëqrën baḥ Ḥuṣabe w bac Ceḍe Moronoye bi Šato Kula xdu Ṭekso di Cito Suryayto Ortoduksayto d Anṭiyuxiya.* Glane/Losser: Bar Hebraeus Press 2013.
- Šarëke, Caziz. *Pësseqat.* Södertälje: Nsibin 1994.
- *B Atri Beṭ-Nahrin - Aydarbo Hëwyowa i Mëštuto?* Södertälje: Nsibin 1996.
- *Madbax b Ṭurcabdin.* Södertälje: Nsibin 2001.
- Šawji, Yuḥanën (Yuhanun Savci) & Qašo Cabdëlmasiḥ Nergiz (Abdulmesih Nergiz). *Ḥusoye d Qudoš Cito b Suryoyo – Swodoyo Ṭuroyo.* 2014.
- *Ḥusoye da Qyomto b Suryoyo – Swodoyo Ṭuroyo.* 2014.
- *Ḥusoye d Šawmo Rabo waḍ Ḥašo Foruqoyo b Suryoyo – Swodoyo Ṭuroyo.* 2015.
- *Ktobo d Cufoyo d Canide b Suryoyo - Ṭuroyo.* 2016.
- *Ktobo d Ṭekso d Qandilo b Suryoyo - Ṭuroyo.* 2016.
- *Ktobe Citonoye Awkiṭ da Cmoḍo waḍ Burox Klile b Suryoyo – Swodoyo Ṭuroyo.* 2017.
- Šamcun, Cabdulmasiḥ (Abdulmasih Chamoun). *Zmiroto Suryoyoto* (Syriac Songs). 2008.
- Xamri, Caṭiya (Atiya Gamri). *Nuqošo.* Södertälje: Nsibin 1997.
- [No author]. *Aloho kmëšgël adyawma: U Mgalyun bu lešono Suryoyo Ṭuroyo.* (New Testament in Turoyo) 1994.

2. ACADEMIC LITERATURE ABOUT SURAYT

- Beṭ-Şawoce, Jan. *Gramatik nacimo, Şurayt-Swedi [Medyoyo]*. Södertälje: Nsibin 2010, s. 117. (= Parisot, Jean, *Contribution à l'étude du dialecte néo-syriaque du Tour Abdin*, Actes du onzième congrès international des orientalistes, Paris 1897).
- Brock, Sebastian Paul. "Ṭuroyo". In: S. Brock et al. (Eds.): *Gorgias Encyclopedic Dictionary of the Syriac Heritage*. Piscataway: Gorgias Press 2011.
- Contini, Riccardo. "Alcuni casi di grammaticalizzazione (e de-grammaticalizzazione) in Turoyo," in: Bausi, Alessandro and Tosco, Mauro (Eds.): *Afroasiatica Neapolitana. Atti dell'8. Incontro di linguistica afroasiatica (camito-semitica)*. Napoli: Istituto universitario orientale 1997, 151-168.
- Furman, Yulia s. Loesov, Sergey.
- Gottheil, Richard J. H. "The Judaeo-Aramaean Dialect of Salāmas." *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 15 (1893): 297–310. (= Genesis 1 in Surayt/Turoyo)
- Heinrichs, Wolfhart: "Written Turoyo." In: Wolfhart Heinrichs (Ed.). *Studies in Neo-Aramaic*. Harvard Semitic Studies 36. Atlanta: Scholars Press 1990, 181–88.
- Ishaq, Yusuf. "Turoyo — from Spoken to Written Language." In: Wolfhart Heinrichs (Ed.): *Studies in Neo-Aramaic*. Harvard Semitic Studies 36. Atlanta: Scholars Press 1990, 189–99.
- Jastrow, Otto. „Ein Märchen im neuaramäischen Dialekt von Midən (Tur ‘Abdin).“ *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 118 (1968), 29–61.
- *Laut- und Formenlehre des neuaramäischen Dialekts von Midin im Ṭūr ‘Abdin*. 3., ergänzte Auflage. Semitica Viva 9. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1985.
- "The Ṭuroyo Language Today." In: *Journal of the Assyrian Academic Society* 1 (1987), 7–16.

-
- “Personal and Demonstrative Pronouns in Central Neo-Aramaic.” In: Wolfhart Heinrichs (Ed.). *Studies in Neo-Aramaic*. Harvard Semitic Studies 36. Atlanta: Scholars Press 1990, 89–103.
- „Erlebnisse eines Lastwagenfahrers. Ein neuer ʿUroyo-Text im Dialekt von Midən.“ In: Heinrichs, Wolfhart; Schoeler, Gregor (Eds.): *Festschrift für Ewald Wagner zum 65. Geburtstag. Band 1: Semitische Studien unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Südsemitistik*. Beiruter Texte und Studien 54. Beirut: Steiner 1994, 221–33.
- “Passive Formation in ʿUroyo and Mlaḥsô.” *Israel Oriental Studies* 16 (1996), 49–57.
- “The Neo-Aramaic Languages.” In: R. Hetzron (Ed.). *The Semitic Languages*. London 1997, 334–77.
- “Neo-Aramaic Dialectology. The State of Art.” *Israel Oriental Studies* 20 (2002), 365–77.
- “Old Aramaic and Neo-Aramaic: Some Reflections on Language History.” In: H. Gzella and M. L. Folmer (Eds.). *Aramaic in its Historical and Linguistic Setting*. Veröffentlichungen der Orientalischen Kommission der Akademie Mainz 50. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2008, 1–10.
- “ʿUroyo and Mlaḥsô.” In: S. Weninger et al. (Eds.). *The Semitic Languages. An International Handbook*. Handbücher Zur Sprach- und Kommunikationswissenschaft 36. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton 2011, 697–707.
- “Language Contact as Reflected in the Consonant System of ʿUroyo.” In: A. M. Butts (Ed.). *Semitic Languages in Contact*. Leiden, Boston: Brill 2015, 234–50.
- “The Emergence of Modern ʿUroyo.” presented at the International Conference on Surayt Aramaic, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, 27 August 2015.
- Kim, Ronald I. “Towards a Historical Phonology of Modern Aramaic: The Relative Chronology of ʿUroyo Sound Changes.” In: Fales, Frederick Mario; Grassi, Giulia Francesca (Eds.): *Camsemud 2007: Proceedings of the 13th Italian Meeting of Afro-Asiatic Linguistics, Held in Udine, May 21st-24th*,

2007. History of the Ancient Near East Monographs 10. Padova: S.A.R.G.O.N. 2010, 229-238.

Kuzin, Nikita s. Loesov, Sergey.

Lahdo, Ablahad. "The Martyrdom of Mōr 'Zuzoyo – A new Tūrōyo Text from Kfarze in Tūr 'Abdīn." In: Kuty, Renaud; Seeger, Ulrich; Talay, Shabo (Eds.): *Nicht nur mit Engelszungen. Beiträge zur semitischen Dialektologie. Festschrift für Werner Arnold zum 60. Geburtstag.* Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2013, 207-2014.

—— "Bequyone Texts Reflecting Cultural Aspects in Tur Abdin." In: T. Davidovich, A. Lahdo and T. Lindquist (Eds.). *From Tur Abdin to Hadramawt: Semitic Studies. Festschrift in Honour of Bo Isaksson on the Occasion of his Retirement.* Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2014, 81–91.

—— *Traitor among us. The Story of Father Yusuf Akbulut.* A Text in the Turoyo Dialect of 'Iwardo. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2017.

Lidzbarski, Mark. „Zum weisen Achikâr.“ In: *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 48, no. 4 (1894), 671–75.

Loesov, Sergey and Yulia Furman. "Five Essays in Lexical Interaction between Spoken Arabic and Turoyo." In: *Zeitschrift für Arabische Linguistik*, no. 63 (2016), 5–18.

—— "Notes on Historical Morphology of Turoyo." In: *Babel und Bibel 9: Proceedings of the 6th Biennial Meeting of the International Association for Comparative Semitics and Other Studies*, Winona Lake, Indiana: Eisenbrauns 2016, 37–53.

—— "Studies in the Turoyo Verb." In: G. Khan and L. Napiorkowska (Eds.). *Neo Aramaic and its Linguistic Context.* Gorgias Neo-Aramaic Studies 14. Piscataway, NJ: Gorgias Press 2015, 13-40.

Loesov, Sergey and Nikita Kuzin. "The Sun Also Rises *gušt ko-saləq u=yawmo.*" In *Babel Und Bibel 9: Proceedings of the 6th Biennial Meeting of the International Association for Comparative Semitics and Other Studies.* Winona Lake, Indiana: Eisenbrauns 2016, 325–331.

- Parisot, M. D. J. "Contribution à l'étude du dialecte néo-syriaque du Tour-Abdîn." In *Actes du onzième congrès international des orientalistes*. Paris 1897, 179–98.
- Prym, Eugen, and Albert Socin. *Der neu-aramäische Dialekt des Ṭūr 'Abdîn*. Vol. I–II. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht 1881.
- Ritter, Hellmut. „Aneze und Šammar in zwei Ṭorani-Erzählungen aus dem Ṭūr 'Abdîn.“ In: Gräf, Ernst (Ed.): *Festschrift Werner Caskel zum siebzigsten Geburtstag 5. März 1966 gewidmet von Freunden und Schülern*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1968, 245-252.
- „Die beste Frau: Eine Ṭūrōyo-Erzählung aus dem Ṭūr 'Abdîn.“ In: *Studia orientalia in memoriam Caroli Brockelmann*. Halle an der Saale: Martin-Luther-Universität Halle-Wittenberg, 1968, 155-159.
- *Ṭūrōyo: Die Volkssprache der syrischen Christen des Ṭūr 'Abdîn*. A: Texte Band I. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1967; Band II. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1969; Band III. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1971.
- *Ṭūrōyo: Die Volkssprache der syrischen Christen des Ṭūr 'Abdîn*. B: Wörterbuch. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1979.
- *Turoyo: Die Volkssprache der syrischen Christen des Ṭūr 'Abdîn*. C: *Grammatik: Pronomen, 'sein, vorhanden sein', Zahlwort, Verbum*. Stuttgart: Steiner 1990.
- Siegel, Adolf. *Laut- und Formenlehre des neuaramäischen Dialekts des Ṭūr 'Abdîn*. Hannover: Heinz Lafaire 1923.
- Talay, Shabo. „Die aramäische Sprache (Turoyo) und ihre Zukunftsaussichten in der Diaspora“. *Journal of Eastern Christian Studies* 54, no. 1–2 (2002), 56–76.
- *Lebendig begraben. Die Entführung des syrisch-orthodoxen Priesters Melki Tok in der Südosttürkei*. Studien zur Orientalischen Kirchengeschichte 29. Münster: Lit 2004.
- „Spuren des Neuaramäischen in syrischen Inschriften aus dem Tur Abdin und Umgebung“. In: Arnold, Werner; Jursa, Michael; Müller, Walter W.; Procházka, Stephan (Eds.): *Philologisches und Historisches zwischen*

- Anatolien und Sokotra. Analecta Semitica In Memoriam Alexander Sima.* Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2009, 373 – 382.
- „Gedanken zum Arabisch-Aramäischen Sprachkontakt in Anatolien“. In: Kuty, Renaud; Seeger, Ulrich; Talay, Shabo (Eds.): *Nicht nur mit Engelszungen. Beiträge zur semitischen Dialektologie. Festschrift für Werner Arnold zum 60. Geburtstag.* Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2013, 343 – 352.
- “Literacy in Turoyo, the Aramaic language of Turabdin and the translation of *Alice*” in: Jon A. Lindseth (Ed.): *Alice 150. Celebrating Wonderland: “Alice in a World of Wonderlands”. The translations of Lewis Carroll’s masterpiece.* New York 2015, 605 – 607.
- „Das Schicksal der Bücher von Bsorino im Turabdin während des *Sayfo*, des Genozids an den syrischen Christen“ in: Sidney H. Griffith and Sven Grebenstein (Eds.): *Christsein in der islamischen Welt. Festschrift für Martin Tamcke zum 60. Geburtstag.* Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz 2015, 479 – 494.
- Tezel, Aziz. *Comparative Etymological Studies in the Western Neo-Syriac (Ṭūrōyo) Lexicon: With Special Reference to Homonyms, Related Words and Borrowings with Cultural Signification.* Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis 18. Uppsala: Uppsala Universitet 2003.
- *The Home Language Situation of the Assyrian Schoolchildren in Sweden: History and Inventory Problems.* Department of Education at the Stockholm Institute of Education, Stockholm, 1985. [in Swedish].
- “The Turkish Lexical Influence on Ṣūrayt/Ṭūrōyo: A Preliminary Selection of Examples.” In: Khan, G and Napiorkowska, L. (Eds.): *Neo Aramaic and its Linguistic Context.* Gorgias Neo-Aramaic Studies 14. Piscataway, NJ: Gorgias Press 2015, 69-99.
- Tezel, Sina. *Arabic Borrowings in Ṣūrayt/Ṭūrōyo within the Framework of Phonological Correspondences: In Comparison with Other Semitic Languages.* Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis 27. Uppsala: Uppsala Universitet, 2011.
- “Arabic or Ṣūrayt/Ṭūrōyo.” In: Edzard, Lutz (Ed.): *Arabic and Semitic Linguistics Contextualized: A Festschrift for Jan Retsö.* Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2015, 554-568.

- “Neologisms in Şūrayt/Ṭūrōyo.” In: Khan, G and Napiorkowska, L. (Eds.): *Neo Aramaic and its Linguistic Context*. Gorgias Neo-Aramaic Studies 14. Piscataway, NJ: Gorgias Press 2015, 100-109.
- Tomal, Maciej. “Towards a Description of Written Şurayt/Ṭuroyo: Some Syntactic Functions of the Particle *kal*.” In: Khan, G and Napiorkowska, L. (Eds.). *Neo Aramaic and its Linguistic Context*. Gorgias Neo-Aramaic Studies 14. Piscataway, NJ: Gorgias Press 2015, 29-52.
- Waltisberg, Michael; Hemmauer, R. „Zum relationalen Verhalten der Verbalflexion im Turojo.“ In: *Folia Linguistica Historica* 27/1-2 (2006), 19-59.
- Waltisberg, Michael. „Turoyo und Arabisch.“ In: Kutty, Renaud; Seeger, Ulrich; Talay, Shabo (Eds.): *Nicht nur mit Engelszungen. Beiträge zur semitischen Dialektologie. Festschrift für Werner Arnold zum 60. Geburtstag*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2013, 353-364.
- “Preliminary remarks on discourse pragmatics in Turoyo.” In: G. Khan and L. Napiorkowska (Eds.). *Neo Aramaic and its Linguistic Context*. Gorgias Neo-Aramaic Studies 14. Piscataway, NJ: Gorgias Press 2015, 53-68.
- „Zur Markierung der Diskursdiskontinuität im Turoyo.“ V. Golinets, H. Jenni, H.-P. Mathys and S. Sarasin (Eds.): *Neue Beiträge zur Semitistik. Fünftes Treffen der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Semitistik in der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft vom 15.–17. Februar 2012 an der Universität Basel (AOAT 425)*. Münster: Ugarit Verlag 2015, 303-310.
- *Syntax des Turoyo*. Semitica Viva 55. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2016.
- Weaver, Christina Michelle; Kiraz, George Anton. “Turoyo Neo-Aramaic in Northern New Jersey.” In: *International Journal of the Sociology of Language* 237 (2016), 19-36.
- Weninger, Stefan. „Körperteile und -flüssigkeiten im Ṭuroyo: Ein Beitrag zum semantischen Wandel.“ In: Arnold, Werner; Bobzin, Hartmut (Eds.): „*Sprich doch mit deinen Knechten aramäisch, wir verstehen es!*“ 60 Beiträge zur Semitistik (Festschrift für Otto Jastrow). Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag 2002, 805–812.

3. TEXTBOOKS

- Jastrow, Otto: *Lehrbuch der Țuroyo-Sprache*. Semitica Viva 2. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1992.
- BeȚ-Sawoce, Jan: *Svensk-nyvästsyrisk Lärobok - Swedi-Șurayt [Țuroyo]*, Södertälje: Nsibin 2008. (Based on: Jastrow Otto, *Lehrbuch der Țuroyo-Sprache*).
- Can, Murat: *Toxu Yêlfina Surayt. Laten we Surayt leren*. Glane-Losser: Glane/Losser: Bar Hebraeus Verlag 2014.
- Ishaq, Yusuf (Ed.): *Toxu Qorena*. Stockholm: Skolöverstyrelsen, 1983-1990.
- Islar, Özcan: *Surayt. Leșono Emhoyo Suryoyo. Modern Syriac Dialect of Turabdin. Dialogs, Phrases, Grammer (sic) & Dictionary*, 2011.
- Oez, Mikael: *Modern Aramaic in Practice*. Modern Aramaic Press 2014.
- Ucel, Sami: *Țuroyo. Der syrisch-aramäische Dialekt von Turabdin*. Wien: Selbstverlag 2015.

4. DICTIONARIES

- BeȚ-Sawoce, Jan: *Xêzne d xabre. Ordlista. Șurayt-Swedi [Mêdyoyo]*. Nsibin: Södertälje 2014.
- Ishaq, Yusuf (Ed.): *Svensk-turabdinskt lexikon, Leksiqon Swedoyo-Suryoyo*. Stockholm 1988.
- Kormelink-Oude Kotte, Ida; Elma, Samuel A. with the cooperation of Can, Murat: *Woordenlijst Nederlands – Aramees* 1980.
- Kyrillos Jacob, and Asmar Elkhoury. *The Guide: The First Literary-Colloquial Syriac Dictionary*. Syriac Association in Sweden 1985.
- Ritter, Hellmut. *Țüröyo: die Volkssprache der syrischen Christen des Țür ‘Abdin*. B: *Wörterbuch*. Wiesbaden: Steiner 1979.

